

# Australian War Memorial

## Heritage Management Plan

### Final Report

Prepared by  
Godden Mackay Logan  
Heritage Consultants  
for the  
Australian War Memorial  
January 2011

## Report Register

The following report register documents the development and issue of the report entitled Australian War Memorial—Heritage Management Plan, undertaken by Godden Mackay Logan Pty Ltd in accordance with its quality management system. Godden Mackay Logan operates under a quality management system which has been certified as complying with the Australian/New Zealand Standard for quality management systems AS/NZS ISO 9001:2008.

Job No.	Issue No.	Notes/Description	Issue Date
06-0420	1	Draft Report	July 2008
06-0420	2	Second Draft Report	August 2008
06-0420	3	Third Draft Report	September 2008
06-0420	4	Fourth Draft Report	April 2009
06-0420	5	Final Draft Report (for public comment)	September 2009
06-0420	6	Final Report	January 2011

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Glossary of Terms</b>	
Abbreviations	
Conservation Terms	
Sources	
<b>Executive Summary</b> .....	<b>i</b>
<b>How To Use This Report</b> .....	<b>v</b>
<b>1.0 Introduction</b> .....	<b>1</b>
1.1 Background.....	1
1.2 Previous Conservation Management Plans .....	1
1.3 Location of the Site .....	2
1.4 Heritage Listings .....	2
1.5 The AWM Heritage Register .....	3
1.6 Limitations.....	4
1.7 Authorship.....	4
1.8 Endnotes.....	7
<b>2.0 Understanding the Place</b> .....	<b>9</b>
2.1 The Topographic Context.....	9
2.2 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage .....	9
2.2.1 <i>Cultural and Historical Context</i> .....	9
2.2.2 <i>Aboriginal Archaeological Sensitivity</i> .....	10
2.3 Historical Context.....	11
2.4 Description of the Place .....	14
2.4.1 <i>The Main War Memorial Building</i> .....	15
2.4.2 <i>The Commemorative Area</i> .....	15
2.4.3 <i>The Galleries</i> .....	21
2.4.4 <i>The Dioramas</i> .....	22
2.4.5 <i>ANZAC Hall</i> .....	23
2.4.6 <i>The Outpost Café</i> .....	23
2.4.7 <i>The Administration Building</i> .....	24
2.4.8 <i>CEW Bean Building</i> .....	24
2.4.9 <i>The Landscape</i> .....	24
2.4.10 <i>The Lone Pine</i> .....	25
2.4.11 <i>The Sculpture Garden</i> .....	26
2.4.12 <i>Site Vegetation and Natural Heritage</i> .....	26
2.4.13 <i>Remembrance Driveway</i> .....	27
2.5 Endnotes.....	28
<b>3.0 Assessment of Heritage Values</b> .....	<b>31</b>
3.1 Identifying Heritage Values .....	31
3.1.1 <i>Heritage Value</i> .....	31
3.1.2 <i>Indigenous Heritage Values</i> .....	31
3.1.3 <i>Natural Heritage Values</i> .....	32

3.2 Commonwealth and National Heritage Criteria.....	32
3.2.1 <i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cwlth)</i> .....	32
3.3 The Methods Used to Assess the Values .....	33
3.4 Assessments of the Heritage Values of the AWM .....	34
3.4.1 <i>Other Values</i> .....	37
3.5 Statements of Heritage Values for the Component Parts of AWM .....	39
3.6 Summary of the Heritage Values.....	43
3.7 Tolerance for Change of the Heritage Values .....	43
3.8 Endnotes.....	46
<b>4.0 Legislative and Management Framework Affecting Conservation Issues .....</b>	<b>47</b>
4.1 Introduction .....	47
4.2 The Legislative and Management Framework.....	47
4.2.1 <i>Australian War Memorial Act 1980 (Cwlth)</i> .....	47
4.2.2 <i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cwlth)</i> .....	48
4.2.3 <i>Statutory Listings—Commonwealth</i> .....	50
4.2.4 <i>Statutory Listings—ACT</i> .....	51
4.2.5 <i>Non-statutory Listings</i> .....	51
4.2.6 <i>Australian Capital Territory (Planning and Land Management) Act 1988 (Cwlth)</i> .....	52
4.2.7 <i>National Memorials Ordinance 1928</i> .....	54
4.3 Key Conservation Issues Analysis.....	54
4.3.1 <i>Visitation Numbers</i> .....	54
4.3.2 <i>Condition of the Heritage Values</i> .....	55
4.3.3 <i>Ongoing Management Issues</i> .....	56
4.3.4 <i>Indigenous Cultural Issues</i> .....	57
4.3.5 <i>The Condition of Non Fabric Based Heritage Values</i> .....	57
4.4 Future Proposals—The Site Development Plan and Lighting Masterplan.....	57
4.4.1 <i>Background to the Site Development Plan</i> .....	57
4.4.2 <i>The Western Precinct</i> .....	58
4.4.3 <i>The Eastern Precinct</i> .....	58
4.4.4 <i>Lighting Masterplan</i> .....	60
4.5 Plans of Management .....	60
4.6 Conclusions .....	60
4.7 Endnotes.....	61
<b>5.0 Conservation Policy .....</b>	<b>63</b>
5.1 Key Objective of the General Conservation Policy .....	64
<b>6.0 Specific Conservation Policies .....</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>7.0 Key Conclusions of the HMP .....</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>8.0 Appendices .....</b>	<b>95</b>
Appendix A	
<i>Decision Making Process</i>	
Appendix B	
<i>Assessment form for proposed works or activities</i>	
Appendix C	
<i>EPBC Act Compliance Table</i>	

Appendix D

*NCA Development Application Information Checklist*

Appendix E

*National Heritage List citation*

Appendix F

*Commonwealth Heritage List citation*

Appendix G

*Parliament House Vista Commonwealth Heritage List Citation*

Appendix H

*AWM Vegetation Study, Neil Urwin—Griffin Associates Environment*

Appendix I

*Site Development Plan Review, Johnson Pilton Walker*

Appendix J

*Indigenous Cultural Heritage Study, Navin Officer*

Appendix K

*AWM Eastern Precinct Work Completed Summary*

Appendix L

*AWM Eastern Precinct Heritage Impact Statement, Godden Mackay Logan*



## Glossary of Terms

---

### Abbreviations

**ACT**—Australian Capital Territory

**ANZAC**—Australian and New Zealand Army Corps

**AWM**—Australian War Memorial

**CHL**—Commonwealth Heritage List

**CMP**—Conservation Management Plan

**Cwlth**—Commonwealth

**EPBC Act**—Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999

**FCAC**— Federal Capital Advisory Committee

**GML**—Godden Mackay Logan

**HMP**—Heritage Management Plan

**ICOMOS**—International Council on Monuments and Sites

**NCA**—National Capital Authority

**NHL**—National Heritage List

**PHV**—Parliament House Vista

**RAIA**— Royal Australian Institute of Architects

**RSTCA**— Register of Significant Twentieth Century Architecture

**RNE**—Register of the National Estate

### Conservation Terms

**Adaptation**—modifying a place to suit the existing use or a proposed use.

**Art Deco**—an inter-war (1915-1940) style of architecture, marked by stylistic features such as grandeur, dramatic vertical massing, streamlined designs, symmetry, vertical and horizontal fins, geometric curves and stepping.

**Associations**—the special connections that exist between people and a place.

**Burra Charter**—a document created by ICOMOS outlining the principles of the conservation of heritage places.

**Compatible use**—a use which respects the cultural significance of a place. Such a use involves no, or minimal, impact on cultural significance.

**Conservation**—the processes of looking after a place so as to retain its cultural significance.

**Cultural significance**—aesthetic, historic, scientific, social or spiritual value for past, present or future generations.

**Edifice**—a building, usually of large and imposing scale.

**Fabric**—the physical material of the place including components, fixtures, contents, and objects.

**Heritage Value**—includes the place's natural and cultural environment having aesthetic, historic, scientific or social significance, or other significance, for current and future generations of Australians.

**Implementation**—to put into practice the policies and guidelines of the HMP to ensure the ongoing protection of the heritage values.

**Interpretation**—the ways of presenting the cultural significance of a place.

**Maintenance**—the continuous protective care of the fabric and setting of a place, and is to be distinguished from repair.

**Meanings**—denote what a place signifies, indicates, evokes or expresses.

**National Heritage Value**—of outstanding value to the nation.

**Place**— site, area, land, landscape, building or other work, group of buildings or other works, and may include components, contents, spaces and views.

**Preservation**—maintaining the fabric of a place in its existing state and retarding deterioration.

**Reconstruction**—returning a place to a known earlier state and is distinguished from restoration by the introduction of new material into the fabric.

**Record**—to document the evolution of the place by photography, plans and written documentation.

**Restoration**—returning the existing fabric of a place to a known earlier state by removing accretions or by reassembling existing components without the introduction of new material.

**Setting**—the area around a place, which may include the visual catchment.

**Tolerance for change**—used to identify the extent to which its significance and key attributes are able to tolerate change without adversely affecting the nature or degree of their significance to the site overall.

**Use**—the functions of a place, as well as the activities and practices that may occur at the place.

## Sources

Australia ICOMOS 1999, *The Illustrated Burra Charter*, <http://www.icomos.org/australia/burra.html>. Accessed 04/09/09.

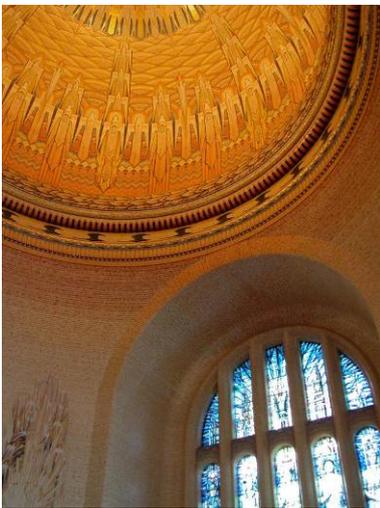
Apperly, R, Irving, R, Reynolds, P 1989, *A Pictorial Guide to Identifying Australian Architecture*, Pymble, NSW, Angus and Robertson.

The Macquarie Library 1985, *The Macquarie Dictionary*, Macquarie University, NSW.

Department of the Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities 1999, *The Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act*, Canberra ACT, Department of the Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities.

## Executive Summary

---



War memorials are ubiquitous expressions of Australian nationhood. They appear amongst every concentration of people across the country, from our cities to our tiny outback towns. But the grandest of these expressions, the monument that strives to honour all forms of remembrance and all events that need to be remembered, is the Australian War Memorial in Canberra. Its physical presence alone is a dominant feature of the nation's capital: an Art Deco edifice at the head of Anzac Parade facing the federal houses of parliament across Lake Burley Griffin.

A shrine, a museum, an archive, a formal landscape and an outstanding collection of buildings, the Australian War Memorial offers itself to the nation as a place for reflection, research, education and ceremony. It embodies many heritage values which are recognised by its listing on the Commonwealth Heritage List, the Register of the National Estate, the ACT Royal Australian Institute of Architects' National Heritage List and Register of Significant Twentieth Century Architecture, the ACT National Trust Register and, as part of the broader Anzac Parade listing, the National Heritage List.

In step with the history it records, the Australian War Memorial is continually evolving. This constant change is as essential a feature of the place as any of its collections or commemorative spaces, but it presents a challenge to the site's carers.

The Commonwealth's *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act) and its accompanying regulations oblige government agencies to conserve and manage the heritage values of sites in their control. The legislation defines heritage principles that agencies must follow and directs agencies to create documents for guiding their care of heritage places.

These obligations have given rise to a set of three documents for the Australian War Memorial, of which this Heritage Management Plan is the third. The first two, prepared by Godden Mackay Logan in 2008, include a Heritage Strategy which outlines the AWM's commitment to caring for its heritage and a Heritage Register which lists all of the AWM's items of heritage significance and explains why they are valuable in heritage terms.

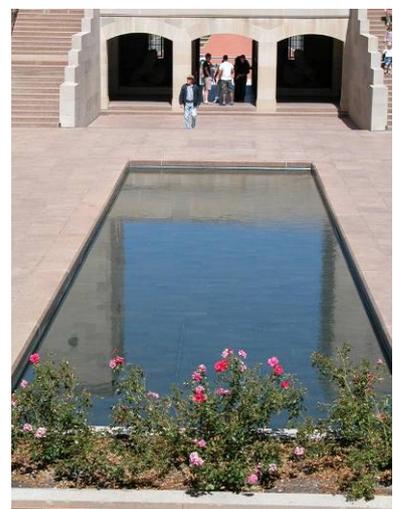
This Heritage Management Plan acts as a practical guide for conserving, managing and interpreting the site's heritage. It begins by describing the Australian War Memorial in detail: its history, its features and its heritage values. It discusses factors that need to be considered when managing the site, such as its statutory context and compliance requirements. The final sections of the plan provide conservation policies for the place's managers and staff to follow. The report includes a collection of appendices that give further guidance and detailed information for asset managers and curators alike.

To conserve the Australian War Memorial's heritage values the Commonwealth heritage legislation, a range of organisations and the general public, other management documents, logistics, forward planning and changing cultural attitudes need to be considered. This plan discusses each factor in detail and explains how many of them interlink. It acknowledges the significant obligations they place on the site's managers and emphasises the need for community involvement and great care in any future development of the Memorial.

Mindful of all these issues, this plan provides useful policies to help the Australian War Memorial care for the site's heritage values from day to day. Section 5 outlines general policies for the whole site and section 6 focuses on its individual parts in more detail. The policies cover conservation processes; management processes; stakeholder consultation and community involvement; interpretation; documentation, monitoring and review; and use, access and security. Recommended actions, timing and a priority ranking are provided for each policy.

To put these policies into practice, the Australian War Memorial will formally adopt this Heritage Management Plan. Specific policies and actions will need to be implemented by the head of Buildings and Services and other sections will have roles to play as well.

The Heritage Management Plan offers various tools to help with policy implementation. Along with the recommended actions mentioned above, these tools include guidance in section 3 on the 'tolerance for change' (the amount to which a feature can be modified without losing its heritage values) of different elements of the AWM buildings. It also includes an outline of a decision-making process and a works assessment form to help assess the heritage impacts of proposed actions at the site (provided as appendices A and B).





The Australian War Memorial Heritage Management Plan confirms that the following key principles are essential to protect the national heritage significance of this important site:

- When considering any change or development at the site, consult widely.
- Always be consistent with the Heritage Management Plan when taking any action that will affect features with heritage value.
- Integrate the Heritage Management Plan with the Australian War Memorial's daily asset management and curatorial practices.
- Constantly monitor the implementation of this document and the condition of the site's heritage values.

In accordance with EPBC Act provisions, the plan will be reviewed every five years.





## How To Use This Report

### Sections 1.0 and 2.0— Introduction and Understanding the Place

Use this section to access basic site information including site identification, description and heritage listings.

Provides background information and historical, indigenous and environmental context to the site.

Explains roles and statutory requirements.

### Section 3.0—Assessment of Heritage Values

Use this section to identify the heritage significance of the place and its individual components.

Avoid actions that will adversely impact on the identified values.

Prefer resource allocations that will conserve or enhance the identified heritage values.

### Section 4.0—Conservation Issues

Use this section to identify and avoid risks and other issues affecting the site's heritage values.

Avoid actions that will create or exaggerate identified risks or issues.

Prefer resource allocations that will reduce or eliminate identified risks or issues.

### Section 5.0—Conservation Policy

Use this section for guidance on the general policy direction for the site.

Assess proposed actions against general objectives.

Avoid actions that would be inconsistent with the policies.

Carry out the recommended actions.

Prefer resource allocations that will promote the identified objectives, policies and actions.

### Section 6.0—Specific Conservation Policies

Use this section for guidance on specific policies for individual components of the site

Assess proposed actions against specific objectives.

Avoid actions that would be inconsistent with the specific site policies for individual components.

Carry out the specific recommended actions.

Prefer resource allocations that will promote the identified objectives, policies and actions for specific site components.

### Section 7.0—Key Conclusions of the HMP

Use this section to view the summary of the guidance provided from throughout the Heritage Management Plan.

### Section 8.0—Appendices

Appendices are referred to throughout the report, and can be found as additional reference material in this section.



## 1.0 Introduction

---

### 1.1 Background

The Australian War Memorial's Campbell Precinct is a National and Commonwealth Heritage listed place. In January 2007 the Australian War Memorial (AWM) appointed Godden Mackay Logan (GML) Heritage Consultants to assist it in the preparation of a Heritage Strategy and a Heritage Register for all assets in the ownership of the AWM, and a Heritage Management Plan (HMP) for the listed AWM Campbell Precinct, in line with its obligations under the *Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cwth) (EPBC Act). A compliance table showing how this Heritage Management Plan (HMP) meets the requirements of the Act is included at Appendix C.

The AWM is a statutory authority within the Veterans' Affairs Portfolio and functions in accordance with the requirements of the *Australian War Memorial Act 1980* (Cwlth), the *Commonwealth Authorities Companies Act 1987*, and other applicable acts. The functions of the AWM are set out in the *Australian War Memorial Act 1980*<sup>1</sup> and its strategic direction and policies are set by its Council, which meets four times a year.<sup>2</sup>

The AWM is a national shrine, a world class museum and one of Australia's leading tourist attractions. The AWM holds a unique collection of objects and archival material, and is a leading centre for historical research and the dissemination of historical knowledge. These functions are accommodated in two sites: the site of the National Memorial and its ancillary buildings at Campbell (ACT), and the Mitchell Conservation and Repository Centre, also known as Annex A, B and C (Treloar site) at Mitchell (ACT), where storage and conservation functions are housed. This HMP covers only the site of the National Memorial and ancillary buildings which make up the AWM's 'Campbell Precinct' (see Figure 1.1).

The AWM has also produced a Heritage Strategy and Heritage Register to meet its obligations to manage its heritage values appropriately and in accordance with the EPBC Act. The heritage values of the AWM's Mitchell Precinct have been assessed in the AWM Heritage Register.

### 1.2 Previous Conservation Management Plans

This HMP will update and replace the previous conservation management plans for the AWM Campbell Precinct, which are listed as follows:

- Pearson, M and Crocket, G 1995, Australian War Memorial Conservation Management Plan, prepared for Bligh Voller Architects (referred to as 1995 CMP).
- Crocket, G 1997, Australian War Memorial Significance Assessment Report, prepared for Bligh Voller Architects.
- Bligh Voller Nield and HMC 1997, Australian War Memorial Heritage Conservation Masterplan, prepared for the Australian War Memorial.

The 1995 CMP was based on the Register of the National Estate (RNE) listing (date of listing 21//10/80, Place ID 13286). Entry in the Commonwealth Heritage List (CHL) occurred in 2004 while entry in the National Heritage List (NHL) occurred in 2006.

### 1.3 Location of the Site

The boundary of the site covered in this report is shown in Figure 1.1. This boundary is the area of land owned and controlled by the Australian War Memorial and is also the boundary of the Commonwealth Heritage listing for the AWM Campbell Precinct.

The AWM Campbell Precinct is located in a crucial symbolic location at the terminus of the land axis of Walter Burley Griffin's plan for Canberra. It is located in the Australian Capital Territory suburb of Campbell, on a site bounded by Limestone Avenue, Fairbairn Avenue and Treloar Crescent. The Precinct has an area of about 14 hectares, including the whole of Section 39, Campbell, and is located at the foot of Mount Ainslie.

The AWM Campbell Precinct includes four buildings:

- the Australian War Memorial including the ANZAC Hall extension;
- the CEW Bean Building;
- the Administration Building; and
- the Outpost Café.

The AWM Campbell Precinct also includes landscaped grounds incorporating sculptures, memorials, large technology objects, plaques, the Parade Ground and commemorative and landscape plantings.

### 1.4 Heritage Listings

The AWM Campbell Precinct is entered in the Commonwealth Heritage List and the boundary of this listing is shown in Figure 1.1.

The AWM Campbell Precinct is also entered in the National Heritage List. This listing, however, also incorporates the whole of ANZAC Parade (including the median strip) and its monuments. ANZAC Parade is owned and controlled by the National Capital Authority. The area of the National Heritage listing is about 25 hectares and is shown in Figure 1.2. This HMP, therefore, does not cover the ANZAC Parade portion of the National Heritage listed place; however, the HMP is cross referenced with the HMP for the Parliament House Vista, which includes ANZAC Parade.<sup>3</sup>

The AWM Campbell Precinct also falls within the Commonwealth Heritage Listed Parliament House Vista (see Figure 1.3).

Places on the RNE are included in the definition of Environment in the EPBC Act. RNE places on land near the AWM are listed below.

Table 1.1 Summary of relevant statutory listings.

#### National Heritage List

Place	Location	Class	Status	Place Number
Australian War Memorial and the Memorial Parade, ANZAC Parade	ANZAC Parade, Campbell, ACT	Historic	Listed Place	105889

## Commonwealth Heritage List

Place	Location	Class	Status	Place Number
Australian War Memorial	ANZAC Parade, Campbell, ACT	Historic	Listed Place	105469
Parliament House Vista	ANZAC Parade, Parkes, ACT	Historic	Listed Place	105466

## Register of the National Estate

Place	Location	Class	Status	Place Number
Australian War Memorial	ANZAC Parade, Campbell, ACT	Historic	Registered	13286
Parliament House Vista	ANZAC Parade, Parkes, ACT	Historic	Registered (11/08/2006)	13371
Reid Conservation Area (outside the AWM boundary)	Limestone Avenue, Reid, ACT	Historic	Registered (21/10/80)	13270

## 1.5 The AWM Heritage Register

The AWM has prepared a Heritage Register in accordance with Section 341ZB(1)(c) of the EPBC Act and has assessed the heritage values of each place it owns and controls. The AWM Heritage Register is a separate document prepared by Godden Mackay Logan for the AWM in 2008.

The AWM Campbell Precinct is the subject of eight Heritage Register entries, as set out in Table 1.2 below.

Table 1.2 Places owned and controlled by the AWM with Commonwealth and National Heritage value.

AWM Precinct	Element of Place	Register Entry Number	CHL/NHL Status
Campbell	Entire site	CH100	CHL Place ID 105469 Within NHL Place ID 105889
	Hall of Memory, Courtyard and Roll of Honour	CH101	Within CHL Place ID 105469 Within NHL Place ID 105889
	Galleries	CH102	Within CHL Place ID 105469 Within NHL Place ID 105889
	Dioramas	CH102.001	Within CHL Place ID 105469 Within NHL Place ID 105889
	Landscape	CH103	Within CHL Place ID 105469 Within NHL Place ID 105889
	Lone Pine	CH103.001	Within CHL Place ID 105469 Within NHL Place ID 105889
	Sculpture Garden	CH103.003	Within CHL Place ID 105469 Within NHL Place ID 105889
	Aboriginal site	CH103.004	Within CHL Place ID 105469 Within NHL Place ID 105889

## **1.6 Limitations**

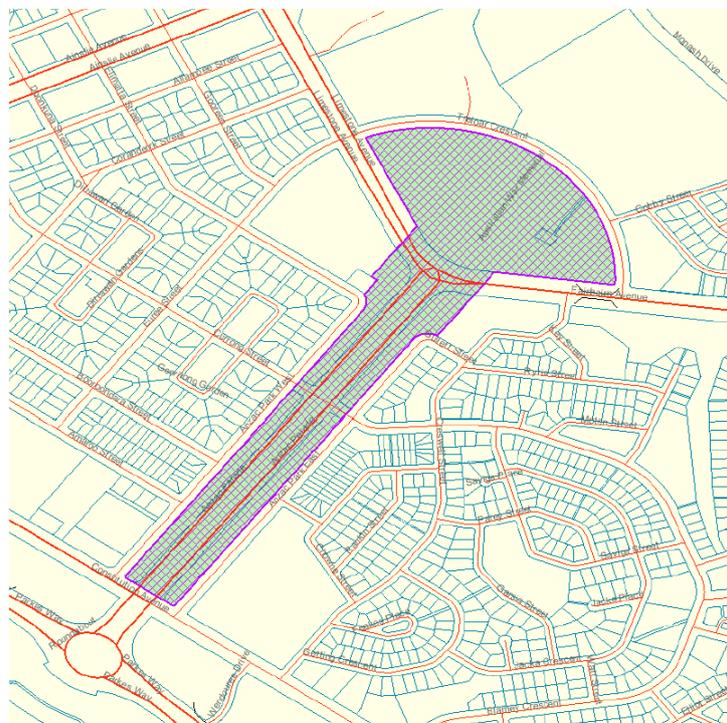
Consultation with relevant Indigenous community members has been undertaken in the preparation of this HMP in 2008. However, broader community consultation is yet to be undertaken. Consultation has also been undertaken on the development and approach of this HMP with the National Capital Authority and the department responsible for the EPBC Act in 2008.

## **1.7 Authorship**

This report has been prepared by Godden Mackay Logan, Heritage Consultants for the Australian War Memorial.<sup>4</sup>



**Figure 1.1** The AWM Campbell Precinct, showing the Commonwealth Heritage list boundary hatched in red. (Source: Department responsible for the EPBC Act)



**Figure 1.2** The National Heritage Listing boundary shown hatched and outlined in purple, incorporating both the AWM Campbell Precinct and ANZAC Parade. (Source: Department responsible for the EPBC Act)

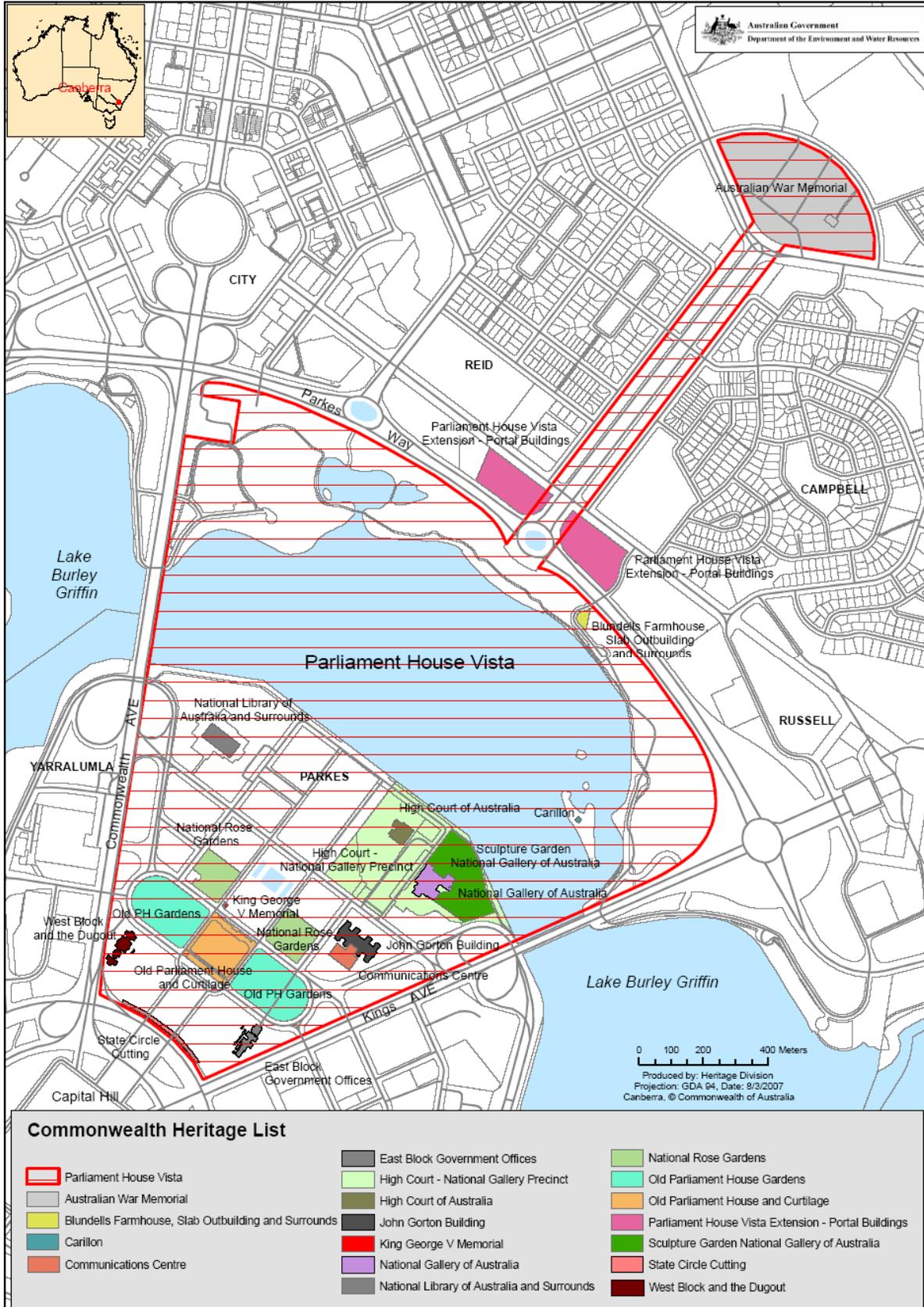


Figure 1.3 The Parliament House Vista Commonwealth Heritage boundary outlined and hatched in red, showing places of heritage significance within the vista. (Source: Department responsible for the EPBC Act)

## 1.8 Endnotes

- <sup>1</sup> Section 5, *Australian War Memorial Act 1980* (Cwlth).
- <sup>2</sup> Australian War Memorial Annual Report 2005–2006, Australian War Memorial, Canberra, p 15.
- <sup>3</sup> Marshall, D et al 2007, Draft Heritage Management Plan for the Parliament House Vista, Canberra, report for the National Capital Authority.
- <sup>4</sup> The following GML staff prepared the report:  
Tracy Ireland, Associate, main author;  
Rachel Jackson, Senior Consultant, contributing author;  
Kristy Graham and Amy Guthrie, Research Assistants; and  
Sheridan Burke, Partner, Responsible Person and peer review.  
Neil Urwin, Griffin Associates Environment, provided advice on natural heritage issues and vegetation; and  
Navin Officer Heritage Consultants provided the advice on Indigenous heritage issues and consultation with Indigenous community representatives.

### Acknowledgements

Godden Mackay Logan would like to acknowledge the assistance of:

Dr Peter Dowling, National Trust of Australia (ACT);

Sophie Clements, Royal Australian Institute of Architects, ACT Chapter;

Rosalind Ransome, Senior Landscape Architect, National Capital Authority;

Natalie Broughton, National Capital Authority;

Ilse Wurst and Grahame Crocket, Heritage Management Branch, Heritage Division, Department responsible for the EPBC Act;

Duncan Marshall, Heritage Consultant, provided advice regarding the Parliament House Vista Draft Heritage Management Plan;

Peter Freeman, Architect, provided advice to the GML project team in his role as Heritage Architect for the AWM.



## 2.0 Understanding the Place

---

### 2.1 The Topographic Context

The AWM Campbell Precinct lies on the lower southwest facing basal slopes of the Mount Ainslie and Mount Pleasant ridgeline water catchment. An unnamed tributary which drained into the Molongolo River (now Lake Burley Griffin) is located along the eastern boundary of the site. An aerial photograph of the site is shown at Figure 2.8.

The bedrock geology of the Campbell Precinct is dominated by the Ainslie volcanics, which consist of Devonian rocks including rhyolite, dacite, tuff, and quartz porphyry.<sup>1</sup> Soils within the area typically include red earths and red and yellow podzolic soils. Massive earths of a red or brown colour occur on the fan deposits flanking Mount Ainslie.<sup>2</sup>

The Campbell Precinct is characterised by a constructed, undulating landscape where extensive landscaping and modification has subsumed the original landscape topography. Vegetation at the Campbell site largely represents cultural plantings since the 1940s. The native vegetation is discussed further in Section 2.4.12.

### 2.2 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage

#### 2.2.1 Cultural and Historical Context

Tribal boundaries within Australia are largely based on linguistic evidence and it is probable that boundaries, clan estates and band ranges were fluid and varied over time. Consequently, 'tribal boundaries' as delineated today must be regarded as approximations only and relative to the period of, or immediately before, European contact. Social interaction across these language boundaries appears to have been a common occurrence.

According to Tindale<sup>3</sup>, the territories of the Ngunawal, Ngarigo and the Walgalu peoples coincide and meet in the Queanbeyan area. The AWM Campbell Precinct probably falls within the tribal boundaries of the Ngunnawal people.

References to the traditional Aboriginal inhabitants of the Canberra region are rare and often difficult to interpret.<sup>4</sup> The consistent impression, however, is one of rapid depopulation and a desperate disintegration of a traditional way of life over little more than 50 years from initial European contact.<sup>5</sup> This process was probably accelerated by the impact of European diseases which may have included the smallpox epidemic in 1830, influenza, and a severe measles epidemic by the 1860s.<sup>6</sup>

By the 1850s the traditional Aboriginal economy had largely been replaced by an economy based on European commodities and supply points. Reduced population, isolation from the most productive grasslands, and the destruction of traditional social networks meant that the final decades of the region's semi-traditional Indigenous culture and economy was centred around European settlements and properties.<sup>7</sup>

By 1856 the local 'Canberra Tribe', presumably members of the Ngunnawal, were reported to number around seventy<sup>8</sup> and by 1872 only five or six 'survivors' were recorded.<sup>9</sup> In 1873 one so-called 'pure blood' member remained, known to the European community as Nelly Hamilton or 'Queen Nellie'.

Combined with other ethnohistorical evidence, this lack of early accounts of Aboriginal people led Flood<sup>10</sup> to suggest that the Aboriginal population density in the Canberra region and Southern Uplands was generally quite low.

Frequently, only so called 'pure blooded' individuals were considered 'Aboriginal' or 'tribal' by European observers. This consideration made possible the assertion of local tribal 'extinctions'. In reality, 'Koori' and tribal identity remained integral to the descendants of the nineteenth century Ngunnawal people, some of whom continue to live in the Canberra/Queanbeyan/Yass region.

### 2.2.2 Aboriginal Archaeological Sensitivity

A full discussion of the archaeological context of the AWM Campbell Precinct is found in the report prepared by Navin Officer in Appendix J. Extensive landuse impacts and modification have occurred on the site. The types of disturbance which are evident include:

- original clearance of the native tree cover and understorey;
- construction of memorial buildings, landscaping and associated structures, access tracks and roadways;
- construction of public utility easements (for example, gas pipelines, communication cables and power lines);
- major earthworks associated with contour mounding and creekline realignments; and
- creation and maintenance of exotic and native plantings, including ripping of soils.

One Aboriginal site, an isolated artefact (AWM 1) located in a disturbed context, was identified in the course of an investigation undertaken for the present study. Due to past disturbance, there is little potential for further or in situ Aboriginal archaeological evidence to survive. The find has low archaeological values but is valued by the community and was determined by community representatives to meet criterion I of the EPBC Act Commonwealth Heritage criteria. The location of the site is shown in Figure 2.1.

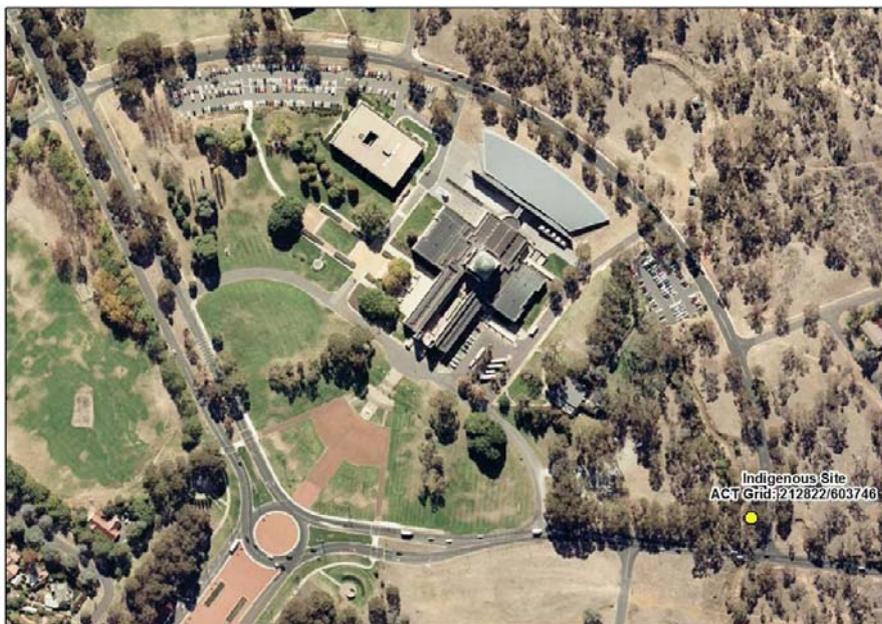


Figure 2.1 The location of the Aboriginal artefact (AWM 1) found in disturbed context close to Treloar Crescent.

## 2.3 Historical Context

### Current Uses

The AWM is a commemorative war memorial, a shrine, a museum, an archive, a formal landscape and an outstanding collection of buildings catering to these needs, their administration and provision of visitor services. It is a place which offers itself to the nation as a place for reflection, education, research and ceremony. The Australian War Memorial is a major research centre and tourist attraction, consistently attracting more than 800,000 visitors per year, although significant anniversaries, new developments, and special events can boost this number closer to 900,000.

The following brief discussion of the history of the AWM Campbell Precinct is based on the historical analysis presented in the 1995 Australian War Memorial, Conservation Management Plan, by Michael Pearson and Grahame Crocket. This has been supplemented with additional material on the most recent history of the AWM, from 1995 to the present, a period of considerable change and development in the history of the AWM.

### Origins and Establishment

The origins of the Australian War Memorial are integrally associated with CEW Bean, Australia's official war correspondent during World War I (see Figure 2.2). Bean envisioned a national war museum in Australia's new capital, Canberra, which would house the relics and trophies of battle. At the same time, Bean was actively working towards earning Australia the right to keep and maintain its own war records, following the success of Canada in this regard in 1916. In May 1917 Lieutenant John Treloar was appointed officer-in-charge of the Australian War Records Section.

Earlier in 1917 the Commonwealth had indicated support for Bean's concept of a national war museum in Canberra and by 1918 Bean had strengthened his vision to link the collected war relics and war records with the idea of a lasting memorial to those who had died in the war. An Australian War Museum committee was established in 1919 and Henry Gullett was appointed first Director of the Museum. Bean and John Treloar believed that the memorial and museum functions were philosophically and operationally inseparable and, along with Gullett, they were to guide its creation and operation over a 40 year period.



Figure 2.2 CEW Bean, war correspondent and historian who worked towards the founding of an Australian War Museum.<sup>11</sup>



Figure 2.3 The Australian War Memorial during construction in 1941.<sup>12</sup>



Figure 2.4 ANZAC Day 1929 at the AWM site.<sup>13</sup>

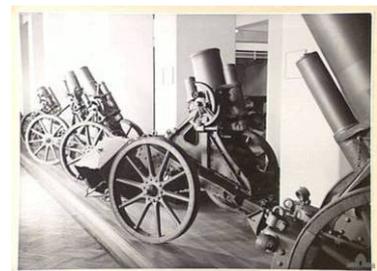


Figure 2.5 Trench mortars displayed in the Gun Gallery located on the lower level, beneath the courtyard, in 1945.<sup>14</sup>

The existing site of the Australian War Memorial may have been considered by Bean as early as 1919. Charles Daley, Secretary of the Federal Capital Advisory Committee (FCAC), claims to have suggested the site where Walter Burley Griffin had located his 'Casino'—at the terminal of the main land axis of the city plan. In 1923 the Commonwealth finally announced its intention to proceed with this site for the 'Australian War Memorial' and in 1925 the Memorial was constituted in Commonwealth legislation.

The competition for the design of the AWM was conducted in 1925–26; however, none of the entries received met all of the competition's conditions and no winner was announced. Two of the competitors, Emil Sodersteen and John Crust were subsequently asked to develop a new collaborative design incorporating the architectural style of Sodersteen and the innovative and cost-cutting approach of Crust. The new joint Sodersteen and Crust design was presented in 1927. The architectural style of the design was primarily Sodersteen's work and drew upon the then recent development of the Art Deco style from Europe. This architectural styling became popular in Canberra in the postwar period influencing buildings such as the Institute of Anatomy (now the National Film and Sound Archives) built in 1928–30. The form of the AWM design was also strongly influenced by Crust's intention to incorporate a commemorative courtyard for the Roll of Honour.

Construction of the AWM, which began in 1928–29, was curtailed and then postponed by the onset of the Depression. In 1934 work started again but many details of the building remained unresolved. While the AWM is one of Australia's earliest major buildings designed and constructed in the Art Deco style, the design was subject to a host of changes and the details of the building were not finally settled until 1936.

Parts of the building were occupied by AWM staff and collections as early as 1935, although the main building structure was not completed until 1941. The official opening on 11 November 1941, Remembrance Day, acknowledged that the building was substantially complete; however, some areas of the AWM were not finished until many years later. One of the outcomes of the long construction period was the evolution of enhanced display technology for the collection.

The intended role of the AWM—to commemorate those who died in World War I, then known as the Great War—was reviewed in 1939 as another war loomed. After much consideration, the Board of the Memorial recommended in 1941 that the scope of the *Australian War Memorial Act* be extended to incorporate the new war and Treloar transferred to the Department of Information as the Head of Military History Section at Army Headquarters to co-ordinate the collection of relics and records arising from that conflict. As a result, plans for the extension of the AWM were prepared c1947, although not constructed until the 1960s. The *Australian War Memorial Act* was again amended in 1952 to extend its scope to include Australian involvement in all wars. In 1975 the scope was further broadened to allow commemoration of Australians who died as a result of war, but who had not served in the armed forces.<sup>15</sup>

### **Expansion and Evolution**

The AWM is a place that has always been in a state of flux, responding to society's changing need for commemoration and perceptions of the significance of military history generally. The monumental art works of the Hall of Memory, including the mosaics and stained glass designed by Napier Waller, and the large sculpture designed by Ray Ewers (the sculptor who took over from the original artist, Leslie Bowles, whose designs were rejected), were designed and progressively installed and completed through the 1950s. The decision to include World War II in the scope of the Memorial necessitated extensions to the space available for display. In 1967 the Roll of Honour commemorating the dead of both wars was completed and in 1968–71 two wings were constructed to extend the transepts of the

original building. These extensions were entirely in keeping with the original concept of the building, utilising the same design and stonework. The extensions of the transepts enhanced the symmetry of the design and their scale offset the Byzantinesque dome and reinforced the church-like cruciform plan of the building. The first ancillary building to be built in the AWM Campbell Precinct was the Outpost Café, constructed in 1960, while the more substantial new Administration Building was opened in 1988.

### Recent Developments

The installation of the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier in 1993 signalled another significant evolution in the meaning of the AWM. The then Prime Minister, Paul Keating's speech at the interment signalled that, more than ever before, the sacrifice of ordinary men and women in war was seen as crucial to national identity and crucial in forming the national character:

*The Unknown Australian Soldier we inter today was one of those who by his deeds proved that real nobility and grandeur belongs not to empires and nations but to the people on whom they, in the last resort, always depend.*

*That is surely at the heart of the Anzac story, the Australian legend which emerged from the war. It is a legend not of sweeping military victories so much as triumphs against the odds, of courage and ingenuity in adversity. It is a legend of free and independent spirits whose discipline derived less from military formalities and customs than from the bonds of mateship and the demands of necessity.<sup>16</sup>*

It has been suggested that with the interment of the Unknown Australian Soldier the meaning of the Hall of Memory has been clarified and entrenched as a national mausoleum and the heart of the AWM.<sup>17</sup> With the growth of the importance of 'heritage' through the 1990s, memorials to war have taken on new meanings in Australian society—and it has been argued that they provide a mythology or even a sacred component for the secular modern nation.<sup>18</sup> This is reflected in a dynamic period of change and development at the AWM, mirroring the rise in the symbolic cultural importance of memorials which commemorate the sacrifice of Australians' in war. From the mid 1990s to the present the AWM has expanded and upgraded its galleries and exhibitions and also made significant changes to its surrounding grounds. Between 1996 and 1999 the AWM undertook Gallery Development Stage One. This included redeveloping the World War Two Galleries and Research Centre, relocating and changing the Post 1945 galleries, the redesign and expansion of the Orientation Gallery and the creation of a temporary exhibition space. These were opened by then Prime Minister John Howard. This period also included the final stage of development of the Western Courtyard and Sculpture Garden. The Aircraft Hall was completed shortly after. The architecturally impressive ANZAC Hall, adjoining the rear of the AWM main building, was completed in 2001. This provided a major new exhibition space where large objects are now presented in an 'object theatre' manner. This building was awarded the Sir Zelman Cowen Award for Best Public Building by the RAI in 2005.

The subsequent stage of redevelopment, Gallery Development Two, centred around the development of the Conflicts 1945 to Today galleries on the lower level of the AWM and the new Discovery Zone, a hands-on education centre that opened in 2007. Before the new galleries could proceed, it was necessary to relocate staff and some of the collection to a new building on the eastern side of the main building. This building, named after CEW Bean, was opened in April 2006. It is connected to the main building by a tunnel. The new offices were opened in February 2008. The Conflicts 1945 to Today galleries display collections from conflicts that Australia has been involved in since World War II, including various peacekeeping missions. They were opened by Prime Minister Kevin Rudd. These galleries display major collection items, such as an Iroquois helicopter from the Vietnam War, and have also re-invigorated the AWM tradition of using dioramas by developing one based on the Battle of Kapyong during the Korean War. Nearby a 'virtual' electronic diorama was produced on the Battle of

Maryang San. Australia's involvement in conflicts since 1945, including Korea (1962–75), Vietnam (1962–75), the Malayan Emergency (1950–60) and the Indonesian Confrontation (1963–66) are interpreted. Also included in these galleries is a link to a display in the bridge of the HMAS *Brisbane*, which has been installed outside the AWM building. This ship saw action in the Vietnam War and the First Gulf War.

In 2004 the Parade Ground, on the southern face of the AWM, was redeveloped to improve access and comfort for spectators and dignitaries at ceremonial events. The design used the same materials as in the main building, in keeping with the national significance of this site. All of the existing terraces were demolished leaving only the Stone of Remembrance. Sandstone terraces and a forecourt were created around the stone. The design has successfully enhanced the relationship between the AWM and ANZAC Parade and is a fittingly grand, yet simple, design for this significant ceremonial area.

The area to the west of the Memorial was remodelled in 1999 for the creation of the Sculpture Garden. The AWM's Sculpture Garden has been developed over the last decade as a commemorative garden—a place to display individual memorials and a range of significant sculptures from the AWM's collection. In 1995 Ray Ewers' monumental 'Australian Serviceman' was moved from the Hall of Memory to the Sculpture Garden and other works have subsequently been sited in the area. The sculptures have been linked with commemorative plantings, including the earliest planting on the site, the Lone Pine. Sir Betram Mackennal's famous bust 'Bellona' or 'War' was sited near the Lone Pine in 1998. This new location is particularly appropriate because Mackennal is said to have presented the work to the Commonwealth Government as a mark of respect for the valour exhibited at Gallipoli.

Two new memorials were commissioned in 1998 (British Commonwealth Occupation Force) and 1999 (Australian Servicewomen's memorial). These more architectural memorials contrast with the monumentality and figurative nature of the earlier bronze sculptures which have been relocated to the garden. The most recent additions to the garden were the Bomber Command and the Sandakan memorial, both dedicated in 2005. Over 150 plaques which commemorate individual unit associations have also been located in the garden. The current Site Development Plan (developed in 2001 by Johnson Pilton Walker Architects and reviewed in 2006) also plans for the reinvigoration of the landscape of the Eastern Precinct, which is currently an informal precinct of native vegetation. Implementation of this plan will bring the Eastern Precinct up to the high design standard of the Western Precinct and could be seen as completing a decade of intense change which has seen the AWM evolve as one of Australia's leading cultural institutions and the most popular of Canberra's tourist attractions.

## 2.4 Description of the Place

The Australian War Memorial Campbell Precinct is located at the northern end of the land axis, the major planning axis which runs from Parliament House on Capital Hill, through Federation Mall and Parkes Place, along ANZAC Parade to Mount Ainslie. The Memorial has an elevated position at the end of ANZAC Parade and is framed by Mount Ainslie in the background.

The immediate site of the Memorial is the area bounded by Limestone Avenue, Fairbairn Avenue and Treloar Crescent (see Figure 2.8). The Memorial is part of a larger landscape which is structured by the land axis and includes ANZAC Park and ANZAC Parade, as well as the Remembrance Nature Park on the slopes of Mount Ainslie behind the Memorial. The Memorial and ANZAC Parade form part of the Parliament House Vista (PHV) and are visually linked to the nearby Reid Conservation Area. The Australian War Memorial is also associated with the many memorials which line ANZAC Parade and commemorate specific aspects of Australia's involvement in various theatres of international conflict.

Detailed descriptions, location maps and plans of the different elements of the place briefly outlined below are to be found in the Heritage Register to be used in conjunction with this HMP.

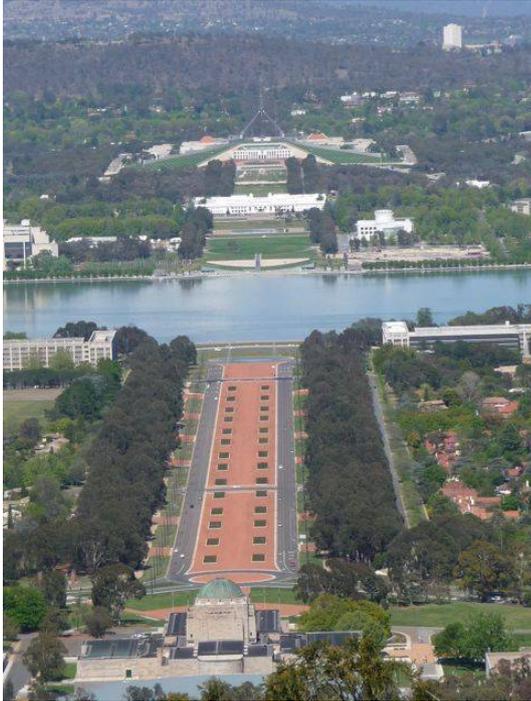
#### **2.4.1 The Main War Memorial Building**

The main War Memorial building was designed with reference to the Art Deco style and displays Byzantine and Egyptian motifs in its modelling with interpenetrating masses and pylons marking the front entrance. Egyptian architectural motifs were popular during the nineteenth century for monuments, memorials and mausoleums. During the twentieth century aspects of the style merged with the Art Deco and were regarded as Moderne. The adoption of this style for the AWM reflected CEW Bean's desire for the building to be at once museum, monument, memorial, temple and shrine. The long, low, plain lines and dome of the structure did not reflect classical architectural traditions but rather the great monuments of the East. The use of face sandstone block for the building's exterior is also important in evoking the monumentality and longevity suggested by Egyptian architecture. The Art Deco features displayed by the building include the strong horizontals of the stepped skyline contrasted with the vertical features of a centralised tower, monumental entrance and a concentration of ornament on the upper part of the building.

#### **2.4.2 The Commemorative Area**

The Commemorative Area, including the Hall of Memory, is located in the core of the AWM building, immediately within the main entrance on the southern facade (see Figure 2.9)

The Commemorative Area is the heart of the AWM. It is located immediately within the building's public entry on its main, south facade. Symbolically, the entrance commands the grand vista of Griffin's land axis, directly connecting with Parliament House. All visitors to the AWM enter through the Commemorative Area, providing a solemn introduction to the place as not only a museum, but also the national memorial to Australia's war dead.



**Figure 2.6** View of War Memorial and ANZAC Parade from summit of Mt. Ainslie. The Reid Conservation Area is shown in the right of the photograph.



**Figure 2.7** View from Mt. Ainslie showing the elements of the PHV including Reid Conservation Area

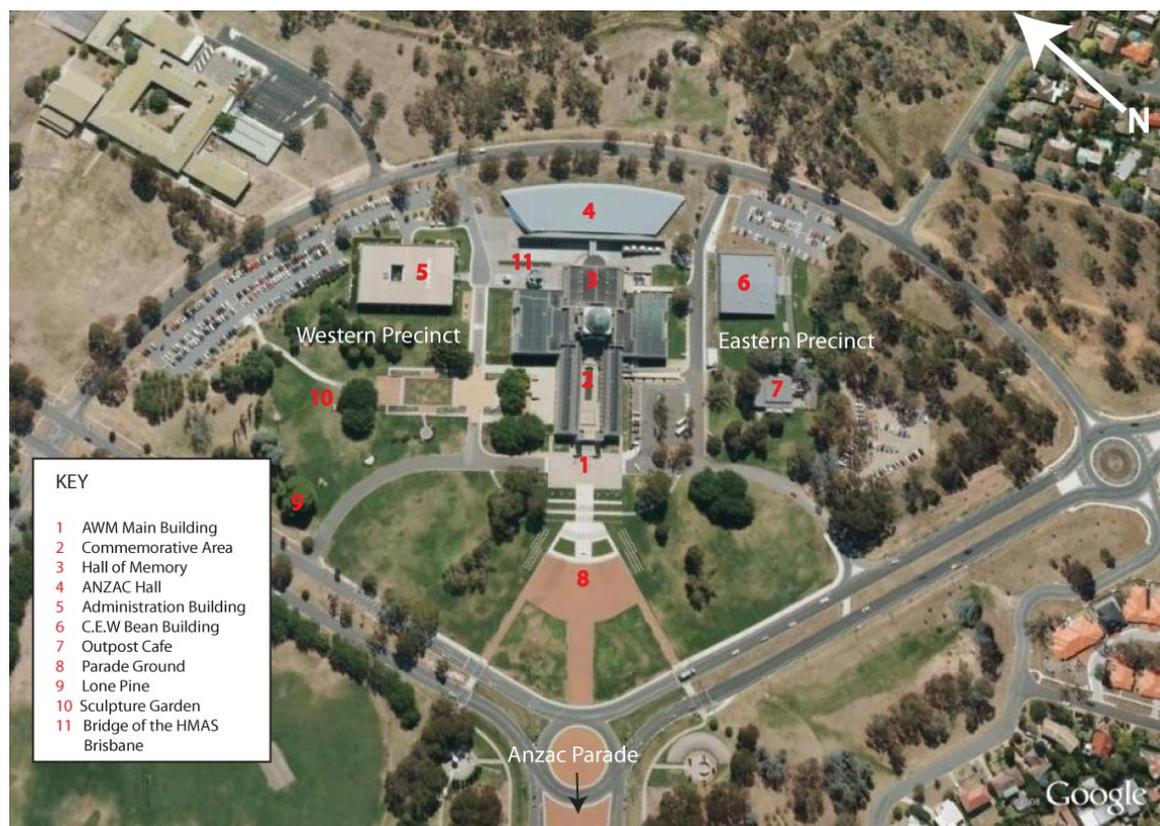


Figure 2.8 Aerial photograph of the AWM, showing key areas. (Source: Altered from Google Earth, 2008)



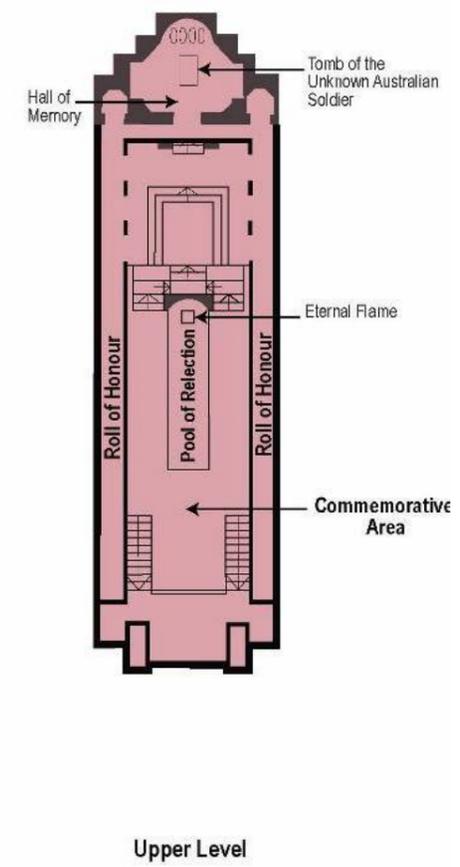
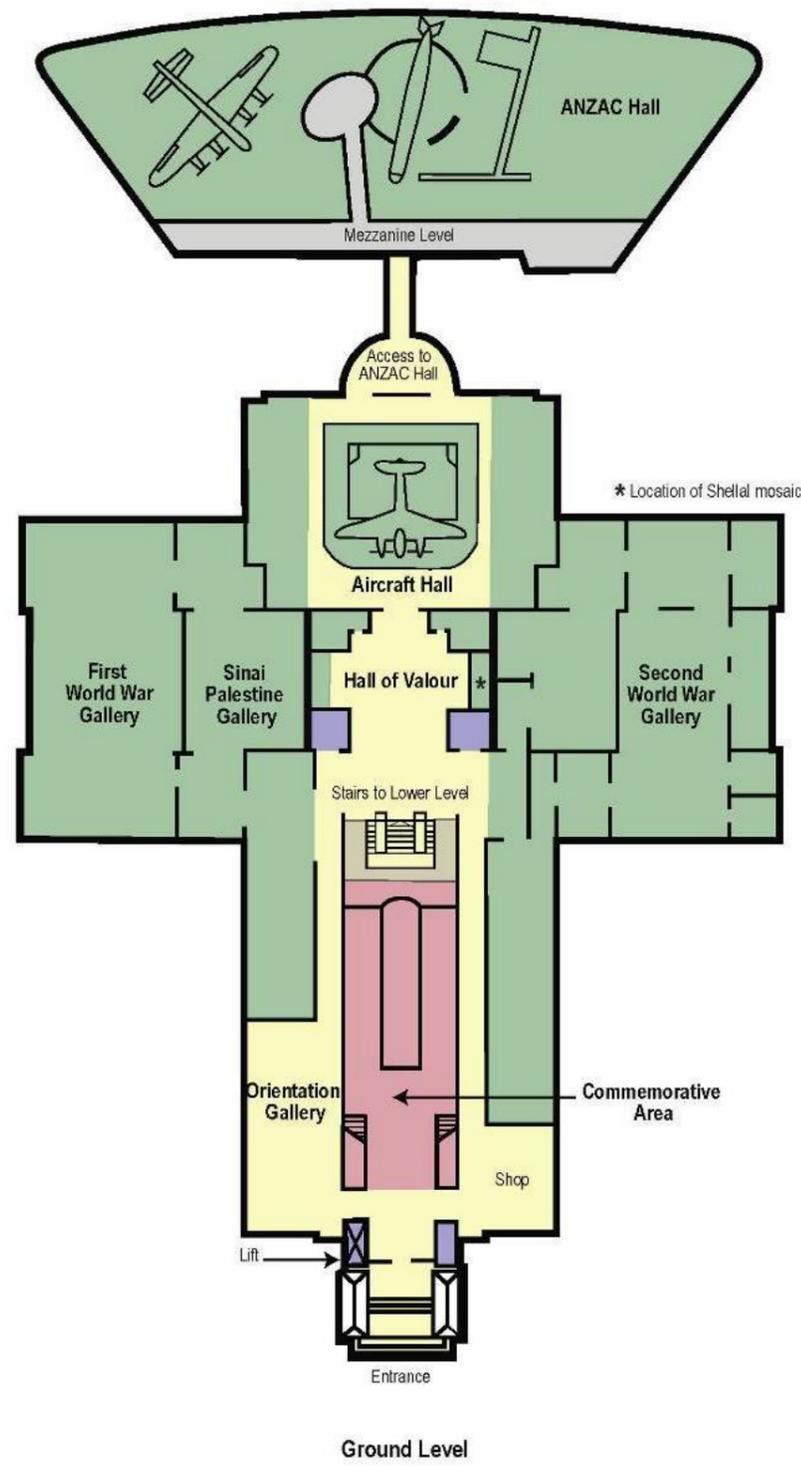
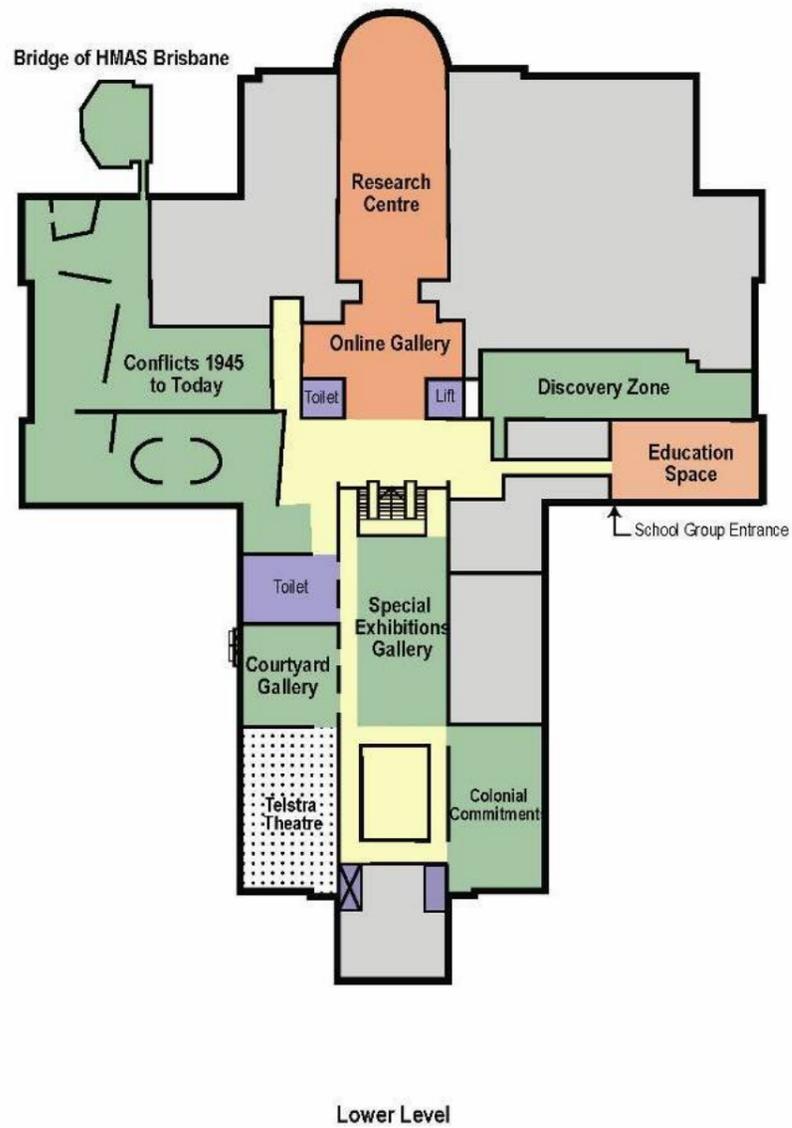
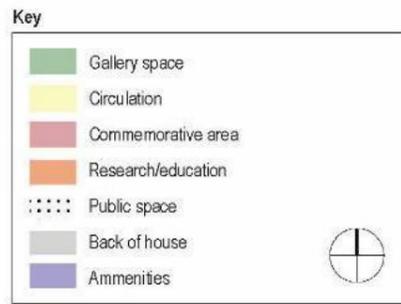


Figure 2.9 The AWM main building showing layout on three levels.

## Courtyard and Roll of Honour

The entrance to the AWM, with a low pyloned arch, provides a dramatic introduction to the central cloistered space. At the centre of the courtyard is the Pool of Reflection, reinforcing the axial space, with steps at its northern end leading up to the Hall of Memory. The arched cloisters line the courtyard and behind them lies the broad expanses of the Roll of Honour (see Figure 2.12). Each cloistered bay is marked with bronze letters naming 30 theatres of war in which Australians have been involved. The courtyard is flanked with 26 carved sandstone gargoyles, which are further described below, designed by Leslie Bowles.

In 1977 a perceived need to soften the austere appearance of the stone courtyard resulted in the introduction of plantings in newly constructed planting boxes. The rosemary and pencil pines used in the courtyard have symbolism associated with remembrance and sacrifice.

## Gargoyles

Twenty-six Wondabyne sandstone gargoyles adorn the AWM courtyard (see Figure 2.15).<sup>19</sup> They were designed by Leslie Bowles, who produced plaster models for the gargoyles. These models were used as a guide by the sculptor, Mr W Swan, who carved them in situ during the construction of the AWM in 1940. All but one of the plaster models remain in the AWM's collection. The gargoyles depict various Australian fauna and Australian Indigenous people and were designed to provide the drainage for the balconies around the courtyard. On the western side of the courtyard are an Indigenous female, kangaroo, wombat, bush turkey, frog, Tasmanian devil, cockatoo, mopoke, carpet snake, kookaburra, bearded dragon, dingo and a gurnet. The eastern side features an Indigenous male, emu, koala, platypus, frogmouth owl, cuscus, swan, frill neck lizard, cassowary, West Australian mountain devil, eagle, opossum and a goanna.

Due to the nature and composition of the Wondabyne sandstone, the gargoyles are deteriorating due to weathering. The condition of the gargoyles is variable—the emu in particular is in very poor condition.

## Hall of Memory

The Hall of Memory, with its stepped cubic forms and copper dome, is the central architectural and landmark element of the place. As the major vertical element in the architectural composition, it closes the view from the courtyard and is a prominent terminating feature of the land axis. The mosaics in the hall are believed to be the largest in Australia.<sup>20</sup> The style is essentially Art Deco, but with classical and Byzantine allusions and references. The human figures depicted in the mosaics represent qualities of strength and endurance. The theme of the dome decoration is the ascent of the spirits of the fallen. The cornice is crowned with a classical wreath and a flight of black swans symbolises the air. The Hall of Memory was Napier Waller's largest public work and remains his most accessible.

Since 1993, when the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier was installed, the Hall has also contained the sculpture known as the four pillars, designed by Janet Laurence, which replaced Ewer's 'Australian Serviceman', now located in the Sculpture Garden. The pillars recall the four Platonic elements of earth, fire, air and water. The earth pillar is made of marble, the fire pillar of metal, the water pillar of glass and the polished wooden pillar represents the air. The four 11 metre tall freestanding pillars are placed in the niche behind the Tomb, each symmetrical with the mosaic-clad mullions of the three major stained glass windows. The purity and simplicity of their form contrasts with and confirms the rich detail of the glass and mosaic.

### 2.4.3 The Galleries

The AWM galleries are located on the ground and lower levels of the building, surrounding the central Commemorative Area. They include ANZAC Hall, discussed further below, which is a recent addition to the rear of the original building, joined to it by a walkway (see Figure 2.9).

A key aspect of the AWM are the galleries and displays which exhibit the AWM's collection to the public. The galleries consist of a series of exhibition spaces which have been extensively remodelled several times in the history of the building, reflecting the expanding requirements of the collection and the need to interpret Australia's role in conflicts and peace keeping missions.

Currently the galleries include:

- the First World War areas, including the Sinai and Palestine Gallery—ground level in the west transept;
- the Second World War areas—ground level in the east transept;
- an Orientation Gallery—ground level at the western side of the entrance;
- the Hall of Valour—ground level, in the centre of the building;
- the Aircraft Hall (previously Aeroplane Hall)—ground level at the rear of the building;
- ANZAC Hall (a recent addition to the rear of the building, joined by a walkway)—ground level;
- Conflicts 1945 to Today—lower level;
- Special Exhibitions Gallery and Courtyard Gallery—lower level;
- Colonial Commitments Gallery—lower level;
- Online Gallery—lower level; and
- Discovery Zone (a hands-on gallery) —lower level.

#### Sinai and Palestine Gallery

The Sinai and Palestine Gallery, in the First World War area, is one of the only AWM galleries to retain its original 1940s features. This gallery displays the Romani diorama in its original location, original marbled rubber tiles and coffered panelled ceiling.<sup>22</sup> The contrast between the more traditional



Figure 2.10 The Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier.



Figure 2.11 Displays in ANZAC Hall, completed in 2001.



Figure 2.12 The Pool of Reflection flanked by cloisters containing the Roll of Honour.



Figure 2.13 Plantings in the courtyard below the gargoyles and the names of theatres of war.<sup>21</sup>

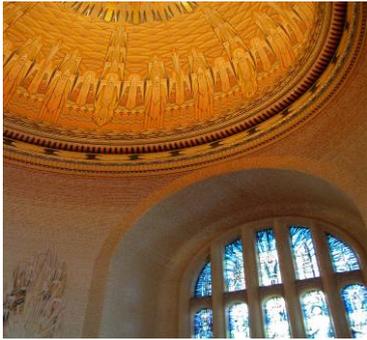


Figure 2.14 Interior view of the Hall of Memory.



Figure 2.15 One of 36 gargoyles designed by Leslie Bowles, located in the courtyard.

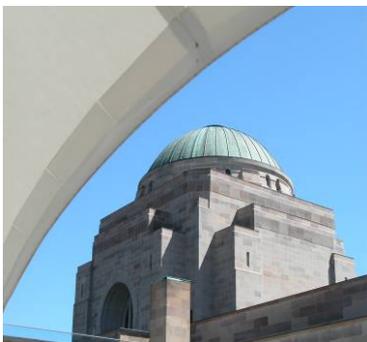


Figure 2.16 The copper dome of the Hall of Memory.<sup>23</sup>



Figure 2.17 Dioramas—transport series in the Sinai Palestine Gallery.

museum displays, such as the Sinai and Palestine Gallery, and the contemporary displays, such as that in ANZAC Hall, is a feature of the AWM which provides a depth and sense of the historical development of the place for the visitor.

### Gallery Development One

Between 1996 and 1999 the AWM undertook Gallery Development One, based on the principles of the AWM Gallery Masterplan, 1996. This included redevelopment of the Second World War Galleries, Research Centre and the Post 1945 galleries, as well as the construction of a central lift and staircase to the galleries. The Orientation Gallery was redeveloped and a cloverleaf layout introduced for ease of gallery navigation. The Aircraft Hall, Special Exhibitions Gallery and Education Orientation Space were also developed at this time.

### Research Centre

The Research Centre on the lower level reveals the structure and architecture of the building and early features, unlike the more elaborately decorated (and redecorated) gallery spaces.

### Shellal Mosaic

The Hall of Valour, where the AWM's VC collection is found, displays the Shellal mosaic in its original location.

### Gallery Development Two

In 2007/08 the Conflicts 1945 to Today galleries were created on the lower level of the AWM as part of Gallery Development Two. These spaces were remodelled, including the creation of a new opening into the building to allow the movement of large technology objects. The galleries also link through a glass walkway to the bridge of the HMAS *Brisbane*, which has been installed outside the building between the main building and ANZAC Hall. A new hands-on education centre, the Discovery Zone, was also developed at this time on the lower level of the AWM.

#### 2.4.4 The Dioramas

The dioramas on display in the AWM are located in the Gallipoli Gallery, the Western Front Gallery, the Sinai and Palestine Gallery and the Second World War Gallery, located on the ground level of the AWM. Two new dioramas have been recently added to the Conflicts 1945 to Today galleries, one a 'virtual' presentation. Other dioramas not on display are stored in the AWM's Mitchell storage facility.

The AWM prides itself on its collection of dioramas, which have been an important feature of its exhibition galleries since its opening in 1941. Dioramas, or 'picture models' as they were first called, were suggested to CEW Bean by the official war artist Will Dyson as a suitable method for presenting the subject of war at the planned Australian War Museum (as the AWM was then to be called).<sup>24</sup> Three sculptors and an artist were commissioned as early as 1918 to begin work on the project, which took more than 10 years to complete. It is evident that Bean saw the dioramas as integral to the purpose and function of the planned war museum.<sup>25</sup> While the AWM's later dioramas are generally considered less artistically successful than its outstanding World War I collection (with the probable exception of the Kapyong diorama in the Conflicts 1945 to Today galleries), the creation and display of dioramas is still a well-known feature of the Australian War Memorial today. The most recent diorama in the AWM's Conflicts 1945 to Today galleries is the Battle of Kapyong diorama, which represents a specific moment and location that took place on 23–24 April 1951. The topography and individuals represented in the diorama are based on research of the area and Australian infantrymen of 3RAR.

The AWM's dioramas, constructed between 1918 and 1983, are made from traditional materials of hessian, plaster, timber and lead.<sup>26</sup> The dioramas are generally robustly constructed and, as the World War I dioramas were constructed prior to the completion of the AWM building, they were designed to be movable. The dioramas' curved backgrounds, some of which measure 16 by 8 metres, are more fragile than the model bases. Three types of background construction are used in the AWM's dioramas: terracotta brickwork, timber framing and fibreglass. The earliest form of terracotta brickwork has since been replaced with a fibrous plaster skin which expands and contracts without cracking.<sup>27</sup>

#### **2.4.5 ANZAC Hall**

In 2001 the ANZAC Hall addition, to the rear of the main War Memorial building, was completed for the display of the collection's large technology items. The addition was carefully designed by architects Denton Corker Marshall to sit comfortably within the immediate vicinity of the original building. The large structure is excavated into the rising site so that it sits below the bulk of the main building and is separated from it. A large blank facade addresses the rear of the original building, punctuated only by the simple glass link bridge. The structure's curved roof falls away from this blade wall and the main space fans out from it, to provide an open 3,098 square metres of exhibition space and a maximum height of 10 metres. There are few external openings, except for the narrow verticals of the punched openings to the raised platform of the outdoor café, on the eastern elevation. With battered walls and a curved turret roof design, the structure evokes a battleship. This is reinforced by the external cladding of deep grey, metal panels forming a neutral backdrop to the rich texture of the sandstone facing of the original. Exhibitions in ANZAC Hall make extensive use of 'object theatre', where sound and light is used in innovative ways, and the objects themselves become screens to tell stories of Australia's military history. The exhibition consists of four main areas: 'Striking by night', 'Sydney under attack', 'Our first naval victory', and 'The ANZAC Spirit'. A new exhibition is planned in 2009 called 'Over the Front'.

ANZAC Hall was built on the site of previous carparking for visitors and staff. As a result, a new carpark was constructed as part of the project.

#### **2.4.6 The Outpost Café**

Plans to place a kiosk on the site were developed in 1958 and the work completed by 1960.<sup>28</sup> The café facility is a single-storey masonry structure, with a timber encircling veranda with a flat roof. The public areas on the southern side of the building have full-height glass walls, with the services and toilets located on the northern side, obscured from view. In recent years the building has been significantly upgraded and altered and, while it sits unobtrusively in its landscape setting and does not impact



Figure 2.18 The terrace of ANZAC Hall.



Figure 2.19 The Outpost Café.



Figure 2.20 Administration Building, designed by Denton Corker Marshall.



Figure 2.21 The CEW Bean Building, designed by Denton Corker Marshall.

significantly on the AWM, it does not retain any integrity from its date of construction. A new pathway from the kiosk to the eastern side of the Memorial was built in 1980.

#### 2.4.7 The Administration Building

This was the first significant additional structure to be added to the Campbell Precinct in 1988, when the administrative functions were moved into this new, three-level office building, designed by Denton Corker Marshall. The building is designed in a well mannered Postmodern style, representative of military fortifications. It is a rectangular structure, set back from the original Memorial building (see Figure 2.20). The external stone facing is reminiscent of the sandstone on the original building, as are the punched window openings and the overall horizontality of the massing. Internally, the building is highly finished with recessed lighting, highly polished black marble tiles and a recurring cubic motif, that can be seen as typical of the period of its design, appearing in the balustrades, windows, doors and carpets. The building is planned around a planted internal courtyard.

#### 2.4.8 CEW Bean Building

The CEW Bean Building, also designed by Denton Corker Marshall Architects, was completed in March 2006 (Figure 2.21). The design, location and external finishes are compatible with the other AWM buildings. The building comprises a simple masonry flat-roofed block, embedded into the landscape behind a stone embankment. Narrow horizontal openings address the Memorial to the west, while the entrance is located on the eastern elevation, obscured from the main public spaces. The building is connected to the AWM by an underground tunnel. Due to the topography, most of the lower storey is below ground level. The building's parapet height aligns with the main mid-level parapet of the AWM building. It is set back nine metres from the existing road kerb, adjacent to the stone embankment. The building houses paper-based collections, facilities for the photographic laboratories, a workshop and staff facilities. The tunnel allows for the safe movement of collections. Despite this connection, the CEW Bean Building is not considered to form part of the main AWM building, although the construction of the CEW Bean Building was an essential precursor to Gallery Development Two.

#### 2.4.9 The Landscape

##### The AWM in the Landscape of Central Canberra

The Australian War Memorial is located at the northern end of

the land axis, the major planning axis which runs from Parliament House on Capital Hill, through Federation Mall and Parkes Place, along ANZAC Parade to Mount Ainslie. The Memorial has an elevated position at the end of ANZAC Parade and is framed by Mount Ainslie in the background. The Memorial is part of a larger landscape setting which is structured by the land axis and includes ANZAC Parade, as well as the Remembrance Nature Park on the slopes of Mount Ainslie behind the Memorial. The success of the Memorial as a landmark is due in part to its distinctive massing and symmetry; its relative visual isolation given its privileged site on the land axis; the landscaped grounds and the backdrop of the forested slopes of Mount Ainslie. The role of the Memorial as a national icon is reinforced by its central location in the National Capital.

### **The Parade Ground**

The Parade Ground was redeveloped in 2006. It includes a formal granite paved area, terraces flanking each side of the Parade Ground, a new staircase leading to the Memorial and the original Stone of Remembrance, which is located within the central axis leading to the Memorial.

### **The Eastern Precinct**

To the east of the Memorial planting has been developed using eucalypts and wattles to give the appearance of an extension of the natural vegetation of Mount Ainslie, as proposed in the planting plans of 1952. It is a more informal area characterised by mature natives including maidens gum, Tasmanian blue gum and Camden woollybutt. There are also two mature English oaks with their distinctive spreading form, which contribute to the character of the landscape setting.

The Outpost Café, the CEW Bean Building, bus parking and a temporary unpaved carpark are also located within this precinct. The current bus parking is undesirably close to the main building, while the temporary carpark requires upgrading, befitting the national significance of the place. The Eastern Precinct is currently under development, in line with the Site Development Plan (2006).

### **The Western Precinct**

To the west of the Memorial the area is characterised by a formal arrangement of mixed exotic plantings of deciduous and coniferous trees, open lawn areas, garden beds and paths, and the Sculpture Garden. The development of this precinct was set out in the Johnson Pilton Walker Site Development Plan.

The development of the western courtyard (1999) adjacent to the Memorial reinforces the formal characteristics and provides a setting for the memorials, plaques and sculptures of the Sculpture Garden collection (discussed further below). The earliest feature of the Western Precinct is the Lone Pine, which is also described further below.

#### **2.4.10 The Lone Pine**

Planted in 1934, just as construction was starting on the AWM's main building, the Lone Pine is a significant symbolic component of the AWM landscape. The Lone Pine is a *Pinus halepensis*, commonly known as the Aleppo pine. This species can grow to a maximum height of 25 metres and it is estimated that the Lone Pine has reached this size. The Lone Pine occupies a prominent location in the southwestern corner of the AWM grounds and is one of the earliest surviving plantings in the grounds. The pine is surrounded by a decorative iron railing designed by the noted sculptor W Leslie Bowles.<sup>29</sup> The railing was painted green at the direction of John Treloar and a bronze plaque with the following inscription was installed to face the Limestone Avenue (then Romani Street) frontage of the AWM grounds:



Figure 2.22 The Lone Pine surrounded by its original railing, designed by sculptor Leslie Bowles.



Figure 2.23 The Sculpture Garden, 'War' or 'Bellona' by Sir Betram Mackennal, bronze edition 1/1 1915.



Figure 2.24 Mature *Eucalyptus viminalis* and *Eucalyptus bicostata* around the temporary carpark.

After the capture of the Lone Pine ridge in Gallipoli (6 August 1915), an Australian soldier who had taken part in the attack, in which his brother was killed, found a cone on one of the branches used by the Turks as overhead cover for their trenches, and sent it to his mother. From seed shed by it she raised the tree, which she presented to be planted in the War Memorial grounds in honour of her own and others' sons who fell at Lone Pine.

#### 2.4.11 The Sculpture Garden

Officially opened in 1999, the Sculpture Garden is a collection of sculptures, memorials and plaques grouped in the AWM's formal Western Precinct (see Figure 2.8). It lies on a main pedestrian approach to the AWM from the western carpark and acts as both a key visitor experience, as well as an introduction to the themes of the AWM. The Garden contains 13 sculptures or memorials, as well as numerous commemorative plaques. The plaques are generally located in the paved paths and courtyard area adjacent to the AWM building. The freestanding sculptures and memorials are sited further to the west, on open lawns, amongst exotic plantings of conifers and deciduous trees.

The landscape of the Sculpture Garden is dominated by two spreading oak trees and also features memorial groves of silver birches, olive and cherry trees, related to various commemorative themes within the Sculpture Garden.

Two Peter Corlett bronze sculptures are located on the main approaches to the AWM entrance: 'Simpson and his Donkey' to the west and 'Sir Edward 'Weary' Dunlop' to the east. The Lone Pine is also located in the Sculpture Garden.

#### 2.4.12 Site Vegetation and Natural Heritage

Appendix H contains a report on the development of the AWM's landscape, particularly considering the age and significance of the native trees and the potential for the site to possess natural heritage values. The report concludes that, of the indigenous vegetation species on site, only some individuals of *Eucalyptus melliodora*, *Eucalyptus bridgesiana* and *Eucalyptus polyanthemos* are currently growing in locations where remnant woodland existed at the time of the commencement of the landscaping and development of the AWM in the 1930s/40s. Examination of these locations in the Eastern Precinct showed that only two individuals of *Eucalyptus melliodora* southeast of the CEW Bean Building, and a small group of *Eucalyptus bridgesiana*, at the intersection of Treloar Crescent and Fairburn Avenue, are mature enough to have been present, albeit as saplings only,

in the original woodland vegetation pre-existing on the site, or to have grown in situ from seeds from this native woodland (see Figure 2.29). All other native trees, either because of their comparatively young age or because they are species that do not naturally occur in the area, are considered to be planted trees.

The grounds of the AWM, therefore, should be seen as a cultural landscape with little potential for natural values. The possible 'remnant' trees (the two *Eucalyptus melliodora* trees and the small group of *Eucalyptus bridgesiana* identified in Figure 2.29) now exist in a cultural parkland environment. They are therefore not items of natural heritage significance when measured against the criteria for Commonwealth Heritage listing. Instead, they may reflect a design decision, on the part of the landscapers, to retain a link with the original vegetation of the locality. The dominant landscaping theme of the Eastern Precinct is the dense plantings of *Eucalyptus bicostata*, *E maidenii* and *E viminalis* around the perimeter and in numerous stands within the precinct.

### 2.4.13 Remembrance Driveway

The Remembrance Driveway was initially planned in April 1952 as a combination of planted avenues of trees, groves of trees and memorial parks located along the Hume and Federal Highways between Sydney and Canberra to honour members of the Australian Imperial Forces in the Second World War. The Driveway was inaugurated by the planting of London Plane trees by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II at Macquarie Place Sydney in 1954. The Queen also dedicated a plaque (Figure 2.25) and planted a Snow Gum at the Australian War Memorial but this tree did not survive beyond ten years. Over time the Driveway concept was developed to include rest areas to commemorate deceased Second World War Victoria Cross recipients and to honour Vietnam veterans.

The site of the 'termination' of the Sydney to Canberra Remembrance Driveway is located in Remembrance Park, an area immediately across Treloar Crescent from the Eastern Precinct carpark. It is outside the boundary of the Australian War Memorial Campbell Precinct and outside both the Commonwealth and National Heritage Listed areas.

The Driveway was again officially terminated by plantings of three red spotted gums. It is also marked by an interpretive sign (Figure 2.28) and a commemorative plinth opened by the then Governor-General Peter Hollingworth in 2002 (Figures 2.26—2.28).<sup>30</sup>



Figure 2.25 The plaque dedicated by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II, commemorating the Remembrance Driveway



Figure 2.26 Commemorative plinth marking end of Remembrance Driveway



Figure 2.27 Red spotted gums planted 2002



Figure 2.28 Interpretive sign.



Figure 2.29 Trees which may have links to the original woodland on site.

## 2.5 Endnotes

- 1 Canberra 1:250,000 geological map, 2nd Ed, 1964.
- 2 Walker, PH 1978, Soil-Landscape Associations of the Canberra Area, Division of Soils Divisional Report No. 29, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Australia.
- 3 Tindale 1940.
- 4 Flood 1980.
- 5 Officer 1989.
- 6 Flood 1980; Butlin 1984.
- 7 Officer 1989.
- 8 Schumack 1967.
- 9 *Goulburn Herald*, 9 November 1872.
- 10 Flood, op cit.
- 11 Australian War Memorial photograph, 'Outdoor portrait of Charles Edwin Woodrow Bean' c August 1919, ID number P04340.004.
- 12 Australian War Memorial photograph by Clancy, J 1941, Aerial view of the Australian War Memorial from the North-West, probably just before the official opening 11-11-1941, 'Lawns are being laid and builders rubble and sheds can be seen', ID Number P0131.002.
- 13 National Archives of Australia photograph, 'ANZAC Day 1929, War Memorial site—Royal Military College Cadets and Royal Australian Naval Cadet Midshipmen on parade', Image number 3560, 5253.
- 14 Australian War Memorial photograph 1945, Trench Mortars of the 1914–18 war located in the Gun Galleries, Australian War Memorial, ID number 085721.
- 15 AWM website-Lieutenant Colonel John Linton Treloar- <http://www.awm.gov.au/people/327.asp>
- 16 Funeral Service of the Unknown Australian Soldier, speech by Paul Keating, <[http://australianpolitics.com/executive/keating/93-11-11\\_unknown-soldier.shtml](http://australianpolitics.com/executive/keating/93-11-11_unknown-soldier.shtml)>.

- <sup>17</sup> Pearson, M and Crocket, G 1995, Australian War Memorial Conservation Management Plan, report for Bligh Voller Architects and the Australian War Memorial.
- <sup>18</sup> See for instance K.S Inglis, 2008, *Sacred places, War Memorials in the Australian Landscape*, MUP 3<sup>rd</sup> edition and Graham Seal, ANZAC: the sacred in the secular, *Journal of Australian Studies*, March 2007.
- <sup>19</sup> This section is based on ICS, December 2006, Conservation Assessment: Sandstone Gargoyles, report to the Australian War Memorial Canberra.
- <sup>20</sup> Pearson, M and Crocket, G 1995, op cit.
- <sup>21</sup> Photographs are by GML, site visit March 2007, unless otherwise indicated.
- <sup>22</sup> The dioramas are the subject of a separate Register entry.
- <sup>23</sup> Photographs are by Godden Mackay Logan, unless otherwise indicated.
- <sup>24</sup> Condé, A 1991, 'A marriage of sculpture and art: dioramas at the Memorial', *Journal of the Australian War Memorial*, 19, p 56.
- <sup>25</sup> *ibid*, p 58.
- <sup>26</sup> Hewitt, T 1984, 'Diorama presentation', *Journal of the Australian War Memorial*, 5, p 32.
- <sup>27</sup> *ibid*, p 33.
- <sup>28</sup> Pearson, M and Crocket, G 1995, op cit, p 43.
- <sup>29</sup> Australian War Memorial files, correspondence, File Nos. 89/1431 and 234/004/008.
- <sup>30</sup> [http://www.rta.nsw.gov.au/environment/heritage.heritage\\_driveway.html](http://www.rta.nsw.gov.au/environment/heritage.heritage_driveway.html) and <http://www.remembrancedriveway.org.au/history/default.asp> viewed February 2009.



## 3.0 Assessment of Heritage Values

### 3.1 Identifying Heritage Values

#### 3.1.1 Heritage Value

Assessments of heritage value identify whether a place has heritage significance, establish what those heritage values are and why the place, or element of a place, is considered important and valuable to the community. Heritage value is embodied in the location, configuration and fabric of a place and/or an element of a place (including its setting and relationship to other items), the records associated with the place and the response that the place evokes in the community.

Identifying the heritage values or heritage significance of a place relies on understanding and analysing documentary evidence, the context and historic themes that apply to a place or item, the way in which its extant features demonstrate and embody its function and its associations, and its formal or aesthetic qualities.

An understanding of the historical context of a place and consideration of the physical evidence are key components in identifying heritage value(s) and cultural significance.

*The Burra Charter: the Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance 1999* (the Burra Charter)<sup>1</sup> and its Guidelines for Assessment of Cultural Significance recommend that significance be assessed in categories such as aesthetic, historic, scientific and social significance.

For the purposes of this HMP the National Heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct have been accepted. The condition of these heritage values is discussed in Section 4.3 Key Conservation Issues Analysis.

#### 3.1.2 Indigenous Heritage Values

Indigenous heritage conservation and management aims to sustain the relationship between Indigenous people and their heritage places. Assessments of Indigenous heritage values should take into consideration the principles outlined in *Ask First: A guide to respecting Indigenous heritage places and values*<sup>2</sup>, in which consultation is a key factor in the process of identifying heritage values.

*In recognising the rights and interests of Indigenous peoples in their heritage, all parties concerned with identifying, conserving and managing this heritage should acknowledge, accept and act on the principles that Indigenous people:*

- *are the primary source of information on the value of their heritage and how this is best conserved;*
- *must have an active role in any Indigenous heritage planning process;*
- *must have input into primary decision-making in relation to Indigenous heritage so they can continue to fulfil their obligations towards this heritage; and*
- *must control intellectual property and other information relating specifically to the heritage, as this may be an integral aspect of its heritage values.*

*In identifying and managing this heritage:*

- *uncertainty about Indigenous heritage values at a place should not be used to justify activities that might damage or desecrate this heritage;*

- *all parties having relevant interests should be consulted on indigenous heritage matters; and*
- *the process and outcomes of Indigenous heritage planning must abide by customary law, relevant Commonwealth and State/Territory laws, relevant International treaties and covenants and any other legally binding agreements.*

*Adhering to cultural restrictions on information about an Indigenous heritage place is essential to maintaining its heritage value.<sup>3</sup>*

### **3.1.3 Natural Heritage Values**

As outlined in the *Australian Natural Heritage Charter: for the conservation of places of natural heritage significance*<sup>4</sup>, natural heritage is defined as:

*Natural heritage comprises the natural living and non-living components, that is, the biodiversity and geodiversity, of the world that humans inherit. It incorporates a range of values, from existence value to socially-based values.*

In making decisions that will affect the future of a place it is important to consider all heritage values—both natural and cultural—as issues relating to the conservation of cultural values that may affect the selection of appropriate conservation processes, actions and strategies for the place’s natural values.<sup>5</sup>

## **3.2 Commonwealth and National Heritage Criteria**

### **3.2.1 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cwlth)**

The 2004 amendments to the *Environment Protection Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cwlth) (EPBC Act) established the Commonwealth and National Heritage Lists. The Commonwealth Heritage List is for those places owned or controlled by the Commonwealth that have been assessed as having *significant* heritage values against the criteria established under that Act. Places identified as of *outstanding* heritage value for the nation are eligible for inclusion in the National Heritage List (NHL). NHL places do not have to be owned by the Commonwealth.

Section 528 of the EPBC Act defines the ‘heritage value’ of a place as including the place’s natural and cultural environment having aesthetic, historic, scientific or social significance, or other significance, for current and future generations of Australians. The EPBC Act therefore covers all forms of cultural significance (Indigenous and non-Indigenous) and natural heritage significance.

The threshold for inclusion on the Commonwealth or National Heritage List is that the place meets one or more of the criteria for significant or outstanding heritage values.

Section 10.01A and Section 10.03A of the EPBC Regulation define the nine National and Commonwealth Heritage criteria for evaluating, identifying and assessing the Commonwealth or National Heritage values of a place and these criteria are set out below.

Table 3.1 Commonwealth and National Heritage criteria.

	<b>Commonwealth Criteria</b> The place has <b>significant</b> heritage value because of ...	<b>National Criteria</b> The place has <b>outstanding</b> heritage value to the nation because of ...
<b>Criterion A—Historic</b>	<i>The place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.</i>	<i>The place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.</i>
<b>Criterion B—Rarity</b>	<i>The place's possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of Australia's natural or cultural history.</i>	<i>The place's possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of Australia's natural or cultural history.</i>
<b>Criterion C—Scientific</b>	<i>The place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's natural or cultural history.</i>	<i>The place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's natural or cultural history.</i>
<b>Criterion D—Representative</b>	<i>The place's importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of: i) a class of Australia's natural or cultural places; or ii) a class of Australia's natural or cultural environments.</i>	<i>The place's importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of: i) a class of Australia's natural or cultural places; or ii) a class of Australia's natural or cultural environments.</i>
<b>Criterion E—Aesthetic</b>	<i>The place's importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group.</i>	<i>The place's importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group.</i>
<b>Criterion F—Creative/Technical</b>	<i>The place's importance in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at a particular period.</i>	<i>The place's importance in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at a particular period.</i>
<b>Criterion G—Social</b>	<i>The place's strong or special associations with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons.</i>	<i>The place's strong or special associations with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons.</i>
<b>Criterion H—Associative</b>	<i>The place's special association with the life or works of a person, or group of persons, of importance in Australia's natural or cultural history.</i>	<i>The place's special association with the life or works of a person, or group of persons, of importance in Australia's natural or cultural history.</i>
<b>Criterion I—Indigenous</b>	<i>The place's importance as part of Indigenous tradition.</i>	<i>The place's importance as part of Indigenous tradition.</i>

### 3.3 The Methods Used to Assess the Values

As the AWM Campbell Precinct is a place of established National and Commonwealth Heritage value, the purpose of this section is to validate the identified, official values, and to present information on other, or not previously identified, values. To this end the gap analysis prepared to guide this HMP particularly identified the need to clarify whether the AWM Campbell Precinct possesses any natural or Indigenous heritage values.

As set out in Section 2.0 the potential for the landscape to possess natural values was considered in detail in a specialist analysis included in Appendix H. The methodology used for this analysis included identification of native vegetation on the site and analysis of aerial photographs to understand the development of the landscape, in order to identify potential remnant vegetation.

Analysis of the potential for the place to possess Indigenous heritage values is also the subject of a specialist report included at Appendix J. The methodology used for this study included review of relevant literature about the archaeological context of the place, review of the environmental context of the place and of the factors (such as recent development) that may have affected the nature of the

landscape, consultation with Indigenous community representatives, and site survey to identify potential archaeological material.

In addition to the process of validation and new research upon identified gaps, consideration has also been given to determining the tolerance for change of the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct; that is, the sensitivity of the nature of the relevant heritage values (whether fabric based, tangible or intangible) to proposed alterations, adaptations, or changes in use, form or detail.

### 3.4 Assessments of the Heritage Values of the AWM

This section sets out the established National and Commonwealth Heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct. This HMP accepts the official NHL and CHL values but the table below also includes a brief commentary on aspects where, in the course of the development of the HMP, new evidence indicates a re-investigation these heritage values. However it remains a decision to alter the recognition of any values of places listed in the NHL or CHL is ultimately a matter for the Environment Minister.

Table 3.2 National Heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.

Criteria	Official National Values	Commentary
A Events, Processes	<p>The AWM is an outstanding national museum and memorial, as expressed through the main building, the courtyard fabric, interior spaces, the Sculpture Garden and the collections. The AWM was established as a direct consequence of the First World War, one of the seminal events in Australian history. It embodied the vision of Charles Bean—Official First World War correspondent—that the war would be instrumental in creating a sense of nationhood and a distinctly Australian identity. The institution plays a pivotal role in helping Australians to commemorate and understand the sacrifice and loss of Australians during war.</p> <p>The AWM together with Anzac Parade is an important national icon. Its major features include: the main building; the medieval stone lions at the entrance; the ceremonial landscape including the Lone Pine tree; and displays and sculptures. The AWM and Anzac Parade are major venues for national commemorative services and events such as the ANZAC Day march.</p> <p>Anzac Parade, as part of the Parliamentary Vista and an extension of the AWM, is part of one of the major designed landscapes of Australia. A ceremonial space of this grandeur is unique in Australia.</p> <p>The AWM and the memorials along Anzac Parade represent changing concepts of commemoration in Australia influenced by the armed forces and community groups. The Hall of Memory with the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier, and aspects of its setting are notable.</p>	<p>These official National Heritage values have been confirmed and expanded in terms of the contribution made by the component parts of the AWM Campbell Precinct, as set out below.</p>

Criteria	Official National Values	Commentary
B Rarity	<p>The AWM building is a purpose built repository, reflecting the integral relationship between the building, commemorative spaces and the collections. This is unique in Australia and rare elsewhere in the world. The values are expressed in the fabric of the main building, the entrance, the Hall of Memory, the collections and the surrounding landscape.</p> <p>The AWM collection contains unique objects including a Lancaster bomber and the largest collection of Victoria Crosses in the world. The building contains rare elements, notably the medieval stone lions at the entrance and the Hall of Memory with its largest mosaics in the world.</p> <p>Anzac Parade, as part of the Parliamentary Vista and as an extension of the AWM, is part of one of the major cultural landscapes of Australia. The grandeur of the ceremonial space is not found elsewhere in Australia. Anzac Parade is nationally important for its public and commemorative functions.</p>	<p>The claim that the mosaics in the Hall of Memory are the largest mosaics in the world is not substantiated and seems unlikely. The 1995 AWM CMP (Pearson and Crocket) suggested that the AWM Hall of Memory mosaics may be the largest piece of mosaic art in Australia.</p> <p>The AWM Art Section advises the Hall of Memory mosaic is the largest in the Southern Hemisphere, not the world.</p> <p>The claim that the AWM possesses the largest collection of VCs in the world relates only to collections in public hands. At present the AWM VC collection is the largest on display in a public institution, however with the immanent (2009) transfer of Lord Ashcroft's private collection of VCs to the Imperial War Museum in the UK that institution will house the largest collection of VCs on display in a public institution.</p> <p>The NHL citation references to 'largest in the world' should be amended.</p>
C Research	<p>The AWM has a unique and important function in the nation in collecting and displaying objects and records on Australians' experience of war. The AWM and other institutions have used these materials to produce research on social, political and military history. The place has the potential to yield further substantial information on Australians' experience of war. These values are expressed through the collections.</p>	
E Aesthetic characteristics	<p>The AWM in its setting is of outstanding importance for its aesthetic characteristics, valued as a place of great beauty by the Australian community and veteran groups (as represented by the Returned &amp; Services League of Australia). The place has evoked strong emotional and artistic responses from Australian and overseas visitors. The main building and the surrounding landscape, the Hall of Memory, the Roll of Honour, ANZAC Hall and the collections act as reminders of important events and people in Australia's history and trigger disturbing and poignant responses from the vast majority of visitors.</p> <p>The AWM together with Anzac Parade form an important national landmark that is highly valued by the Australian community. As part of the Parliamentary Vista, the AWM makes a major contribution to the principal views from both Parliament Houses and Mount Ainslie. Views from Anzac Parade to the Hall of Memory, and from the Hall of Memory along the land axis are outstanding. Its prominent position is important due to its relative visual isolation on the Griffin land axis, amid the backdrop of the forested slopes of Mount Ainslie. The visual impact of the AWM when viewed from Parliament House and other points along Griffin's land axis including Mount Ainslie; and the fabric of Anzac Parade including the memorials, plantings and lighting is far more distinctive and dramatic compared to the other principal war memorials in Australia.</p>	

Criteria	Official National Values	Commentary
G Social value	The AWM is the national war museum and national shrine, and together with Anzac Park, has special associations for the Australian community, particularly veterans and their families. These special associations are reinforced on ANZAC Day and at ceremonies specific to particular memorials on Anzac Parade. The AWM and the Anzac Parade memorials are the nation's major focal point for commemoration including the ANZAC Day march and other ceremonies and events. These values are expressed through: the AWM building (including the Hall of Memory); the collection; the surrounding landscape (including the Sculpture Garden); and Anzac Parade including the memorials.	
H Significant people	The AWM building and the Anzac Parade memorials have special associations with Australia's military forces and veterans represented by the Returned & Services League of Australia.  The AWM's success as a shrine, a museum, an architectural form and part of Canberra's urban plan is partly the result of its special associations with the lives and works of people who have been significant in Australia's history. These include the AWM's founders Charles Bean, John Treloar and Sir Henry Gullett.  The values are expressed in the fabric of the place which includes: the main building; the Hall of Memory; the collections; the surrounding landscape; and Anzac Parade.	

**Table 3.3** Commonwealth Heritage Values of the AWM Campbell Precinct

Criteria	Official Commonwealth Values	Commentary
A Processes	The Australian War Memorial is Australia's National Shrine to those Australians who lost their lives and suffered as a result of war.  Attributes The whole building, setting and contents that illustrate Australia's historical involvement in war.	These official Commonwealth Heritage values have been confirmed and expanded in terms of the contribution made by the component parts of the AWM Campbell Precinct, as set out below in Section 3.5.
B Rarity	The Memorial building is a purpose built repository where the nature of commemoration is based in equal parts in the relationship between the building, the collections of objects and records and the commemorative spaces. This is unique in Australia and believed rare in the world.  Attributes The equal relationship between the building, the collections of objects and records and the commemorative spaces.	
C Research	No values identified	As set out in the official National values above, AWM Campbell Precinct certainly possesses research potential, largely related to the collection but also related to components of the place, including the dioramas, and the evolution of the main Memorial building and its site.
D Characteristic values	The building is one of Canberra's earliest major examples of Australian Art Deco architecture, with fine examples of applied art in the same style. The building's design also successfully fulfils its special functions and reinforces the role of the place as a Shrine.  Attributes Its architectural styling and design, plus its applied art.	

Criteria	Official Commonwealth Values	Commentary
E Aesthetic characteristics	<p>The War Memorial is an important landmark in Canberra, Australia's National Capital. As the terminating building at the northern end of the land axis of Griffin's city design and one of only three buildings sited on the axis, the Memorial makes a major contribution to the principal views from both Parliament Houses.</p> <p>Attributes Its location as the terminating building at the northern end of the land axis.</p>	
F Technical achievement	<p>The success of the Memorial as a landmark is due in part to its distinctive massing and symmetry; its relative visual isolation given its privileged siting on the land axis; landscaped grounds and the backdrop of the forested slopes of Mount Ainslie. The role of the Memorial as a National icon is reinforced by its central location in the nation's capital.</p> <p>Attributes Its distinctive massing and symmetry; its prominent siting on the land axis, its landscaped grounds and its setting against the backdrop of the forested slopes of Mount Ainslie.</p>	
G Social value	<p>The Australian War Memorial is Australia's National Shrine to those Australians who lost their lives and suffered as a result of war. As such it is important to the Australian community as a whole and has special associations with veterans and their families and descendants of those who fought in wars.</p> <p>Attributes The whole building, including its commemorations, displays and records.</p>	
H Significant people	<p>The Australian War Memorial has special associations with veterans and their families and descendants of those who fought in wars.</p> <p>The Memorial's success as a shrine, an architectural form and as part of Canberra's urban plan results in part from special associations with the lives and works of a number of individuals whose activities have been significant in Australia's history. These include the Memorial's founders Charles Bean, John Treloar and Henry Gullett; architects Emil Sodersteen and John Crust; and M Napier Waller who created artworks for the building.</p> <p>Attributes The whole building, including its architectural design, its setting, its commemorations, its artworks, displays, memorabilia and archival records.</p>	
I Indigenous tradition	No values identified	<p>While the site has been largely disturbed, a single artefact located in a disturbed context was considered by Indigenous community representatives to possess Indigenous cultural values (Appendix J). However</p> <p>The department responsible for the EPBC Act normally considers isolated artefacts as an archaeological site.</p>

### 3.4.1 Other Values

#### Natural Value

As discussed in Section 2.0—while the AWM Campbell Precinct retains a small number of trees which are possible remnants of the native woodland vegetation on the site prior to the development of the AWM—on the basis of the known evidence, the AWM Campbell Precinct does not possess natural heritage values in terms of the EPBC Act criteria. The major finding of this analysis is that the small number of remnant trees are more likely to represent a design decision to retain these trees on site in

the context of the newly created, informal native landscape of the Eastern Precinct, which was heavily planted with a range of eucalypt species in the 1950s and later.

### **Values as Part of the Parliament House Vista**

The AWM Campbell Precinct is included in the CHL citation for the Parliament House Vista. The following quotations from the Summary Statement of Significance for the Parliament House Vista<sup>6</sup> help to draw out the heritage values of the AWM in its broader context.

#### *Design Importance*

*The Parliament House Vista is the central designed landscape of Canberra, that expresses the core of the Walter Burley Griffin design vision for Canberra. It is highly significant for its symbolic representation of the democratic interchange between the people and their elected representatives and its use of the natural landforms to generate a strong planning geometry. It expresses a masterly synthesis and ordering of topographical features and administrative functions to meet the needs of a national capital. The vista landscape embraces the central land axis and part of the water axis and most of the Parliamentary Triangle including the area known as the Parliamentary Zone. The significance incorporates Walter Burley Griffin's vision for the area, as the focus of Commonwealth parliamentary and governmental activity as well as national cultural life. This vision has been partly realised and the place is the setting for major, government, judicial and cultural institutions. The northern extent of the vista of Anzac Parade and the Australian War Memorial, despite differing from the original plan, are significant for memorial purposes developed in response to the needs of the people. Despite being modified to a lesser degree to accommodate the impact of wars on Australians, the Vista now presents as a philosophical concept expressed in urban planning, landscape and architecture, to achieve a grand vision of a symbolic, unified and visually dramatic place. (Criterion F.1)*

*(Australian Historic Themes 7.4 Federating Australia, 8.10, Pursuing excellence in the arts and sciences)*

*The Parliament House Vista incorporating the central national area, is the core of the most ambitious and most successful example of twentieth century urban planning in Australia. It is important for its design pattern with large landscape and waterscape spaces with their enframement by treed avenues and at the lake by bridges, the terminal vista features of the Australian War Memorial and Mount Ainslie at the northern end and Parliament House at the southern end, with the Carillon and Captain Cook Jet creating balanced vertical features in the water plane.*

*(Criterion F.1).*

#### *Historic Importance*

*The area has been associated since 1941 with the development of Australian cultural life and national identity through the presence of such institutions as the Australian War Memorial, the National Gallery of Australia, the National Science and Technology Centre and the National Library of Australia. The national cultural institutions reinforce the national character of the area and are an important symbolic group in Australia's national cultural life. The Australian War Memorial and Anzac Parade memorials and, to a lesser extent, the other memorials have and continue to play a very important role in fostering aspects of national identity, in particular the Australian War Memorial through its role as a National Shrine for all Australians. (Criterion A.4, Australian Historic Themes, 8.8 Remembering the Fallen)*

#### *Social Importance*

*The area has strong and special associations with the broad Australian community because of its social values as a symbol of Australia and Federal Government. The values have developed over many years since Canberra's creation and the relocation of the Parliament in 1927 gave them a special focus. The special association is reflected in the use of the area as the location for national memorials, the number of tourists who have and continue to visit the area, the media portrayal of Canberra and federal politics and the continuing use of the area as the venue for occasional ceremonies and political protests by sections of the community. Memorial features include sculptures, plaques, commemorative trees, water features and gardens. The collection of sculptures, associated art and design which comprise the Anzac Parade Memorials, give expression to key aspects of the history of Australia's armed*

*forces and Australia's war involvement, and possess high social value. (Criterion G.1, Australian Historic Themes 8.8 Remembering the fallen, 8.9 Commemorating significant events and people)*

*The special association for the community is also the use of the area by people demonstrating against government decisions. The central national area, particularly Parkes Place in front of Old Parliament House, has been used for countless demonstrations. (Criterion G.1)*

*The landscape spaces are important for social activities of visitors and Canberra residents and these include Canberra festivals, water events, national events and parades such as Anzac Day Parade and the Dawn Service, and other commemorative services. (Criterion G.1)*

### 3.5 Statements of Heritage Values for the Component Parts of AWM

The table below sets out the identified heritage values of each of the component parts of the AWM, as determined through the detailed identification and assessment process undertaken to develop the AWM Heritage Register. The full application of the EPBC Act criteria (National and Commonwealth) for each component can also be found in the AWM Heritage Register.

Table 3.4 Identified heritage values of component parts of the AWM.

Element of Place	Register Entry Number	Identified Heritage Values
Entire Site	CH100	<p>The Australian War Memorial is Australia's national shrine to those Australians who lost their lives and suffered as a result of war. As such it is important to the Australian community as a whole and has special associations with veterans and the families and descendants of those who fought in wars.</p> <p>The Memorial building is a purpose-built repository where the nature of commemoration is based in equal parts in the relationship between the building, the collections of objects and records, and the commemorative spaces. This is unique in Australia and is believed rare in the world. The AWM has a unique and important function in the nation in collecting and displaying objects and records on Australians' experience of war. The AWM and other institutions have used these materials to produce research on social, political and military history. The place has the potential to yield further substantial information on Australians' experience of war. These values are expressed through the collections.</p> <p>The building is one of Canberra's earliest major examples of partial Australian Art Deco architecture, with fine examples of applied art in the same style. The building's design also successfully fulfils its special functions and reinforces the role of the place as a shrine. The War Memorial is an important landmark in Canberra, Australia's national capital. As the terminating building at the northern end of the land axis of Griffin's city design, and one of only three buildings sited on the axis, the Memorial makes a major contribution to the principal views from both Parliament Houses. The success of the Memorial as a landmark is due in part to its distinctive massing and symmetry; its relative visual isolation, given its privileged siting on the land axis; landscaped grounds; and the backdrop of the forested slopes of Mount Ainslie. The role of the Memorial as a national icon is reinforced by its central location in the nation's capital. The Memorial's success as a shrine, an architectural form, and as part of Canberra's urban plan results in part from special associations with the lives and works of a number of individuals whose activities have been significant in Australia's history. These include the Memorial's founders CEW Bean, John Treloar and Henry Gullett; architects Emil Sodersteen and John Crust; and M Napier Waller, who created artworks for the building.</p>

Element of Place	Register Entry Number	Identified Heritage Values
Commemorative Area, Hall of Memory, Courtyard and Roll of Honour	CH101	<p>The Commemorative Area is the part of the AWM which most clearly relates to its role as a national shrine. It is drawn from the vision of CEW Bean, but has evolved as Australian cultural responses to war and commemoration have changed over the years. The Commemorative Area is a rare example of a shrine related to a purpose built repository. It contains rare examples of sculpture and one of the largest mosaic works of art in the southern hemisphere. The Commemorative Area provides research potential relating to changing cultural responses to war and commemoration.</p> <p>The architectural styling of the precinct; its significant place in the Parliament House Vista—as the terminating feature in the view from Parliament House and vice versa; and the aesthetic value of the artworks, all contribute to the highly significant aesthetic qualities of the place. The success of the architectural design of the precinct, its distinctive massing and symmetry and the creative and technical achievement of the mosaic in the Hall of Memory, all contribute to the place as a highly significant creative and technical achievement.</p> <p>The Commemorative Area is important to the Australian community as a whole and, in particular, to veterans and the families and descendants of those who fought in wars. This area has significant associations with Napier Waller, Leslie Bowles, Emil Sodersten, John Crust, and Ray Ewers—all involved in the creation and design of the precinct. It also has significant associations with Australia's military forces, veterans and their families.</p>
Galleries	CH102	<p>The galleries reflect the changing role of the AWM, of museum displays and the continuing history of Australia's involvement in conflicts and peacekeeping. It is significant that the galleries relate to different phases in the history of the development of the AWM. The AWM is a rare purpose-built repository and the galleries reflect the changing nature of this function of the place.</p> <p>While community-based research on the significance of the AWM's galleries has not been undertaken, it is likely that they are held in high esteem by significant parts of the national community. It is a place that many veterans and their families have seen develop and change since its opening in the 1940s. The AWM's galleries are the main focus of the visitor experience of the AWM. The galleries are associated with the AWM's founders including CEW Bean, John Treloar and Henry Gullett. They also have significant associations with Australia's military forces, veterans and their families.</p>

Element of Place	Register Entry Number	Identified Heritage Values
Dioramas	CH102.001	<p>The World War I dioramas are important icons of the AWM, especially those in situ since 1941 in the Sinai Palestine Gallery. This gallery displays the large diorama 'Romani' and the 'Transport' series in their original locations. The dioramas (both World War I and World War II examples) are rare surviving examples of artist-created, three-dimensional display models, important as documents that were specifically created to record and interpret historical events and as highly creative interpretive devices. The World War I dioramas have the potential to contribute to greater knowledge of war history and to the history of the AWM through further research, as they were based upon original research and data collection by key figures in the creation of the AWM, as well as participants in the battles. The World War I and Kapyong dioramas are considered to be outstanding examples of their genre, featuring a high level of creative and artistic achievement.</p> <p>The World War II dioramas are not held in as high esteem for their creative and technical achievement; however, they demonstrate the ongoing commitment of the AWM to employ artists and sculptors to create this form of interpretive display, which is now closely associated with the AWM. All of the dioramas have been curated, repaired and altered to a high artistic and technical standard as part of the changing displays and collection of the AWM.</p> <p>The diorama collection has important associations with AWM founders CEW Bean, John Treloar and Henry Gullet and the artists/sculptors Web Gilbert, Louis McCubbin, Wallace Anderson, Leslie Bowles, Ray Ewers and George Browning. Previous research by Condé and Pearson suggests that the dioramas are held in affection by community groups and have aesthetic value, especially for the strong response they evoke in visitors.<sup>7</sup></p>
Landscape	CH103	<p>The landscape of the AWM has evolved slowly since the 1940s and no design scheme is yet to be fully realised. The current layout contains elements of historic importance such as the sculptures in the Sculpture Garden and the Lone Pine, and select areas of the landscape meet the threshold for historical value, but overall the wider landscape currently does not meet the threshold for historical value.</p> <p>The central Parade Ground, the mature plantings, the Sculpture Garden, the location of the landscape at the foot of Mount Ainslie and at the terminus of the Parliament House Vista and land axis, all contribute to the high aesthetic values of this landscape in its broader setting. The Parade Ground represents a high level of technical and creative achievement as a successful response to the requirements and qualities of the site.</p> <p>While no specific community-based research has been undertaken, it is likely that the community would attach high value to the mature plantings on the AWM site. The landscape and setting of the AWM is also likely to be held in high esteem by veterans and other community members.</p> <p>As the site has been considerably altered and disturbed by construction, most evidence of past Indigenous use of this landscape has been destroyed. A single artefact was discovered near the property boundary during consultation with Indigenous representatives, which has value to community members.</p>

Element of Place	Register Entry Number	Identified Heritage Values
Lone Pine	CH103.001	<p>The Lone Pine is a living link to the Gallipoli Campaign. Planted in 1934, when construction had just commenced on the AWM, the Lone Pine is a very early component of the AWM's symbolic landscape. The Lone Pine is believed to derive from one of two seed cones collected from the battlefield of Lone Pine and brought back to Australia. The iron railing which surrounds this tree was designed by Leslie Bowles and is a rare example of utilitarian metalwork designed by this artist. As a contributing factor to the aesthetic qualities of the landscape of the AWM and the Parliament House Vista, the Lone Pine is highly valued by veteran and other community groups. The Lone Pine is highly valued by community groups such as the RSL as a tangible link with the Gallipoli Campaign. The Lone Pine has an important association with the veterans, all now deceased, of the Gallipoli campaign; with the sculptor Leslie Bowles, who designed the wrought-iron fence and the commemorative bronze plaque; and with HRH the Duke of Gloucester, who planted the tree during the royal visit of 1934.</p>
Sculpture Garden	CH103.003	<p>The Sculpture Garden is a feature of the evolving landscape of the AWM. While only recently constructed, it contains sculptures of historical significance including Mackennal's 'Bellona' and Ewer's 'Australian Serviceman'.</p> <p>The Sculpture Garden, designed by award winning architect Richard Johnson, is a recent addition to the landscaped setting of the AWM and does not demonstrate historic importance in its own right. As a repository of rare and original art works, and as part of the evolving, symbolic landscape of the AWM, the Sculpture Garden is part of the AWM's landscape setting and is a repository for important artworks of aesthetic value. It also forms an important aesthetic component of the visitor's experience of the AWM.</p> <p>While specific consultation on the community values of the Sculpture Garden has not been carried out, it is likely to contribute to the aesthetic values of the place, which are generally highly regarded by the community.</p> <p>In particular, the Garden holds over 150 plaques honouring units that have seen active service. Members of these units place great value on this more individual and personal form of commemoration. The Plaque Dedication Program undoubtedly contributes to the social values of the AWM.</p> <p>The Sculpture Garden is a repository for works of art which represent a high level of creative and technical achievement. While no specific research on the social values of the Sculpture Garden has been carried out, it is considered likely that many of the sculptures, especially 'Simpson and his Donkey' and 'Weary Dunlop', are valued by the community. The Sculpture Garden also demonstrates associations with important artists such as Wallace Anderson, Ray Ewers, Sir Bertram Mackennal, May Butler-George, Dennis Adams, Paul Montford, Anne Ferguson, Neil Dawson and Peter Corlett.</p>
Aboriginal site	CH103.004	<p>Given its disturbed context and the lack of rare or notable features, the archaeological significance of isolated find AWM 1 is considered to be low. However, all Aboriginal archaeological recordings retain significance for the local Aboriginal community. Aboriginal representative Mr Don Bell expressed concern that the Aboriginal recording within the Campbell Precinct be protected as much as possible from any potential direct impacts resulting from any future development.</p> <p>As representatives of ACT Aboriginal stakeholder groups have indicated that the isolated find, AWM 1, recorded in the Campbell Precinct is valued by the local Aboriginal community as important as part of the local Indigenous tradition, the site meets Criterion (i) of the Commonwealth Heritage Listing criteria.</p> <p>Further, as the site is considered to have significant heritage value to local Aboriginal community groups it meets the threshold for recording on the Commonwealth Heritage List.</p>

### 3.6 Summary of the Heritage Values

This review has found that the AWM Campbell Precinct possesses an extremely broad array of cultural heritage values which meet the threshold for National and Commonwealth Heritage value under the criteria relating to historic processes (a), rarity value (b), aesthetic (e) and technical (f) values, social value (g), and associational significance (h). The AWM Campbell Precinct also meets the threshold for Commonwealth Heritage value under criterion (d) for the characteristic values of its Art Deco architecture and fine examples of applied art in the same style.

The AWM Campbell Precinct has not been found to possess natural heritage values.

Following consultation with representatives of local Indigenous communities a single artefact in a disturbed context, of cultural value to local Indigenous people (criterion (i)), was discovered on the site; however, the site possesses little or no further Indigenous archaeological potential due to its heavily disturbed nature.

The identified heritage values of the Parliament House Vista serve to emphasise the significance of the AWM Campbell Precinct in Canberra's central designed landscape, which possesses a high degree of technical and aesthetic achievement, as well as symbolic content related to the aspirations and central philosophies of the Australian nation.

Also pivotal to the heritage value and cultural meaning of the place, are the social values of the AWM Campbell Precinct in its broader setting, which provides a site for the construction, maintenance and transformation of concepts of national identity—a place where individuals experience and reaffirm the link between individual and shared historic memory and the 'imagined community' of the nation.<sup>8</sup>

### 3.7 Tolerance for Change of the Heritage Values

It is usual with a large and complex heritage place such as the AWM Campbell Precinct to use the gradings of significance to help determine appropriate outcomes for managing any proposed change. This is achieved by ensuring that positive conservation actions are directed to components of greater significance and any negative impacts of change are confined to components of least importance overall. However, in the case of the AWM Campbell Precinct, this standard approach requires further analysis.

Managing places of heritage significance involves understanding which attributes of a component contribute to the site's significance and then assessing each of the attributes' 'tolerance for change'. For buildings and structures (or groups of buildings and structures), their form, fabric, function and/or location are usually the key attributes that embody their significance.

To assist future planning and management of the site, specific attributes of the built and landscape components have been analysed and their 'tolerance for change' assessed (see Figure 3.1). In general terms, this can be described as the extent to which key attributes of a component are able to tolerate change without adversely affecting the nature or degree of their significance to the site overall. While 'tolerance for change' levels can be a useful guide to conservation and development works and take into account official heritage values, the National and Commonwealth Heritage values as identified in the official listings are to take precedence in planning change.

The AWM Campbell Precinct is a site of National significance and all change on the site needs to be carefully planned and considered. Even the buildings on the site which do not meet the threshold for Commonwealth Heritage value—the Administration Building, the CEW Bean Building and the Outpost

Café—must be managed in a way that is sympathetic to the heritage values of the surrounding place. The AWM main building has high architectural significance, as well as symbolic and aesthetic significance as part of the Parliament House Vista, and therefore its external appearance and architectural form are a key attribute embodying these heritage values and they are assessed as having a low tolerance for change. The galleries of the AWM have evolved and changed throughout the history of the place. Most of the internal spaces of the AWM are assessed as possessing a medium-to-high level of tolerance for change. An exception is the Sinai Palestine Gallery, which retains many original features as well as intact dioramas, providing an important contrast to the contemporary galleries and giving visitors a sense of the historical evolution of the place. The Commemorative Area, with its symbolic architectural spaces, significant artworks and the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier, is a space which embodies the key heritage attributes of the AWM and also possesses a low tolerance for change. A low tolerance does not mean that all change is forbidden. It does mean that change must contribute to the heritage values of the place in a meaningful way and must be of a high quality, sympathetic design. The Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier is a good example of change which contributed to the heritage values of the AWM in an appropriate way.

The levels of tolerance for change of the AWM site are defined in Table 3.5 below.

Table 3.5 Levels of Tolerance for Change of the heritage values of components of the AWM Campbell Precinct.

Tolerance for Change	Application to the AWM Campbell Precinct
Low Tolerance	<p>The architectural form, fabric and details (such as artworks, fittings and fixtures which are integral to the building or particular spaces such as the Commemorative Area), as well as the use of the place, embody the heritage significance of the component and its contribution to the AWM Campbell Precinct. The component retains a high degree of intactness.</p> <p>The component should be retained and conserved.</p>
Medium Tolerance	<p>The architectural form/design, location and use of the place embody the heritage significance of the component and its contribution to the AWM Campbell Precinct.</p> <p>The component should be retained and conserved. However, it may be altered to some degree without adverse impact on heritage significance.</p>
High Tolerance	<p>These areas have been considerably modified and only aspects of the form, fabric and use embody the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.</p> <p>The component should be conserved. Some change is/may be acceptable with less adverse impact on the overall heritage values of the place, but change must be sympathetic to identified heritage significance and values.</p>

The levels of tolerance for change of the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct are shown in Figure 3.1. The surrounding landscape of the AWM main building also possesses significant heritage values, as discussed above. The Western Precinct and Parade Ground are assessed as possessing a medium level of tolerance for change, while the Eastern Precinct is assessed as having a high tolerance for change. All changes should retain the planting character of the precinct and setting of the AWM.

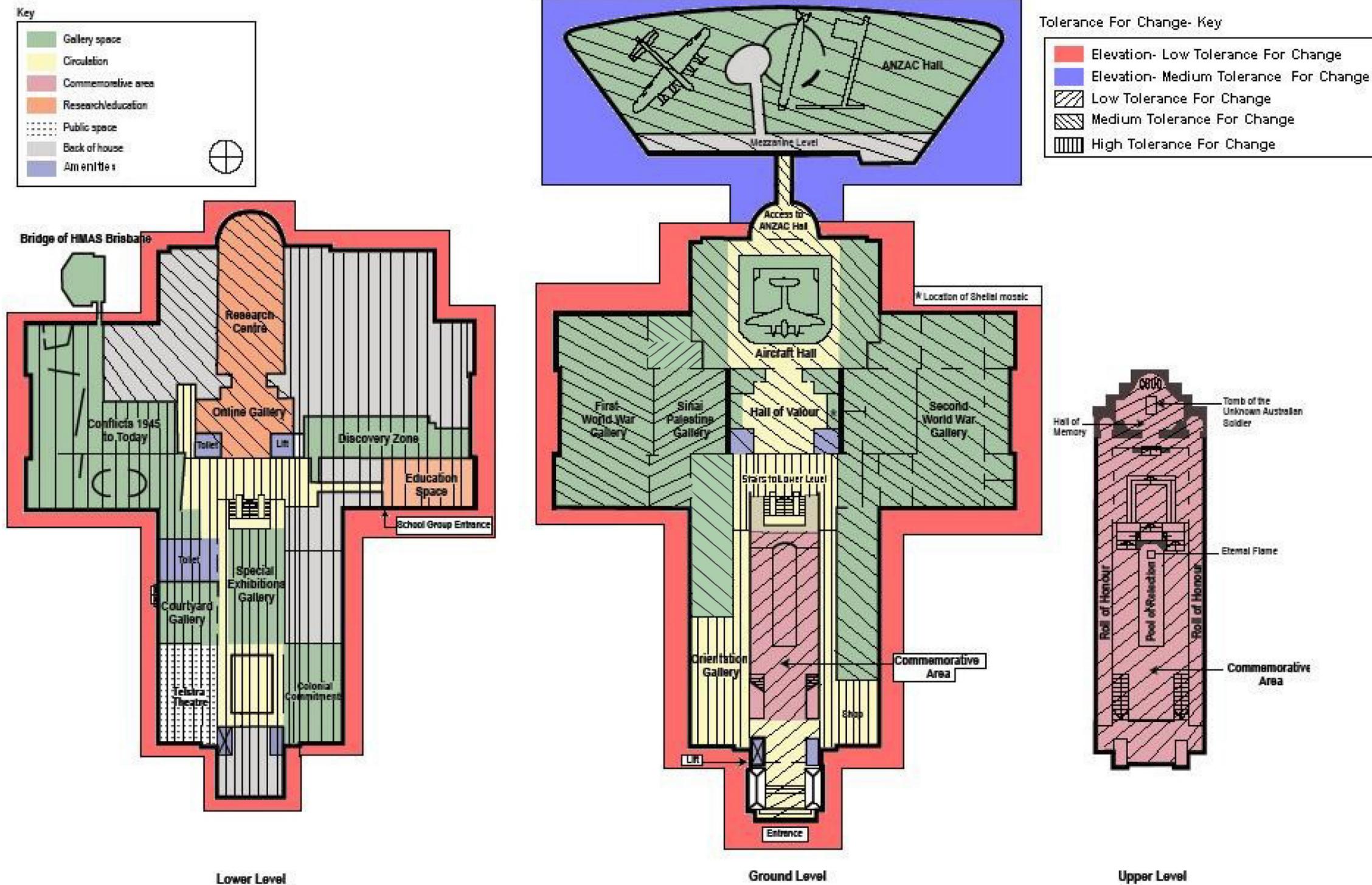


Figure 3.1 Levels of tolerance for change of the AWM Campbell Precinct main building.

### 3.8 Endnotes

- <sup>1</sup> Australia ICOMOS 2000, *The Burra Charter: The Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance*, Australia ICOMOS Incorporated, Burwood (Vic), 2000.
- <sup>2</sup> Australian Heritage Commission 2002, *Ask First: A guide to respecting Indigenous heritage places and values*, Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra, p 6.
- <sup>3</sup> *ibid.*
- <sup>4</sup> Australian Heritage Commission 2002, *Australian Natural Heritage Charter: for the conservation of places of natural heritage significance*, 2nd Ed, Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra, 2002.
- <sup>5</sup> Australian Heritage Commission 2002, *op cit*, p 2.
- <sup>6</sup> Australian Heritage Database, viewed March 2008, <[http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place\\_detail;search=place\\_name%3DParliament%2520House%2520Vista%3Bstate%3DACT%3Bkeyword\\_PD%3Don%3Bkeyword\\_SS%3Don%3Bkeyword\\_PH%3Don%3Blatitude\\_dir%3DS%3Blongitude\\_dir%3DE%3Blongitude\\_dir%3DE%3Blatitude\\_dir%3DS%3Bin\\_region%3Dpart;place\\_id=105466](http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;search=place_name%3DParliament%2520House%2520Vista%3Bstate%3DACT%3Bkeyword_PD%3Don%3Bkeyword_SS%3Don%3Bkeyword_PH%3Don%3Blatitude_dir%3DS%3Blongitude_dir%3DE%3Blongitude_dir%3DE%3Blatitude_dir%3DS%3Bin_region%3Dpart;place_id=105466)>.
- <sup>7</sup> Condé, *op cit*, and Pearson, *op cit*.
- <sup>8</sup> Benedict Anderson, 1983, *Imagined Communities: Reflections on the Origins and Spread of Nationalism*, Verso, New York.

## 4.0 Legislative and Management Framework Affecting Conservation Issues

---

### 4.1 Introduction

This section discusses the issues affecting the future conservation, management and interpretation of the identified heritage values of the AWM. It leads to, contextualises and provides the justification for the policy and processes set out in the following sections.

The key issues for the ongoing management of the AWM derive from:

- the nature of, and obligations arising from, its identified heritage values, which are embodied in the tangible fabric, setting and context of the building, landscape and collections, but also in the intangible associations and symbolic meanings of the place;
- the legislation which governs its management, principally the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cwlth) (EPBC Act) and the *Australian War Memorial Act 1980*, but also the *Australian Capital Territory (Planning and Land Management) Act 1988* and the National Capital Plan;
- the requirements and aspirations of the managers, users and visitors of the AWM; and
- the requirements and aspirations of the AWM's broader stakeholder community.

The AWM has just experienced a period of major expansion and development, while the realisation of plans to enhance the quality and visitor experience of its landscaped setting are still underway. These factors provide focus and direction for the management policies.

### 4.2 The Legislative and Management Framework

#### 4.2.1 Australian War Memorial Act 1980 (Cwlth)

The AWM is a statutory authority within the Veterans' Affairs Portfolio and functions in accordance with the requirements of the *Australian War Memorial Act 1980* (Cwlth), the *Commonwealth Authorities Companies Act 1987*, and other applicable acts. The functions of the AWM are set out in the Australian War Memorial Act<sup>1</sup>, as follows:

*(1) The functions of the Memorial are:*

*(a) to maintain and develop the national memorial referred to in subsection 6(1) of the Australian War Memorial Act 1962 as a national memorial of Australians who have died:*

*(i) on or as a result of active service; or*

*(ii) as a result of any war or warlike operations in which Australians have been on active service;*

*(b) to develop and maintain, as an integral part of the national memorial referred to in paragraph (a), a national collection of historic material;*

*(c) to exhibit, or to make available for exhibition by others, historical material from the memorial collection or historical material that is otherwise in the possession of the Memorial;*

*(d) to conduct, arrange for and assist in research into matters pertaining to Australian military history; and*

(e) to disseminate information relating to:

(i) Australian military history;

(ii) the national memorial referred to in paragraph (a);

(iii) the memorial collection; and

(iv) the Memorial and its functions.

(2) The Memorial shall use every endeavour to make the most advantageous use of the memorial collection in the national interest.<sup>2</sup>

This legislation means that the use and objectives of the Australian War Memorial as a place and as an institution are clearly articulated in law. Any change to the use or objectives would therefore require amendment of this legislation. Amendments in the past have expanded the commemorative scope of the AWM, which originally encompassed only World War I, to include all conflicts and military service involving Australians. The heritage management needs of the AWM as a National Heritage place are compatible with this Act; however, the requirement for continual expansion to encompass ongoing military conflicts within which Australia is involved provides a tension for the heritage management of the place as the collection expands and the need for exhibition space grows.

#### **4.2.2 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cwlth)**

The AWM is Commonwealth owned and controlled land. It is therefore subject to the provisions of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cwlth) (EPBC Act).

##### **The National List**

The AWM has been assessed as possessing a broad array of heritage values which meet the Commonwealth Heritage and National Heritage criteria and it has been included on the Commonwealth and National Heritage Lists. The EPBC Act requires places with Commonwealth and National Heritage values to be managed according to the established conservation principles of the EPBC Act. Schedules 5B and 7B of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Regulations 2000* (Cwlth) set out seven Commonwealth and National Heritage management principles. They encourage the identification of a place's heritage values and their conservation and presentation through the application of the best available skills and knowledge. They also encourage community (including Indigenous community) involvement and co-operation between the various levels of government.

##### **Impacts on Heritage Values**

Where an action has the potential to significantly impact the environment—which is broadly defined in the EPBC Act to include heritage places—the action must be referred to the Environment Minister for consideration. Three outcomes of such a referral are possible:

1. The action is determined not to have a significant impact and can go ahead.
2. The action can go ahead subject to conditions (which must be included in the referral) and a 'Specified/Particular Manner' finding is made.
3. The action is 'controlled', which means that further assessment is required before a decision can be made on whether it can go ahead. The Environment Minister determines the level of assessment, which ranges from the provision of Preliminary Information through to a full Public Inquiry (refer to Part 7 of the Act for further information on assessment methods).

The Environment Minister considers the information provided through the selected assessment level and determines if the action can go ahead and under what circumstances. The Environment Minister can refuse an action at the end of this process if the environmental impacts cannot be appropriately managed.

### **Self Assessment Process**

The AWM is responsible for carrying out works to conserve, maintain and improve the amenity and quality of its site and buildings, and has obligations to minimise any adverse impact on heritage values. The AWM Heritage Strategy outlines its commitment, in particular, to the ongoing conservation management and maintenance of the main building's facade, sandstone and unique Art Deco features, and to ensuring the ongoing stability of the tesseræ in the Hall of Memory's dome and mullions.

The EPBC Act requires the AWM to undertake a 'self assessment' to decide whether or not any proposals they may have are likely to have an adverse or significant impact on the National or Commonwealth Heritage values of the place. The AWM must, in accordance with S341ZC of the EPBC Act, ensure that it does not take any action that has, will have or is likely to have an adverse impact upon the identified heritage values (National and/or Commonwealth) of any place in its ownership or control, unless:

- there is no feasible or prudent alternative to taking that action; and
- all measures that can be reasonably taken to mitigate the impact of the action on those values are taken.

The need to undertake this self assessment process means that an assessment procedure and responsibilities for implementing the procedure must be developed as part of this Heritage Management Plan, to meet the requirements of the EPBC Act. A decision making process (Appendix A) and a self assessment form for proposed works and activities has been developed for the AWM (Appendix B).

### **The AWM Heritage Strategy and Heritage Register**

The Australian War Memorial is obliged, under the Section 341ZA of the EPBC Act, to prepare a heritage strategy and heritage register to protect and conserve the heritage values of places under its ownership and control. The AWM Heritage Strategy has recently been reviewed by both the Department responsible for the EPBC Act and the Australian Heritage Council and has been finalised for submission to the Environment Minister, along with the completed AWM Heritage Register, which identified places with Commonwealth Heritage values which are owned and controlled by the AWM. The AWM Heritage Strategy establishes the commitment of the AWM to ensuring that its corporate structures, responsibilities and funding allocations incorporate the objectives of heritage management. It also commits the AWM to ensuring heritage values are considered in forward planning processes, that training in heritage management is provided to staff, and that the heritage values of places it owns and controls are interpreted to the public.

#### **4.2.3 Statutory Listings—Commonwealth**

##### **National Heritage Place—Protected Matter under the EPBC Act**

The EPBC Act recognises a range of protected matters which are of national environmental significance under the Act's assessment and approval provisions. The protected matter of national environmental significance which applies to the AWM is its listing as a National Heritage place. A person must not take

an action that has, will have, or is likely to have, a significant impact on a protected matter of national environmental significance, without approval from the Environment Minister.

### **CHL and RNE—Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act**

The Commonwealth Heritage List (CHL) list recognises places of Commonwealth Heritage value which are owned by the Commonwealth Government. The AWM Campbell Precinct is entered in the CHL and also falls within the Parliament House Vista Commonwealth Heritage listing, and the requirements of the EPBC Act, outlined in brief above, therefore apply.

Developed in 1975, the Register of the National Estate (RNE) is a statutory listing; however, inclusion on the list does not provide any legal protection or prescriptive requirements for management. The RNE is used as a database of identified heritage places only. However, the Environment Minister may take into account the RNE heritage values in making a decision about a referral under the EPBC Act. The RNE will cease to be a statutory list in February 2012. The AWM and Parliament House Vista are entered in the RNE.

#### **The Commonwealth Heritage List**

Place	Location	Class	Status	Place Number
Australian War Memorial	ANZAC Parade, Campbell, ACT	Historic	Listed Place	105469
Parliament House Vista	ANZAC Parade, Parkes, ACT	Historic	Listed Place	105466

#### **The Register of the National Estate**

Place	Location	Class	Status	Place Number
Australian War Memorial	ANZAC Parade, Campbell, ACT	Historic	Registered	13286
Parliament House Vista	ANZAC Parade, Parkes, ACT	Historic	Registered (11/08/2006)	13371

### **The Parliament House Vista**

The Parliament House Vista is a Commonwealth Heritage listed area which includes many places of individual heritage significance, including the AWM.<sup>3</sup> It covers three separate parts of the Central National Area including the Parliamentary Zone, ANZAC Parade and Constitution Avenue and Lake Burley Griffin and Foreshores, all of which are subject to detailed conditions of the National Capital Plan.<sup>4</sup>

A Heritage Management Plan for the Parliament House Vista has been prepared for the National Capital Authority and the key policies which relate to the AWM are as follows:

#### *Policy 28 Major Buildings*

*Key qualities of the AWM to be conserved include its:*

- *landmark qualities;*
- *siting;*
- *contribution to the principal vista to and from Old Parliament House;*
- *relative visual isolation;*

- *symmetry of the building as seen from the Land Axis;*
- *external form; and*
- *conceptual as well as planning and landscape link between the AWM and Anzac Parade.<sup>5</sup>*

The AWM is a key element of the Parliament House Vista and this gives rise to the need to consider the broader context and setting of all proposals or management decisions affecting the AWM Campbell Precinct.

#### **4.2.4 Statutory Listings—ACT**

##### **ACT Heritage Register**

The ACT Heritage Register legally recognises and protects significant heritage places within the Australian Capital Territory. The AWM has been nominated to the ACT Heritage Register; however, it is not yet listed. Numerous sections of the Parliament House Vista are included in the ACT Heritage Register. These places are all located on national land, under the control of the Commonwealth and, as such, the ACT Heritage Register does not legally apply to this land.

#### **4.2.5 Non-statutory Listings**

##### **National Trust of Australia (ACT)**

The National Trust of Australia (ACT) maintains a Register of Significant Heritage Places. National Trust listing is not a statutory listing and has no legal effect, but is a good indication of community concern for a place or item. The AWM is classified on the Register of the National Trust (ACT).

##### **Royal Australian Institute of Architects (ACT)**

The AWM is included in the Royal Australian Institute of Architects (RAIA) National Heritage List and the RAIA Register of Significant Twentieth Century Architecture (RSTCA)—ACT List. Inclusion in the RAIA registers is not a statutory listing and has no legal effect, but it indicates recognition of the item's architectural importance to the Australian and international architectural profession.

#### **4.2.6 Australian Capital Territory (Planning and Land Management) Act 1988 (Cwlth)**

##### **The National Capital Plan**

The National Capital Plan forms the strategic planning framework for Canberra and the Australian Capital Territory. In accordance with Section 10 of the *Australian Capital Territory (Planning and Land Management) Act 1988*, the National Capital Plan sets out detailed conditions for planning, design and development for Designated Areas. The National Capital Authority (NCA) administers the Plan. Works approval must be obtained from the NCA for all works proposed within a Designated Area.

A Designated Area is an area of land specified in the National Capital Plan as having 'the special characteristics of the National Capital Plan'. The Central National Area (shown in Figure 4 of the Plan) is specified as a Designated Area under the Provisions of Section 10(1) of the *Australian Capital Territory (Planning and Land Management) Act, 1988*. The Central National Area also includes the Parliamentary Zone and its setting; Lake Burley Griffin and Foreshores; the Australian National University; the Australian Defence Force Academy; RMC Duntroon; Campbell Park; and Canberra Airport/RAAF Base, Fairbairn. Diplomatic lands at Yarralumla, O'Malley, West Deakin and Red Hill are also included.<sup>6</sup>

Under the Plan, the AWM is recognised as a place with national capital function/uses and it falls within a Designated Area—the Central National Area. Therefore, development on this site requires works approval from the NCA. However, unlike other designated areas, specific detailed conditions for planning, design and development are not specified for the AWM in the Plan.<sup>7</sup> ‘National Capital use’ is defined by the National Capital Plan as the use of any land, building or structure for the purpose of a work of special status and national interest. The AWM is included as one among several national institutions with a national capital use or function. Many of the national institutions, which have a national capital use, are located in the Parliamentary Zone.

The AWM, together with ANZAC Parade and Constitution Avenue, are an example of the ‘special characteristics of the National Capital’ and are therefore placed within a Designated Area of the Plan (shown in Figure 11 of the Plan). ANZAC Parade and Constitution Avenue are defined as ‘Main Avenues and Approach Routes’ (Figure 18 of the Plan) for their national significance to be recognised and assured.<sup>8</sup> The Plan recognises ANZAC Parade as an integral part of the design of Canberra and it is set aside for ‘non-building uses’.<sup>9</sup> ANZAC Parade is set aside for memorials and performs a ceremonial purpose, as well as functioning as a roadway. ANZAC Parade must meet the principles and policies of the National Capital Plan for Main Avenues and Approach Routes which requires: it to be developed and maintained as a high-quality landscaped corridor; the geometry and intent of Walter Burley Griffin’s formally adopted plan for Canberra to be respected; and the landscape character of Canberra to be maintained and enhanced.<sup>10</sup>

### **The Griffin Legacy—the Land Axis**

The NCA’s *Griffin Legacy* is a forward-planning strategy that establishes eight propositions for the future growth and development of central Canberra, building on the historical legacy of the Griffin plan. As a place with a National Capital Use, and particularly as it is the terminating point of Griffin’s land axis, the AWM is indirectly covered by the *Griffin Legacy*.

*The Land and Water Axes are Griffin’s principal organising lines at the centre of the National Capital. Unlike traditional urban forms where the crossing of two main vehicular streets forms the centre of the city, the central structure of the Griffins’ National Capital is provided primarily by landscape spaces. Dedicated for land use of a higher order than traffic, these central corridors of the city are to be used for ceremonial, recreational and ornamental use... Within the central area, the Land Axis links the ‘government group’ in a shaft of space to the major commercial and residential areas of the city on the opposite shore of the lake. It was to terminate in the Casino at the foot of Mt Ainslie—the site of the AWM today.<sup>11</sup>*

The *Griffin Legacy* describes how the land axis provides more than a setting for public buildings, rather it becomes a repository for many of the national symbols and buildings representing national life. In relation to the AWM, the *Griffin Legacy* states:

*The Land Axis as the central commemorative spine of the capital was reinforced by the siting of the Australian War Memorial. This national shrine, although not a Griffin proposal, represents a significant and sympathetic adaptation of Griffin’s concept of a national place symbolising ‘Australian sentiment, achievements and ideals’. Griffin, in 1928, supported this change. Like many reinterpretations to follow, the Australian War Memorial adds fresh value to Griffin’s original concept.<sup>12</sup>*

The importance of the AWM within the Central National Area of Canberra is supported by the strategic initiatives of the *Griffin Legacy*. In general terms, *The Griffin Legacy* promotes some significant changes to Constitution Avenue and these will need to be carefully managed in order to conserve the range of identified heritage values of the AWM.

## The Process for National Capital Authority Works Approval

Works approvals are required from the NCA for development proposals in 'Designated Areas'.<sup>13</sup>

Generally, in seeking works approval from the NCA for development proposals, the applicant may be required to provide evidence of environmental clearance or approval from the Department responsible for the EPBC Act.<sup>14</sup> Therefore, given the obligations for the AWM under the EPBC Act, seeking approval from the department responsible for the EPBC Act—which may be a referral under the EBPC Act—is advisable before lodging a formal Works Approval application with the NCA.

To minimise potential conflicting issues arising late in a project's development, or between consent authorities, which may affect a proposal, early consultation with the NCA and the department responsible for the EPBC Act should occur concurrently. This may help to resolve potential issues before design and construction documentation becomes detailed and difficult to change. It will also assist in establishing the appropriate sequence of lodging an EPBC Act referral, if necessary, and the Works Approval application.

The NCA's consideration of proposals is based on the relevant provisions of the National Capital Plan. The NCA outlines their role for assisting applicants through a process of negotiation and design development to achieve outcomes appropriate to those areas which embody the special characteristics of the national capital.<sup>15</sup> As part of this process, the NCA suggests that consultation with appropriate officers be sought by anyone considering building, landscaping or other works within Designated Areas at an early stage of design development, before completing and lodging an application for Works Approval.

The purpose of consultation with the NCA in the early stages of developing designs for a proposal will help identify any major issues that require resolution prior to approval. It is also possible to submit more detailed design drawings, when developed, to the NCA for assessment and an indication of whether the proposal is, or is not, consistent with the National Capital Plan before construction documentation is prepared.

However, formal approval from the NCA is based on construction documentation and supporting information submitted with the Works Approval application form and fees. The required supporting information may range in complexity depending on the nature of the proposal. The NCA's information checklist is attached at Appendix D; however, the requirements for individual projects should be confirmed with the NCA for each specific proposal and application.

### 4.2.7 National Memorials Ordinance 1928

The *National Memorials Ordinance 1928* provides for the location and character of National Memorials and the naming of divisions of, and public places in, the Australian Capital Territory. The Ordinance applies to National Land in the Australian Capital Territory; that is, land that is used by the Commonwealth. The Ordinance establishes the Canberra National Memorials Committee.<sup>16</sup>

All works in Designated Areas, including any commemorative works, must be approved by the NCA.<sup>17</sup> In planning for commemorative works, the NCA has produced 'Guidelines for Commemorative Works in the National Capital' which outline the significance of such works, the appropriate general locations within the Designated Areas and the approach to be taken in designing them. According to the NCA, the location of commemorative sites that honour military sacrifice, service and valour occur north of Lake Burley Griffin, including:

- ANZAC Parade—memorials that commemorate Australian Defence Force service in all wars or warlike operations;
- the Australian War Memorial—commemoration related to the service and sacrifice of Australians in war-like operations or in peace keeping;
- Russell Precinct—commemoration related to the contribution of Defence personnel (individual or collective), to unique military operations or to international Defence treaties and alliances; and
- Australian Defence Force Academy and Royal Military College, Duntroon—commemoration honouring graduates, staff or those who have played a significant role in the development of the institution, in defence education and training, or in theatres of war.

All commemorative installations in the AWM precinct, including memorials, plaques and plantings, are associated with the national significance of the place. In planning for the installation of new memorials, including the proposed memorial to National Service, the AWM already implements extensive stakeholder consultation with veteran and other community groups, as well as the required heritage authorities and the NCA.

The AWM is responsible for the AWM Campbell Precinct but not ANZAC Parade, which is managed by the NCA. While the AWM requires works approval from the NCA for commemorative works on the AWM, apart from undertaking relevant stakeholder consultation, there is no requirement to make a formal referral to the Canberra National Memorials Committee for commemorative installations on the AWM site.

## **4.3 Key Conservation Issues Analysis**

### **4.3.1 Visitation Numbers**

The Australian War Memorial consistently attracts more than 800,000 visitors per year, although significant anniversaries, new developments, and special events can boost this number closer to 900,000. The busiest times of the year correspond to the school holidays: late December / January; April, July, and October. Most visitors to the AWM are tourists on a general visit.

ACT residents tend to visit more regularly and come to see something specific such as a new exhibition. The number of school students visiting the Memorial has increased markedly over the past 10 years; from just over 80,000 in 1997, to almost 120,000 in 2008. Attendance at the ANZAC Day ceremonies (Dawn Service and the National Ceremony) has also increased substantially over that time.

These increases in visitor numbers have implications for the conservation management of the AWM including the effect on significant fabric. Interpretation needs to underpin and uphold heritage values and requirement for additional visitor facilities including for example parking, signs, and the café. The policy section of this HMP includes guidance for the protection of heritage values in the light of increased visitation numbers and these associated issues.

### **4.3.2 Condition of the Heritage Values**

The 1995 Conservation Management Plan for the AWM notes that change has been a continuing aspect of the history of the Memorial with conservation management planning for the place taking into account this history of change and development and in finding ways of conserving the elements of significance while recognising the need for flexibility for future change and development.

The 1995 Conservation Management Plan and the 1997 Heritage Conservation Masterplan identify key elements relating to the then condition of the Main Building. Conservation problems identified in the 1997 Masterplan include:

- Water ingress problems—relating to the need for improved drainage, roof leaks, garden bed watering in the Commemorative Area courtyard. Installation of new drainage, new roofing and waterproofing membranes in the courtyard have largely rectified these problems.
- Cracking and stability of the dome of the Hall of Memory, the stained glass and the mosaic—major rectification works were undertaken on these problems in the late 1990s and ongoing crack monitoring is being undertaken.
- Gargoyles—the stone gargoyles in the Commemorative Area courtyard have long been a cause for concern because of the rapid deterioration of the stone due to the impact of weather and water.<sup>18</sup>
- Stone cladding on the exterior of the AWM main building—the need for repointing, replacement of corroding metal fixtures embedded in stone, and protection from water and bird droppings were all issues identified in 1997. Significant rectification works have since taken place giving rise to the need to establish the effectiveness of past treatments and the requirements for future work.

A significant amount of work on the condition of the fabric of the place has been carried out by the AWM—postdating the preparation of the 1997 Conservation Masterplan, and implementing its recommendations. Major works that have occurred to address many of the issues since 1997 include the following:

- Original roofing of the Main Building, associated drainage and sandstone exposed end capping has been repaired and/or replaced to address major water impact issues.
- The Hall of Memory mosaic has been fully restored, specifically to address tesserae fixing and wall crack issues.
- Drainage improvements to the gargoyles and repairs to sandstone balustrades in the Commemorative Area have occurred.
- The Main Building and Commemorative Area sandstone has been condition audited and a cyclical program of lichen and algal growth removal is in place. The stained sandstone (entry foyer and internal stairs in the Commemorative Area) has also been restored.
- Inappropriate added elements and additions to the external fabric (e.g. plant/equipment additions, signage, security installations) that were identified in the earlier management plans have been assessed and removed or repositioned.
- Major redevelopment of the galleries and site has occurred. To support this redevelopment, significant power and cooling infrastructure replacement (including the removal of cooling towers), together with improvements to the building's fire safety and emergency systems has taken place. A plant and equipment life cycle report is in place to determine scheduled servicing and replacement of plant and equipment.

In addition to major works occurring at the AWM since 1997, many of the 1995 Conservation Management Plan and the 1997 Heritage Conservation Masterplan requirements have been

implemented as part of the daily conservation management to ensure the condition of the building is monitored and maintained on an ongoing basis. For example these include:

- Three detailed maintenance contracts covering facility maintenance, facility cleaning and grounds maintenance have been implemented to specifically assess and manage the condition of the building and site. Performance of these contracts is overseen by the Buildings and Services Section with activity and requirements reviewed monthly.
- Regular monthly inspections of the building fabric and grounds are in place.
- A program of ongoing crack monitoring of the Main Building including the Hall of Memory is in place.
- A new AWM Standard for Design Services and Documentation has been implemented. Existing plans and drawings have been audited and catalogued, to ensure consistency in the production and archiving of building plans and project drawings.
- An ongoing commitment to the conservation and maintenance of the surviving early building fabric (dating from the 1940s) including: the facade and features of the main building; early furniture and fit out; original floors and ceilings in the galleries; the in situ dioramas and their surrounds in the Sinai and Palestine Galleries; the Shellal mosaic in its display niche; the Hall of Memory, its dome and art works.

#### **4.3.3 Ongoing Management Issues**

Prior to the development of the AWM Heritage Strategy (Final June 2008), where a heritage decision making process was adopted, different sections of the AWM made decisions with the potential to impact on the heritage values of the place. The adoption of the Heritage Strategy continues a commitment within the organisation for a more co-ordinated approach to proposals and actions with the potential to impact on the heritage values. This approach is essentially 'values-based management', requiring all staff to understand the heritage values of the place to some degree. Values-based management involves key staff from across the organisation and integrates heritage management into the existing day-to-day management processes. Any participatory heritage management process (such as that described here) demands ongoing staff training and capacity building in this area.

A consistent approach to ongoing monitoring, review and compilation of the results, findings and outcomes should be continued to be collated, so that the results of conservation work undertaken since 1997, are accessible to managers of the AWM.

More specifically, the Shellal mosaic, displayed in its specially designed niche, is a significant, surviving original feature of the AWM building; however, as the 1995 CMP discussed, its status as 'war booty' now attracts considerably different cultural connotations than it did in the 1940s when the AWM opened, or during World War I when it was removed from Syria by Australian armed forces. Any decisions relating to the removal of the Shellal mosaic from display may have a significant impact on the AWM main building and will require careful consideration of the possible options to be explored in this process such as closing the display niche, display of a replica, or installation of an alternative display in the niche.

#### **4.3.4 Indigenous Cultural Issues**

One Aboriginal site, an isolated Aboriginal stone artefact (AWM 1), was identified in the Campbell Precinct in the course of the current investigation, in conjunction with Indigenous community

representatives. This find was in a disturbed context and the extensive modifications to the landscape of the AWM Campbell Precinct mean that there is little potential for further or in situ Aboriginal archaeological evidence to survive on the site. The identified find has low archaeological values, but is valued by the local Aboriginal community and, as such, it was determined by the community to meet criterion (i) of the Commonwealth Heritage Listing criteria. While the Indigenous cultural values of the land should be respected in the management of the AWM as far as possible, as an isolated, residual surface find in a disturbed context, the management of this single artefact in situ, in a highly used landscape, is unlikely to be feasible in even the short term. Further consultation with the Indigenous community representatives may be required if works are proposed in this area.

#### **4.3.5 The Condition of Non Fabric Based Heritage Values**

As discussed in Section 3.0, the AWM Campbell Precinct also possesses very significant social and cultural heritage values, including significant research potential. Factors to be considered to measure the condition of these intangible heritage values could include visitor numbers, research on the place and the collection, accessibility of the place and collection, and the role of the AWM in the cultural life of the national community. Using these terms it would suggest that the intangible heritage values of the AWM are in excellent condition. Review of AWM Annual Reports details research outputs, visitor numbers and visitor uses, as well as other significant outreach events undertaken by the AWM. By any standards the AWM is a vibrant cultural organisation, focused on key stakeholder and visitor needs.

### **4.4 Future Proposals—The Site Development Plan and Lighting Masterplan**

#### **4.4.1 Background to the Site Development Plan**

A requirement of the EPBC Regulations is the consideration of future proposals which may have the potential to impact on the identified heritage values of the place. The key future proposal affecting the AWM Campbell Precinct is the implementation of the Site Development Plan, prepared by Johnson Pilton Walker Pty Ltd in 2001. A review of the Site Development Plan was conducted in 2005–2006 with a final document—The AWM Site Development Plan Review—being produced in June 2006. This section provides a discussion of future proposed work contained in the June 2006 document.

The Site Development Plan Review is intended as the masterplan for sensitive and high-quality development of the site. It focuses primarily on improvements to school and visitor access, safety and amenities to the AWM, and includes planning recommendations for the Western Precinct, the Eastern Precinct and the proposed memorial to National Service. As the key proposed future development for the AWM the document is attached at Appendix I.

The CEW Bean Building in the Eastern Precinct, the Western Courtyard, Sculpture Garden, Parade Ground and other elements of the Western Precinct have now largely been completed based on the Site Development Plan, while Federal Government funding has been provided for the Eastern Precinct proposal and the AWM is currently preparing for implementation of this project.

The completed Western Courtyard and Parade Ground now provide a high standard of landscape design and presentation for the AWM; however, the Eastern Precinct is in need of renewal to provide a cohesive landscape setting for the AWM.

#### 4.4.2 The Western Precinct

##### *Visitor Access*

The Site Development Plan Review proposes to further improve visitor access with a new entry portal clearly identifying the entry from the western carpark to the AWM. The current entry signage and banners are not considered sufficient or of adequate importance to signify the entry. An entry portal (which is proposed to be illuminated at night), together with a new pedestrian pathway and a planted 1.8 metre hedge separating the visitor and staff carparks are proposed.

##### *Plaque Installations*

The Site Development Plan proposes a careful approach to plaque location which avoids any significant impact on the heritage values of the place. Plaque installation responds to an important ongoing social function of the AWM and contributes to the ongoing heritage significance of the place.

The Site Development Plan Review recommends that commemorative plaques should be consolidated in appropriate areas.

#### 4.4.3 The Eastern Precinct

The Site Development Plan Review outlines that the visual and physical links to the site, consideration of the new CEW Bean Building, and the proposed National Service memorial, require further development. The Eastern Precinct is currently characterised by informal woodland with groups of eucalypts, suggesting a visual continuation of Mount Ainslie Nature Reserve. The Site Development Plan Review suggests the renewal of this area for uses such as informal picnics for families or groups, as an appropriate counterpoint to the more formal nature of the Western Precinct.<sup>19</sup>

##### *Buildings—New Café and Underground Carpark*

The proposal is to replace the existing Outpost Café with a new kiosk. The Site Development Plan Review outlines the intention to design a new building that is less dominant in the landscape than the existing café building. The new café includes a shaded outdoor terrace and is proposed to serve as a café and function centre, as well as provide public toilets. The proposed location is to the east of the proposed memorial courtyard, or Eastern Courtyard, and south of the new CEW Bean building.

The Site Development Plan Review also proposes an underground carpark.

##### *Landscape*

The proposal is to renew the area to provide a cohesive setting for the AWM, but also to create a contrast—or counterpoint—between the Eastern and Western Precincts. This would be achieved by contrasting informal with formal landscapes and uses. The Western Precinct provides formal commemorative spaces and exotic vegetation, while the Eastern Precinct is proposed for informal, recreational uses with native vegetation.

The landscape treatment of the Eastern Precinct would use some formal landscape design at ground level, while the tree canopy would be natural and informal. The proposal includes a memorial courtyard, recreation area, disabled parking, above-ground visitor carpark and an above-ground staff carpark (these are in addition to a proposed underground carpark below the area of the memorial courtyard, discussed below).

Coach Parking is also proposed in the Eastern Precinct and the introduction of a drop-off and pick-up area near the entrance of the AWM, with adequate room for several coaches. The requirement is for a large designated parking area without traffic islands relatively close to the main building

Once new carparking is available the temporary carpark will be landscaped and incorporated as part of the recreational area.

The proposed landscape is to be of a high quality, equivalent to the Western Precinct and Parade Ground. The landscape design including, for example, changes of levels, the selection of appropriate planting species, architectural detailing and materials for paths and garden walls, furniture, lighting, signage and the amenity it provides, will ensure a cohesive landscape is achieved across the whole site.

#### *Memorials—Eastern Courtyard*

A memorial courtyard is proposed to the east of the main building which is proposed to accommodate 40 memorial plaques restricted to a formal landscape—10 to each side of a square area. The garden of the memorial courtyard is a formal landscape area which is proposed to reflect the western courtyard garden.

#### *Staged Development*

According to the Site Development Plan Review, the proposed development of the Eastern Precinct is in four stages as follows:

Stage 1—Bus parking for 20 buses;

Stage 2—Memorial Courtyard;

Stage 3—underground carpark for 200 cars, eastern café court, new café, public toilets, shaded outdoor area, picnic area and temporary carparking area removed; and

Stage 4—long-term option for additional bus parking and carparking.

#### *Summary*

The recommendations included in the Site Development Plan Review provide a masterplan for the AWM to consider in its broader planning for the future. Each component requires further design development and consideration of the potential for any adverse impacts on the heritage values.

Generally, new development in the Eastern Precinct would need to be of a high-quality design to complement the existing significant elements of the site, its broader landscape setting and the national significance of the place.

#### **4.4.4 Lighting Masterplan**

To complement the Site Development Plan a Lighting Masterplan has been developed by Steensen Varming (September 2007). It develops a sensitive lighting plan to highlight and enhance interpretation of the key symbolic and architectural features of the AWM, and also proposes innovative special occasion lighting designed for events such as ANZAC Day. During such important occasions images are intended to be projected onto the facade's front and side walls. Suggested images include the Roll of Honour, or famous historic photographs. While the Lighting Plan appears sympathetic in heritage terms, it is recommended that its proposals are subject to the self assessment process set out in Section 5.0 of this HMP. Stakeholder consultation regarding these proposals is also recommended.

## 4.5 Plans of Management

The AWM's previous Conservation Management Plan (CMP) was prepared in April 1995 by Michael Pearson, Heritage Management Consultants, and Grahame Crocket, Marleesh Pty Ltd for Bligh Voller Architects and the AWM. Conservation documents related to the 1995 CMP include the Australian War Memorial Heritage Conservation Masterplan Description of Works prepared by Bligh Voller Architects March 1997 and the Australian War Memorial Significance Assessment Report by Grahame Crocket, Marleesh Pty Ltd, for Bligh Voller Architects, July 1997.

As part of the development of this HMP a gap analysis was undertaken to identify the areas of the previous heritage documents which required updating in this HMP to meet the requirements of the EPBC Act and the EPBC Regulations. The gap analysis was reviewed by the AWM and the department responsible for the EPBC Act and endorsed as an appropriate basis for the HMP.

In brief, the previous CMP was prepared prior to the introduction of the heritage provisions of the Commonwealth EPBC Act and therefore does not meet the heritage requirements of that Act. The CMP provided a comprehensive analysis of the heritage values of the AWM and provided a sound basis for their conservation and management. This HMP focuses on updating the previous CMP in the areas where the AWM Campbell Precinct has undergone extensive changes in the last decade. It also outlines the management obligations for the AWM, in line with the requirements of Schedules 5A, 5B, 7A and 7B of the EPBC Regulations for places of Commonwealth and National Heritage value.

## 4.6 Conclusions

The range of identified heritage values of the AWM gives rise to significant obligations for conservation, management and interpretation, and compliance with the relevant legislation, as discussed above.

Effective stakeholder involvement in decision making regarding the future management of the AWM is needed throughout the development of future works.

The implementation of the Site Development Plan Review and any other future developments must reflect the importance of the National Shrine and unique qualities of the place. The future management and design development of the AWM and its broader setting will be an ongoing, dynamic process, responding to changing community needs and aspirations.

## 4.7 Endnotes

- 1 Section 5, *Australian War Memorial Act 1980* (Cwlth).
- 2 Australian War Memorial Annual Report 2005–2006, Australian War Memorial, Canberra, p 15.
- 3 Duncan Marshall, 2007, unpublished Draft Heritage Management Plan, prepared for the National Capital Authority, p.156.
- 4 *ibid.*
- 5 *ibid.*, p 242.
- 6 National Capital Authority, 2002, Consolidated National Capital Plan, p 23.
- 7 *ibid.*, p 11.
- 8 *ibid.*
- 9 *ibid.*, p 10.
- 10 *ibid.*, p 74
- 11 National Capital Authority, *The Griffin Legacy, Canberra, The Nation's Capital in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*, p 52.
- 12 *ibid.*, p 59.
- 13 Under the National Capital Plan see the National Capital Authority web site,  
<[http://nationalcapital.gov.au/planning\\_and\\_urban\\_design/works\\_approval/index.asp](http://nationalcapital.gov.au/planning_and_urban_design/works_approval/index.asp)>.
- 14 *ibid.*
- 15 *ibid.*
- 16 National Capital Authority, August 2002, Guidelines for Commemorative Works in the National Capital, Appendix 1.
- 17 *ibid.*, p 3.
- 18 Dr Alan Spry 1990, Conservation of Sandstone Gargoyles, Report to the Australian War Memorial
- 19 Johnson Pilton Walker, June 2006, Australian War Memorial Site Development Plan Review, unpublished report for the Australian War Memorial, p 17.



## 5.0 Conservation Policy

Conservation policy is based on the principles embodied in the Burra Charter, a set of principles, processes and guidelines for practice in heritage conservation developed by Australia ICOMOS (International Council of Monuments and Sites) and based on international standards. The Burra Charter has been accepted as the national standard for conservation planning and work by practitioners and all Australian government heritage bodies. The Burra Charter and its guidelines can be viewed at the following web link: <http://www.icomos.org/australia/charter.html>

The following tables identify general heritage conservation policies and actions for the AWM Campbell Precinct. Section 6.0 presents specific policies and actions for each component of the Campbell Precinct that has identified heritage values. Appendix B provides an 'Assessment Form for Proposed Works, Activities or Actions'. The use of these three guide tools will assist in administering policy for conservation of identified heritage values. Managers will also need to ensure that proposals are not inconsistent with relevant policies in the draft PHV Vista HMP. The effective implementation of these general and specific policies and actions will ensure that the AWM meets its obligations under the EPBC Act to conserve the identified heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.

The key responsibility for implementation, review and monitoring of the HMP lies with the AWM Corporate Management Group and the Head, Buildings and Services. However, all groups of the AWM, including Gallery Development, Public Programs, and Corporate Services may be allocated responsibility for implementation of specific policies and adopting the heritage management processes and decision making procedures of the HMP.

### Priorities

The priorities for action are listed in three categories, each responding to a different level of risk to the heritage values:

- *High:* Actions that should be undertaken immediately (within 12 months) to mitigate key risks to the heritage values. These actions are an essential component of the Heritage Management Plan and without them the heritage values may suffer adverse impacts.
- *Medium:* Actions that should be planned for in order to conserve the heritage values. Resources should be forward planned to enable implementation of these actions to ensure conservation of the heritage values.
- *Low:* These actions are important to the future conservation of the heritage values but respond to less imminent risks. Resources should be forward planned to enable these actions to be undertaken.

### Timing

Timing parameters have been established for the implementation of policies and actions in line with their priority. Implementation should be completed:

- immediately upon adoption of the plan (within 12 months);
- annually;

- as required;
- by 2011 (within 2 years);
- by 2014 (within 5 years); or
- by 2019 (within 10 years).

### **5.1 Key Objective of the General Conservation Policy**

Schedules 5A and 7A of the EPBC Regulations item (a) requires that government 'establish objectives for the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and transmission of the Commonwealth Heritage values of the place'. This HMP has accepted the identified statutory heritage values of the AWM and the key objective of this conservation policy is to ensure the conservation, management and interpretation of these heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct in the context of its ongoing use, development and evolution as the place of the National Shrine, an integral part of the symbolic landscape of the National Capital, and one of Australia's most significant cultural sites.



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>1. Conservation Processes</b>			
1.1 Conserve the identified heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct in compliance with the requirements of the EPBC Act, the National Capital Plan and the AWM Act.	1.1.1 The AWM should formally adopt this HMP as the basis for future management of the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	High	Immediately
	1.1.2 The identified heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct will be the principal basis for all future planning, management and impact assessment of activities or actions.	High	Ongoing
	1.1.3 Any proposal or action that will, or is likely to have, a significant impact on the environment, including the identified Commonwealth and National Heritage values of the Campbell Precinct, will require a referral to the Environment Minister.	High	As required
1.2 Implement the policies and actions set out in this HMP, in line with the identified priority and timing guidelines.	1.2.1 Implementation actions are set out below in Section 5 Documentation, Monitoring and Review.	High	Immediately
1.3 Ensure all new developments contribute to the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct and its qualities as a unique place of symbolic importance to the nation.	1.3.1. All planning or strategic documents or proposals with the potential to affect the AWM Campbell Precinct should refer to this HMP for primary guidance on the management of its heritage values.	High	As required
1.4 Co-ordinate the management of the AWM Campbell Precinct with the management of places and landscapes which have an integral relationship with the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	1.4.1 Co-ordinate this HMP with the heritage management plan for the Parliament House Vista. Also ensure co-ordinated management with other places with heritage values strongly linked to the AWM including ANZAC Parade and the other specific sites within the Parliament House Vista.	High	As required
1.5 Update the 1997 Heritage Conservation Masterplan to reflect ongoing monitoring and maintenance requirements of the fabric of the AWM main building.	1.5.1 Undertake a review of the implementation of the 1997 Heritage Conservation Masterplan to determine the status and success of the conservation works undertaken—including works on the stabilisation of the Hall of Memory, building drainage and roof replacement.	High	By 2011
	1.5.2 On the basis of the review of the 1997 Heritage Conservation Masterplan, determine priorities for future conservation works, including the need for continued monitoring of cracking and movement in the Hall of Memory and the stability of the tesserae and stained glass.	High	By 2011



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<p>1.6 Explore future needs for change and expansion of the AWM at an early stage.</p>	<p>1.6.1 Undertake a review which considers issues associated with the anticipated needs for future expansion and change for the AWM Campbell Precinct, to assist in defining the balance between the conservation of the heritage values and the ongoing commemorative needs and aspirations of stakeholders.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>By 2014</p>
	<p>1.6.2 Feed the results of the above review into the five-year review of this HMP.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>By 2014</p>
<p>1.7 Retain the current contrast between the galleries and exhibitions to conserve the heritage values of the galleries and exhibitions and to interpret historical change in the commemoration and interpretation of Australia's role in war.</p>	<p>1.7.1 Retain and enhance the role of dioramas in the AWM's exhibitions.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>As required</p>
	<p>1.7.2 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the World War I and Sinai and Palestine Galleries, particularly their ability to reflect earlier approaches to exhibition and display and to provide historical depth to the visitor experience of the AWM.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>As required</p>
	<p>1.7.3 Interpret the historical changes in commemoration and interpretation of Australia's role in war through conservation of a range of exhibition techniques, display technologies and interpretive approaches.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>As required</p>
<p>1.8 Ensure the same standards of care and conservation applied to the collection are also applied to the heritage values of the place.</p>	<p>1.8.1 Maintain the place and its use as one of the most important parts of the Memorial's collection.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>As required</p>
<p>1.9 Ensure respect for the authenticity of the place.</p>	<p>1.9.1 Ensure that the integrity of fabric of heritage value from different phases is maintained, managed and interpreted.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>As required</p>
	<p>1.9.2 Allow for the management of layers of heritage values relating to different periods of use and development of the place.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>As required</p>
<p>1.10 Works resulting in removal or damage to significant aspects of the place, in particular the Hall of Valour.</p>	<p>1.10.1 Removal or works which would adversely impact on places of identified heritage value should only be permitted where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• full assessment of alternative options have been undertaken to explore alternatives and minimise adverse impacts;</li> <li>• the work makes possible the recovery of aspects of greater heritage value;</li> <li>• the work helps to ensure the security and viability of the place; and</li> <li>• where there is no feasible alternative (eg to meet safety or legal requirements) adverse impacts should be minimised.</li> </ul>	<p>High</p>	<p>As required</p>



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
1.11 Respect for the site of the AWM Campbell Precinct in its broader landscape setting	1.11.1 Maintain the dominant nature of the AWM on the land axis, including ANZAC Parade, ensuring that its visual isolation is protected and that new buildings in the vicinity of ANZAC Parade do not impact upon views to and from the AWM.	High	As required
	1.11.2 Ensure that any new development within the AWM Campbell Precinct does not impinge on the silhouette of the AWM as perceived from the land axis and that their height is less than the parapet of the AWM main building.	High	As required
1.12 Conservation of the external fabric of the AWM main building	1.12.1 Ensure that the symmetry of the existing building design in the landscape is respected in any proposals for change.	High	As required
	1.12.2 Maintain all parts of the external facade of the AWM main building including the dome, sandstone cladding, balustrades, external lights, air vents, grills, existing door and window finishes and other original architectural details.	High	Immediately
	1.12.3 Avoid further accretions to the external fabric of the AWM main building.	High	Immediately
	1.12.4 If additions or changes are required to the external fabric/facade of the AWM main building ensure a rigorous process of heritage impact assessment is followed in developing appropriate designs and alternatives to mitigate impacts.	High	As required
	1.12.5 Ensure that the ability to perceive the AWM main building 'in the round' within its landscape setting is not comprised by any new surrounding development or impact on significant views to the building.	High	As required
	1.12.6 Monitor the external fabric of the AWM main building and undertake maintenance and repair responding to any identified short or long-term risks to the conservation of the external fabric.	High	Annually
1.13 Landscape of the Western Precinct and Parade Ground	1.13.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the landscape of the Western Precinct and Parade Ground in line with the specific policies in Section 6.0.	High	Immediately
1.13 Landscape of the Eastern Precinct.	1.13.2 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the landscape of the Eastern precinct in line with the specific policies in Section 6.0.	High	Immediately
	1.13.3 Ensure that the renewal of the landscape of the Eastern Precinct conserves the heritage values of the place and enhances the visitor experience and aesthetic qualities of the place, particularly in the broader context of the Parliament House Vista.	High	Immediately



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
1.14 Management of the CEW Bean, Administration Building and the Outpost Café.	1.14.1 Ensure that the management of these buildings in the AWM Campbell Precinct is consistent with the conservation of the heritage values of the place.	Medium	As required
	1.14.2 Any proposal to remove or replace these buildings must be assessed in terms of the potential for impact on the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	Medium	As required
1.15 The Galleries	1.15.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the Galleries in line with the specific policies in Section 6.0.	High	Immediately
1.16 The Commemorative Area	1.16.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the landscape of the Commemorative Area in line with the specific policies in Section 6.0.	High	Immediately
1.17 The Sculpture Garden	1.17.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the landscape of the Sculpture Garden in line with the specific policies in Section 6.0.	High	Immediately
1.18 The Lone Pine.	1.18.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the Lone Pine in line with the specific policies in Section 6.0.	High	Immediately
<b>2. Management Processes</b>			
2.1 Use the decision making process set out in Appendix A, supported by the assessment form in Appendix B, in order to make consistent and effective decisions on the potential impacts of proposed works, activities or actions on the heritage values of the place	2.1.1 Decision making will include consultation with internal and external stakeholders.	High	As required
	2.1.2 Decision making will be documented and the records kept for future reference.	High	Immediately
	2.1.3 Continue to undertake and foster research into the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct, as a basis for refining understanding and management for the benefit of the national community.	Medium	By 2019
2.2 Engage appropriate experts from a range of specialised disciplines to advise on potential impacts on heritage values	2.2.1 Develop and maintain a list of experienced heritage advisors who can assist the AWM with specific heritage advice or research relating to the conservation and interpretation of the place.	Medium	By 2014
2.3 The management of unforeseen discoveries or new information.	2.3.1 The heritage value of newly discovered physical evidence, such as an unforeseen survival of early building fabric, must be assessed prior to making decisions about its future management.	High	As required
	2.3.2 Should new research or physical evidence be discovered which has implications for the heritage values of the place, the implementation of the HMP may need to be reviewed or re-assessed (as set out in 5 below).	High	As required



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
2.4 Acquisitions, disposals and leases	2.4.1 Ensure that the AWM collection management policies recognise the relationship between the collection and the heritage values of the place in its acquisition and de-accession policies, and that any proposed disposal or de-accession would not have an adverse impact on the heritage values of the place.	High	Immediately
	2.4.2 Ensure that any proposals to lease any part of the AWM Campbell Precinct include provisions to ensure that the use and management are in keeping with the heritage values of the place and this HMP.	High	As required
<b>3. Stakeholder and Community Consultation</b>			
3.1 Recognise the strong community attachment to the heritage values of the AWM through regular liaison on proposals affecting the future uses and development of the place.	3.1.1 Consult broadly on proposals with the potential to impact on the heritage values and national cultural and symbolic significance of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	High	As required
	3.1.2 Consult the local Canberra community when significant change is proposed for the AWM Campbell Precinct.	High	As required
	3.1.3 Seek consultation with Indigenous stakeholders on matters related to the heritage values of the AWM.	High	As required
3.2 Maintain regular liaison with the Department responsible for the EPBC Act and the National Capital Authority (NCA) regarding the management of the Commonwealth and National Heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	3.2.1 Seek informal comment from Department responsible for the EPBC Act and the NCA on any proposals which have the potential to impact on the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct, as part of the decision making process to assess the significance of impacts.	High	As required
3.3 Maintain regular liaison with the ACT government.	3.3.1 Consult regularly with the ACT government on matters relating to the management and maintenance of surrounding land or development proposals with the potential to impact on the AWM.	High	As required
3.4 Brief the Minister and Department of Veterans' Affairs on matters related to the conservation, management and interpretation of the heritage of the AWM Campbell Precinct and a Commonwealth Heritage place.	3.4.1 Provide the Department and Minister for Veterans' Affairs with annual briefings on heritage issues affecting the AWM and on the AWM's compliance with its obligations under the EPBC Act as a National Heritage listed place.	High	Annually



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
3.5 Continue to consult with visitors, Friends of the AWM, veteran groups, volunteers and corporate sponsors on matters regarding the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	3.5.1 Provide regular information for visitors, Friends of the AWM, veteran groups, volunteers and corporate sponsors on the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct, on its status as a National Heritage listed place and on any proposed changes to the place which may impact on the heritage values.	High	Annually and as required
3.6 Use the AWM website for consultation purposes.	3.6.1 Use the AWM website as a means via which to communicate regular information to stakeholder groups on the management of heritage values of the place.	Medium	As required

**4. Interpretation**

4.1 A Heritage Interpretation Plan should be prepared for the AWM Campbell Precinct.	4.1.1 Interpret the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct to local, national and international audiences—using a range of media including published material, online material and signage.	Medium	By 2014
	4.1.2 Consult and involve stakeholders in the development of the Interpretation Plan and specific interpretation initiatives.	Medium	By 2014 and as required
	4.1.3 The specific policies in Section 6.4 identify some themes and locations for interpretation.	NA	NA
4.2 Update the AWM website to showcase the heritage values of the place.	4.2.1 Continue to develop the AWM website as an important means of showcasing the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct. In many cases this would mean linking existing, excellent interpretive material on the website to a heritage values 'theme'.	Medium	By 2014
4.3 Interpret the relationship between the collection and the place as part of the unique qualities of the heritage values of the AWM.	4.3.1 Ensure that the Interpretation Plan for the AWM Campbell Precinct develops interpretive themes to explore the integral relationship between the collection and the place as part of the heritage values of the place—to counteract the notion that the heritage values of the AWM subsist mainly in the building.	Medium	By 2014
	4.3.2 Use the collection to interpret the heritage values of the place in research, exhibitions, online and in publications.	Medium	By 2019

**5. Documentation, Monitoring and Review**

5.1 Review and update the AWM Campbell Precinct HMP every five years, in compliance with s341X of the EPBC Act.	5.1.1 Review and update the HMP every five years or following any major change in circumstance, including changes to the management structure, impacts from natural disasters or to take account of significant new information or research.	Medium	By 2014
---	--	--------	---------



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
5.2 Collate all monitoring data annually, as required by this HMP, as a basis for reporting on the implementation of the HMP and monitoring the condition of the values, in compliance with the EPBC Act.	5.2.1 Use annual reporting on the implementation of the HMP to review the guidelines set out in this HMP for priority and timing of actions. Priorities should be re-assessed in any review following the definitions set out in this HMP—that is, highest priority should be attributed to actions which alleviate or mitigate key risks to the heritage values (as set out in the definitions at the beginning of this section).	High	Annually
5.3 The condition of the identified heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct should be monitored and re-evaluated as part of the five-yearly review of the HMP.	5.3.1 Use the annual collation of monitoring data to identify trends against the condition of values and to guide the implementation of monitoring and maintenance.	Medium	By 2014
	5.3.2 Ensure any repair/maintenance works identified as required through the ongoing monitoring are annually included in the Business Plan for the relevant section of the AWM.	High	Annually
	5.3.3 Ensure that any review of the HMP responds to and addresses trends revealed in monitoring data by refining management/maintenance techniques accordingly.	Medium	By 2014
5.4 Maintain records of works, intervention and maintenance.	5.4.1 As a minimum, record the nature and outcomes of works, interventions and maintenance on the AWM Heritage Register, as required by the EPBC Act.	Medium	As required
	5.4.2 Existing elements of heritage value should be recorded to appropriate archival standard prior to any intervention or major works that will alter the place.	Medium	As required
5.5 Collect and conserve documents pertaining to the design, construction and completion of the building and the collection.	5.5.1 Continue to update the AWM Heritage Register with the records/archives of relevance to the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	Medium	By 2019
	5.5.2 Make the records available for research generally, especially that relating to the ongoing heritage management of the place.	As required	As required
<b>6. Research and Training</b>			
6.1 Develop the capacity of AWM staff and contractors to manage the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	6.1.1 Provide training opportunities for relevant staff to build capacity in heritage management, particularly in the philosophy and practice of heritage management and heritage impact assessment, as part of the AWM's annual People Development program.	High	By 2011
	6.1.2 Develop heritage training objectives for staff, volunteers and contractors.	Medium	By 2014
	6.1.3 Provide regular information sessions for staff on the heritage values of the place and their management through the HMP.	High	Annually



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
	6.1.4 Provide training where necessary to assist in consultation with Indigenous stakeholders.	Medium	By 2014
6.2 Continue to foster and promote research on the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	6.2.1 Continue to undertake and foster research into the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct, as a basis for refining future understanding and management for the benefit of the national community.	Low	By 2019
6.3 Continue to develop disaster preparedness plans and procedures.	6.3.1 Review disaster preparedness plans to ensure the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct are considered and integrated into emergency procedures.	Medium	By 2014

**7 Use, Access and Security**

7.1 Use the place for the purposes set out in the <i>Australian War Memorial Act 1980</i> .	7.1.1 Continue the existing use of the place as a national memorial relating to Australia's involvement in war, incorporating a commemorative function, a display of important objects and their wider interpretation, a collection of records, associated research and conservation facilities, and staff and visitor facilities.	High	Immediately
	7.1.2 Any proposed change of use of the AWM main building and its surrounding landscape must be assessed for its potential to impact upon the heritage values of the place.	High	As required
	7.1.3 Any proposed changes of use of the Administration Building, CEW Bean Building and the Outpost Café must be assessed for their potential to impact upon the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	High	As required
7.2 Continue to provide free public access to the collection, records, Commemorative Area, Galleries and surrounding landscape.	7.2.1 Free, public and equitable access to the place and the collection must be maintained as integral to the conservation of the heritage values of the place	High	Immediately
	7.2.2 Ensure that parking and traffic arrangements do not have an adverse impact on the setting of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	Medium	Immediately
	7.2.3 Encourage pedestrian and public transport access to the AWM.	Medium	By 2019
7.3 Security for staff, visitors, place and collection.	7.3.1 Ensure that all security requirements and measures do not have an adverse impact on the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	Medium	Immediately
7.4 Manage sensitive information and documentation appropriately.	7.4.1 Do not make sensitive or confidential information about the place or its collection public without the consent of appropriate stakeholders.	High	Immediately
	7.4.2 Refer to the relevant legislation or codes of ethics relevant to the management of sensitive information.	Medium	As required

## 6.0 Specific Conservation Policies

---

The following tables set out the heritage management policies and actions for the components of the AWM Campbell Precinct. The heritage values already identified in the statutory heritage listings of the AWM are clearly cross-linked to the criteria of the different statutory listings, and the significant attributes of the place identified from the assessments against the criteria are also identified to allow for clear targeting of policies. These policies and actions provide detailed management frameworks for the protection and conservation of the range of identified heritage fabric and values. The effective implementation of both the general and specific policies will ensure that the AWM meets its obligations under the EPBC Act to conserve the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct, interpret them and transmit them to the nation and to the future generations. Priorities and timing are defined at the beginning of Section 5.0.



Component of the Study Area	COMMEMORATIVE AREA
<p><b>Location</b></p>	<p><b>Description</b></p> <p>The <b>Commemorative Area</b> is the heart of the AWM. It is located immediately within the building's public entry at ground level on its main, south facade. Symbolically, the entrance commands the grand vista of Griffin's land axis, directly connecting with Parliament House.</p> <p>The Commemorative Area comprises the courtyard at ground level, which contains the <b>Pool of Reflection</b> and Eternal Flame; the cloisters, which includes the <b>Roll of Honour</b> of Australia's war dead; and the <b>Hall of Memory</b>, which contains the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier and is the domed space with stained glass windows, mosaic and the 'Four Pillars' sculpture.</p>
<p><b>Heritage Values</b></p>	<p>National and Commonwealth Heritage Values—A, B, C, E, F and H.</p>
<p><b>Attributes</b></p>	<p>The architectural form, fabric and use of the Commemorative Area and the artwork it contains.</p>
<p><b>Management Issues, Condition and Integrity</b></p>	<p>The condition and integrity of the physical fabric and heritage values of the Commemorative Area are now generally good following major conservation works on the cracking/mosaics/stained glass. The gargoyles are deteriorating. The component has a low tolerance for change</p> <p>All visitors to the AWM Main Building enter through the Commemorative Area, providing a solemn introduction to the place as, not only a museum, but as the national mausoleum.</p> <p>Need for management planning in this area to be cognisant of the combination of heritage values especially including the importance and symbolism of the visitor experience arriving at the Commemorative Area and the grand vista of Griffin's land axis.</p>



The Pool of Reflection and Cloisters.



The land axis view to Parliament House at the main visitor entry to the AWM.



One of the Menin Gate Lions in the main lobby and view to the Commemorative Area.



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>1 Conservation Processes</b>			
1.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the function, use and related cultural meanings of the <b>Commemorative Area</b> .	1.1.1 Maintain and enhance the commemorative function and use of the Commemorative Area and its individual components.	High	Immediately
	1.1.2 Conserve, manage and interpret the individual elements of the Commemorative Area: the courtyard—Pool of Reflection; cloisters—Roll of Honour; and the Hall of Memory.	High	As required
	1.1.3 Conserve and manage the symbolic arrival into the main building through the Commemorative Area and the experience of the grand vista of Griffin's land axis on arrival and departure.	High	Immediately
	1.1.4 Retain the views from the front arrival stairs to the Hall of Memory and back to Parliament House along the land axis.	High	As required
1.2 Conserve, manage and interpret the architectural forms of the <b>Commemorative Area</b> .	1.2.1 Conserve and manage the architectural form and fabric of the courtyard and cloisters and avoid further accretions.	High	Immediately
	1.2.2 Maintain the external form of the Hall of Memory.	High	Immediately
	1.2.3 Maintain the connection between the individual components as a total experience of reflection and commemoration.	High	Immediately
	1.2.4 Ensure the individual spaces do not become thoroughfares.	High	Immediately
1.3 Conserve, manage and interpret the internal and external fabric of the <b>Commemorative Area</b> .	1.3.1 Develop a suitable repair, maintenance and monitoring program for individual components, features, fabric and finishes of the Commemorative Area taking into consideration works that have been implemented since the 1997 Conservation Masterplan.	High	By 2011
	1.3.2 Monitor the external fabric of the AWM main building and undertake maintenance and repair responding to any identified short or long-term risks to the conservation of the external fabric.	High	Annually
1.4 Avoid and mitigate adverse impacts on the heritage values of the <b>Commemorative Area</b> .	1.4.1 Future change or development proposals in or related to the Commemorative Area must be prepared so that they conserve and enhance the heritage values of the AWM and the Commemorative Area.	High	As required



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
	1.4.2 Avoid undertaking major design alterations to the spaces of the Commemorative Area. If minor intervention is necessary minimise any adverse impact on the heritage values and ensure change enhances the place for the benefit of the Commemorative Area as a whole and for the national community.	High	As required
	1.4.3 Any change or development must be of high-quality design to complement the existing significant elements of the Commemorative Area and promote their conservation.	High	As required
1.5 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the courtyard— <b>Pool of Reflection.</b>	1.5.1 Retain the courtyard as the place for the Pool of Reflection.	High	As required
	1.5.2 Retain appropriate plant species to ensure they complement the important qualities of the Commemorative Area.	Moderate	Annually
	1.5.3 Ensure plants and planter boxes are maintained and checked regularly to prevent water ingress into the building fabric.	Moderate	Annually
1.6 Conserve, manage and interpret the <b>gargoyles</b> lining the courtyard.	1.6.1 Continue to monitor the condition of the gargoyles. Review and consult with stakeholders on the current approaches to their conservation, management and interpretation within the five-year period of this HMP.	High	By 2014
1.7 Conserve and manage the heritage values of the cloisters— <b>Roll of Honour.</b>	1.7.1 Retain the Roll of Honour in the cloisters.	High	Immediately
1.8 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the <b>Hall of Memory.</b>	1.8.1 Continue the function of the Hall of Memory as a shrine and place of the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier.	High	Immediately
	1.8.2 Maintain the simple nature, aura and sanctity of the architectural space and avoid further accretions.	High	Immediately
	1.8.3 Conserve the external outline and structure of the Hall of Memory.	High	As required
	1.8.4 Conserve, manage and interpret the cultural significance of the internal features (Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier, mosaics, 'Four Pillars' sculpture and stained glass), fabric and finishes of the Hall of Memory.	High	Annually
	1.8.5 Undertake careful reconstruction of the stained glass and mosaic when repair is necessary.	High	As required



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>2 Management Processes</b>			
2.1 Use the decision making process set out in Appendix A, supported by the assessment form in Appendix B, in order to make consistent and effective decisions on the potential impacts of proposed works, activities or actions on the heritage values of the place.	2.1.1 Decision making will include consultation with internal and external stakeholders.	High	As required
	2.1.2 Decision making will be documented and the records kept for future reference.	High	Immediately
	2.1.3 Continue to foster research into the heritage values of the Commemorative Area, as a basis for refining understanding and management for the benefit of the national community.	Medium	By 2019
<b>3 Stakeholder Consultation and Community Involvement</b>			
3.1 Recognise the strong community attachment to the heritage values of the <b>Commemorative Area</b> through regular liaison on proposals affecting the future uses and development of the place.	3.3.1 Consult broadly on proposals with the potential to impact on the heritage values and national cultural and symbolic significance of the Commemorative Area.	High	As required
<b>4 Interpretation</b>			
4.1 Interpret the heritage values of the <b>Commemorative Area</b> .	4.1.1 Interpret the place and its meaning in the broader Interpretation Plan for the AWM Campbell Precinct.	Medium	By 2014
	4.1.2 Continue to maintain and update the interpretive brochure and website for the Commemorative Area.	Medium	Immediately
	4.1.3 Develop, as part of the Interpretation Plan for the AWM Campbell Precinct as a whole, interpretive themes for the Commemorative Area, including its reflection of changing attitudes to commemoration and war since the 1930s; the role of artists in interpreting commemoration and war; and the history of the design, evolution and creation of the Commemorative Area and its major art works.	Medium	By 2014
<b>5 Documentation, Monitoring and Review</b>			
5.1 The condition of the identified heritage values of the <b>Commemorative Area</b> should be monitored and re-evaluated as part of the five-yearly review of the HMP.	5.1.1 As a minimum, record the nature and outcomes of works, interventions and maintenance on the AWM Heritage Register, as required by the EPBC Act.	Medium	As required
	5.1.2 Existing elements of heritage value should be recorded to appropriate archival standard prior to any intervention or major works that will alter the place.	Medium	As required



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>7 Use, Access and Security</b>			
7.1 Continue to provide the public with free and open access to the <b>Commemorative Area</b> .	7.1.1 Continue to maintain and enhance public access around the AWM, between the galleries and the Commemorative Area.	High	Immediately
7.2 Ensure public access and safety is maintained in the <b>Commemorative Area</b> .	7.2.1 Ensure public use and access is in keeping with the broader policy for the AWM Campbell Precinct.	Medium	Immediately
	7.2.2 Ensure disabled access is maintained where possible, without adversely impacting the heritage values of the Commemorative Area.	Medium	As required
	7.2.3 Continue to undertake public tours of the Commemorative Area.	High	Immediately



Component of the Study Area	THE GALLERIES
<p><b>Description</b></p>	<p>The AWM galleries are located on the ground and lower level of the building, surrounding the central Commemorative Area. The galleries consist of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the First World War areas, including the Sinai and Palestine Gallery—ground level in the west transept;</li> <li>• the Second World War areas—ground level in the east transept;</li> <li>• an Orientation Gallery—ground level at the western side of the entrance;</li> <li>• the Hall of Valour—ground level, in the centre of the building;</li> <li>• the Aircraft Hall (previously Aeroplane Hall)—ground level at the rear of the building;</li> <li>• ANZAC Hall (a recent addition to the rear of the building, joined by a walkway)—ground level;</li> <li>• Conflicts 1945 to Today—lower level, joined to the bridge of HMAS <i>Brisbane</i> by a walk way;</li> <li>• Special Exhibitions Gallery and Courtyard Gallery—lower level;</li> <li>• Colonial Commitments Gallery—lower level; and</li> <li>• Online Gallery and Discovery Zone (a hands-on gallery)—lower level.</li> </ul> <p>Other public spaces include the Research Centre and the Education Space on the lower level and the shop on the ground level, office space, back of house space, courtyard gallery space and theatre.</p>
<p><b>Heritage Values</b></p>	<p>National and Commonwealth Heritage Values—A, B, G and H</p>
<p><b>Attributes</b></p>	<p>The gallery spaces, in particular surviving evidence of the 1941 fabric of the building including the <b>Sinai Palestine Gallery</b> and dioramas, the Shellal mosaic in its niche in the <b>Hall of Valour</b>, and the dioramas in the <b>First World War Gallery</b>.</p>
<p><b>Management Issues, Condition and Integrity</b></p>	<p>The condition and the integrity of the different galleries vary given the changes which have occurred since the AWM's opening in the 1940s.</p> <p>The only gallery to retain many of its 1940s features is the Sinai Palestine Gallery in a section of the First World War Gallery, which features the Romani diorama in its original location, marbled rubber tiles and coffered panelled ceiling. The condition and integrity of this gallery is high, and its tolerance for change is low.</p> <p>The Hall of Valour, where the AWM's VC collection is found, displays the Shellal mosaic in its original location. The condition and integrity of this feature is high and its tolerance for change is low.</p> <p>The Aircraft Hall has been maintained in its original purpose-built hall. However, the space has been altered by the addition of access to ANZAC Hall, enclosure of clerestory windows and the inclusion of a mezzanine. The condition and integrity of this space is moderate and its tolerance for change is medium. The remainder of the galleries on the ground level have medium tolerance for change.</p> <p>The Research Centre on the lower level reveals the structure and architecture of the original building and early features, unlike the other gallery spaces on the lower level. Part of this area has been altered for the Online Gallery. The condition and integrity of this space is moderate and its tolerance for change is medium.</p> <p>The Orientation Gallery, Second World War Gallery and the galleries on the lower level are modern installations and their condition and integrity are low and their tolerance for change is high.</p>



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>1 Conservation Processes</b>			
1.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the <b>AWM Galleries</b> .	1.1.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the AWM Galleries to reflect the importance of the AWM and existing qualities of the place, regardless of their individual significance.	High	Immediately
1.2 Enhance the visitor experience and ensure it is in keeping with the heritage values of the <b>Galleries</b> .	1.2.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the galleries and displays of the AWM collection through conservation, interpretation and innovative design and museum presentation.	High	Immediately
	1.2.2 Improve movement and flow around the galleries, which should be guided through interpretation at focal points to orientate the visitor and suggest how they should best experience all aspects of the galleries.	Medium	By 2014
	1.2.3 While conserving original fabric allow change which enhances the circulation between the galleries, the Commemorative Area and around the building.	High	As required
1.3 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the <b>First and Second World War Galleries</b> .	1.3.1 Conserve and retain original fabric (walls, floor, ceiling and ventilators), architectural qualities and dioramas.	High	Annually
	1.3.2 Allow change which reveals fabric of heritage significance and reinstates lost values.	Medium	As required
1.4 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the <b>Sinai Palestine Gallery</b> .	1.4.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the original design concept and content of the Sinai Palestine Gallery.	High	As required
	1.4.2 Conserve, manage and interpret the original fabric of the gallery (ceiling, floor, furniture and fittings) and the dioramas.	High	Immediately
	1.4.3 Conserve, manage and interpret the dioramas in the Sinai Palestine Gallery, including their original surrounds and housings.	High	Immediately
	1.4.4 Present and interpret the Sinai Palestine Gallery as the most intact and original gallery dating from the 1940s.	Medium	By 2014
	1.4.5 Allow change which reveals fabric of heritage significance and reinstates lost values.	Medium	As required
1.5 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the <b>AWM dioramas</b> .	1.5.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the AWM's diorama collection, including those that are not on display, as a significant component of the AWM collection.	High	Immediately
	1.5.2 Collect and archive documentation relevant to the diorama collection.	Medium	As required



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
1.6 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the Shellal mosaic in its original location in the <b>Hall of Valour</b> .	1.6.1 Retain the Shellal mosaic in situ and continue its display and interpretation to the public.	High	Immediately
	1.6.2 Interpret the location of the Shellal mosaic as an original feature of the AWM building.	Moderate	By 2014
	1.6.3 Should the Shellal mosaic's removal be required due to political reasons relating to its status as 'war booty', undertake an options analysis to determine the best course of action for the original display niche.	High	As required
1.7 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the <b>Hall of Valour</b> .	1.7.1 Allow change which reveals the heritage values of the Hall of Valour.	Moderate	As required
1.8 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the Aircraft Hall.	1.8.1 Allow change which reveals the heritage values of the Aircraft Hall.	Moderate	As required
1.9 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the Research Centre.	1.9.1 Conserve and retain original fabric (floor, ceiling and ventilators) and architectural qualities.	High	Annually
	1.9.2 Allow change which reveals fabric of heritage significance and reinstates lost values.	Medium	As required
1.10 Conserve, manage and interpret original furniture and display cases.	1.10.1 Conserve, curate and re-use significant furniture and display cases.	Medium	Immediately
1.11 Conserve, manage and interpret the ANZAC Hall as a part of the AWM main building.	1.11.1 Respect the important architectural qualities of the ANZAC Hall and manage future change to ensure it is in keeping with the design of ANZAC Hall and sympathetic to the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct. If and when the opportunity arises, replace the roof with copper in a radiating pattern.	High	As required
1.12 Avoid where possible and if necessary mitigate adverse impacts on the heritage values of the AWM <b>Galleries</b> .	1.12.1 Proposed changes must enhance the heritage values of the AWM.	High	As required
	1.12.2 Ensure development proposals or changes avoid and mitigate impacts on the heritage values of the AWM. Heritage expertise and guidance should be included in the design development process to help with this process.	High	As required
	1.12.3 Design development or change would need to be of a high-quality design to complement the heritage values of the AWM.	High	As required



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>2 Management Processes</b>			
2.1 Use the decision making process set out in Appendix A, supported by the assessment form in Appendix B, in order to make consistent and effective decisions on the potential impacts of proposed works, activities or actions on the heritage values of the place.	2.1.1 Decision making will include consultation with internal and external stakeholders.	High	As required
	2.1.2 Decision making will be documented and the records kept for future reference.	High	Immediately
	2.1.3 Continue to undertake and foster research into the heritage values of the galleries and their elements, such as the dioramas.	Medium	By 2019
<b>3 Stakeholder Consultation and Community Involvement</b>			
3.1 Recognise the strong community attachment to the heritage values of the galleries through regular liaison on proposals affecting the future uses and development of the place.	3.1.1 Consult broadly on proposals with the potential to impact on the heritage values of the galleries.	High	As required
<b>4 Interpretation</b>			
4.1 Interpret the heritage values of the Galleries.	4.1.1 Interpret the galleries and their meaning in the broader Interpretation Plan for the AWM.	Medium	By 2014
	4.1.2 Continue to update and maintain interpretive brochures and the 'memorial guide' with useful interpretive information about the galleries for visitors.	Medium	As required
	4.1.3 Develop an approach in the Interpretation Plan to enhance and retain the associations with the AWM's founders including CEW Bean, John Treloar and Henry Gullett.	Medium	By 2014
	4.1.4 Interpret the different approaches and styles used in the galleries to reveal the historical depth of the AWM.	Medium	By 2014
4.2 Interpret the Sinai Palestine Gallery.	4.2.1 Interpret the Sinai Palestine Gallery as the most intact gallery from the 1940s.	Medium	By 2019
4.3 Interpret past display techniques and approaches.	4.3.1 Consider the re-use of significant furniture and display cases where possible for interpretation to demonstrate continuity/change between past and present display techniques and approaches.	Medium	By 2014
	4.3.2 Apply standard curatorial, conservation and archival techniques to gallery items such as furniture and display cases being used in current gallery displays and to those not being displayed.	Medium	By 2014



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>5 Documentation, Monitoring and Review</b>			
5.1 The condition of the identified heritage values of the galleries should be monitored and re-evaluated as part of the five-yearly review of the HMP.	5.1.1 As a minimum, record the nature and outcomes of works, interventions and maintenance on the AWM Heritage Register, as required by the EPBC Act.	Medium	As required
	5.1.2 Existing elements of heritage value should be recorded to appropriate archival standard prior to any intervention or major works that will alter the place.	Medium	As required
<b>7 Use, Access and Security</b>			
7.1 Maintain the use of the galleries to display and interpret the AWM collection.	7.1.1 Ensure proposed new displays in the galleries do not impact on the heritage values of the AWM and the individual galleries.	High	Immediately
	7.1.2 Enhance the inter-relationship between the galleries and the visitor's movement around the AWM through the implementation of an appropriate design philosophy.	Moderate	By 2014
7.2 Continue to provide the public with free use and open access to all gallery spaces and to the historic records.	7.2.1 Continue to maintain and enhance public access around the AWM, between the records area, galleries and the Commemorative Area.	High	Immediately
	7.2.2 Ensure public use and access is in keeping with the broader policy for the AWM Campbell Precinct.	High	Immediately
	7.2.3 Ensure disabled access is maintained where possible, without adversely impacting the heritage values of the AWM.	High	As required
	7.2.4 Continue to undertake public tours of the galleries.	High	Immediately
7.3 Ensure public access and safety is maintained in the galleries.	7.3.1 Ensure visitor access and safety is in keeping with the broader policy for the AWM Campbell Precinct.	High	Immediately



<p><b>Component of the Study Area</b></p>	<p><b>LANDSCAPE—WESTERN PRECINCT (including Sculpture Garden, Parade Ground and Lone Pine)</b></p>
<p><b>Description</b></p>	<p>The Parade Ground was redeveloped in 2006. It includes a formal granite paved area, terraces flanking each side of the Parade Ground, a new staircase leading to the Memorial and the original Stone of Remembrance, which is located within the central axis leading to the Memorial.</p> <p>To the west of the Memorial, the area is characterised by a formal arrangement of mixed exotic plantings of deciduous and coniferous trees, open lawn areas, garden beds and paths, and the Sculpture Garden. The redevelopment of this precinct was set out in the Johnson Pilton Walker Site Development Plan. The development of the western courtyard (1999) adjacent to the Memorial reinforces the formal characteristics, and provides a setting for the memorials, plaques and sculptures of the Sculpture Garden collection. The earliest feature of the Western Precinct is the Lone Pine, planted in 1934. The Lone Pine is a <i>Pinus halepensis</i>, commonly known as the Aleppo pine. The Lone Pine occupies a prominent location in the southwestern corner of the AWM grounds and is one of the earliest surviving plantings in the grounds. The pine is surrounded by a decorative iron railing with bronze plaque designed by the noted sculptor W Leslie Bowles.</p>
<p><b>Heritage Values</b></p>	<p>National and Commonwealth Heritage Values—A, E, G</p> <p>The landscape of the AWM Campbell Precinct primarily has aesthetic heritage values. The aesthetic values of this precinct are the formal characteristics of the Western Precinct contrasting with the informality of the Eastern Precinct. The Precinct has an important contribution to the values of the Parliament House Vista.</p> <p>In addition to aesthetic values of the landscape the western precinct has aesthetic values in its sculptures, historic values in its memorials and the Lone Pine and social values in the memorials and Parade Ground.</p>
<p><b>Attributes</b></p>	<p>The mature exotic plantings and memorial trees, the Lone Pine, the significant sculptures and memorials of the Sculpture Garden and the Parade Ground.</p>
<p><b>Management Issues, Condition and Tolerance for Change</b></p>	<p>The condition and integrity of the landscape in the Western Precinct is good and its tolerance for change is medium providing the predominantly exotic planting character and its open expansive nature is retained.</p> <p>The 2006 Site Development Plan prepared by Johnson Pilton Walker is a masterplan for the AWM Campbell Precinct. It has been largely implemented for the Western Precinct but several initiatives are yet to be implemented, including the addition of two more memorials. As stated in the Site Development Plan, these memorials should be seen as completing the landscape in this precinct—which has reached its carrying capacity.</p>



The Lone Pine, fence and view towards the AWM main building.



The two mature oaks in the centre of the Sculpture Garden.



Australian Serviceman by Ray Ewers, bronze, 1959.



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>1 Conservation Processes</b>			
1.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the landscape of the <b>Western Precinct</b> .	1.1.1 Conserve, renew and manage the Western Precinct so that it reflects and is in keeping with the national importance of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	High	Immediately
	1.1.2 Continue to implement the Site Development Plan Review and ensure detailed design options enhance the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	Medium	By 2014
	1.1.3 Conserve and manage important views and glimpses to the AWM main building, ANZAC Parade and Mount Ainslie.	High	Immediately
	1.1.4 Conserve and manage the exotic and native plantings of the Western Precinct with an emphasis on the exotic plantings.	High	Annually
	1.1.5 Limit the inclusion of further large memorials or large technology objects in the Western Precinct to those set out in the Site Development Plan. Do not overcrowd the landscape with an over accumulation of memorials.	High	Immediately
1.2 Conserve and manage the significant qualities of the AWM Campbell Precinct within the Parliament House Vista.	1.2.1 Conserve and manage the character of the Western Precinct, particularly its role in the broader AWM setting at the terminus of the land axis and against Mount Ainslie.	High	Immediately
1.3 Conserve the significant vegetation of the <b>Western Precinct</b> including the Lone Pine, commemorative olive and birch groves, oak trees and other mature trees.	1.3.1 Ensure the conservation and management of the significant trees in the Western Precinct in the context of its future use and improvement to retain the predominantly exotic planting character of the precinct and to conserve its more open expansive nature.	High	Annually
	1.3.2 Seek expert arboricultural advice on the protection and management of mature trees in the Western Precinct, including the Lone Pine.	High	By 2011
1.4 Conserve the architectural qualities of the main building in the context of the landscape.	1.4.1 Conserve and manage the combination of formal architectural components, mature exotics, seasonal colour, sculptures and memorials.	High	Immediately
1.5 Avoid where possible and if necessary mitigate adverse impacts on the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	1.5.1 Development proposals must be prepared so that they enhance the heritage values of the AWM.	High	As required
	1.5.2 Ensure any further development of the Western Precinct mitigates impacts on the heritage values of the AWM.	High	As required
	1.5.3 Ensure high-quality design is developed to complement the existing significant elements of the site and its broader landscape setting.	High	As required



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>2 Management Processes</b>			
2.1 Use the decision making process set out in Appendix A, supported by the assessment form in Appendix B, in order to make consistent and effective decisions on the potential impacts of proposed works, activities or actions on the heritage values of the place.	2.1.1 Decision making will include consultation with internal and external stakeholders.	High	As required
	2.1.2 Decision making will be documented and the records kept for future reference.	High	Immediately
<b>3 Stakeholder Consultation and Community Involvement</b>			
3.1 Recognise the strong community attachment to the heritage values of the AWM through regular liaison on proposals affecting the future use of the <b>Western Precinct</b> .	3.1.1 Consult the local Canberra community on future change to the landscape at the AWM.	High	As required
	3.1.2 Consult broadly on proposals with the potential to impact on the national cultural and symbolic significance of the AWM.	High	As required
<b>4 Interpretation</b>			
4.1 A variety of methods should be used to interpret the heritage values of the <b>Western Precinct</b> .	4.1.1 Interpret the heritage values of the Western Precinct in the broader Interpretation Plan for the AWM.	Medium	By 2014
	4.1.2 Interpret the heritage values of the Lone Pine and its surrounding railing as rare, early features of the AWM landscape.	Medium	By 2014
	4.1.3 Provide a range of interpretive media for the Parade Ground. Sculpture Garden and memorials. Consider special interest audiences to develop architectural, art historical, historical or other relevant themes.	Medium	By 2014
<b>5 Documentation, Monitoring and Review</b>			
5.1 The condition of the heritage values of the <b>Western Precinct</b> should be monitored and re-evaluated as part of the five-yearly review of the HMP.	5.1.1 As a minimum, record the nature and outcomes of works, interventions and maintenance on the AWM Heritage Register, as required by the EPBC Act.	Medium	As required
	5.1.2 Existing elements of heritage value should be recorded to appropriate archival standard prior to any intervention or major works that will alter the place.	Medium	As required
<b>7 Use and Access</b>			
7.1 Continue to provide the public with free use and open access to the AWM grounds.	7.1.1 Continue to encourage public access and quiet, contemplative use of the Western Precinct.	Medium	Immediately
	7.1.2 Provide opportunities for guided or special interest tours of the Western Precinct.	Medium	By 2014



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
7.2 Conserve and manage the role and memorial functions in the <b>Western Precinct</b> landscape.	7.2.1 Manage the setting of the Western Precinct as a year-round, passive open space, through the use of seasonal colour in vegetation, formal architectural qualities and diversity of the landscape character.	High	Immediately
	7.2.2 Conserve and enhance the reflective qualities of the AWM as the National Shrine in the use of the landscape setting.	Medium	As required
7.3 Ensure public access and safety is maintained in the <b>Western Precinct</b> .	7.3.1 Ensure public safety measures are established for carparking, access and egress to the Western Precinct.	High	Immediately



Component of the Study Area	LANDSCAPE—EASTERN PRECINCT
<p><b>Description</b></p>	<p>To the east of the Memorial the planting has been developed using eucalypts and wattles, to give the appearance of an extension of the natural vegetation of Mount Ainslie, as proposed in the planting plans of 1952. It is a more informal area characterised by mature natives including maiden's gum, Tasmanian blue gum and Camden woollybutt. There are also two mature English oaks with their distinctive spreading form, which contribute to the character of the landscape setting.</p> <p>The site does not possess natural values but features mature eucalypts, a handful of which may be remnant of vegetation on the site prior to development.</p> <p>An isolated Aboriginal artefact was located in the precinct in a disturbed context. The area is unlikely to possess further Indigenous values.</p> <p>The Outpost Café, the CEW Bean Building, bus parking and a temporary unpaved carpark are also located within this precinct. These elements do not meet the threshold for Commonwealth Heritage listing. Also, the current bus parking is undesirably close to the main building, while the temporary carpark requires upgrading, befitting the national significance of the place.</p>
<p><b>Heritage Values</b></p>	<p>National and Commonwealth Heritage Values—E</p> <p>The landscape of the AWM Campbell Precinct primarily has aesthetic heritage values. The aesthetic values of this precinct are its informal landscape characteristics, including the mature plantings set against the natural bushland of Mount Ainslie and the strong correlation with the broader setting of the AWM as the terminus of the Parliament House Vista/land axis.</p> <p>The landscape of the AWM has evolved slowly since the 1940s; however, there are no components of historic importance in the <b>Eastern Precinct</b> and a design scheme is yet to be fully realised.</p>
<p><b>Attributes</b></p>	<p>The combination and juxtaposition of formal architectural components in the landscape and informal mature plantings, sloping ground and lawn areas for recreation. The setting at the terminus of the land axis and against Mount Ainslie.</p>
<p><b>Management Issues, Condition and Tolerance for Change</b></p>	<p>The condition and integrity of the landscape in the Eastern Precinct is poor and it has a high tolerance for change providing the informal native planting character is retained.</p> <p>The 2006 Site Development Plan prepared by Johnson Pilton Walker is a masterplan for the AWM Campbell Precinct. It includes a concept proposal development and renewal of the AWM landscape and includes plans for the Eastern Precinct. The proposal is to renew the area for a cohesive setting to the AWM, but also to create a contrast—or counterpoint—between the Eastern and Western Precincts.</p> <p>The proposal includes a new café, memorial courtyard, bus and carparking area, landscaping, underground carpark and all-weather access to the main building.</p>



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>1 Conservation Processes</b>			
1.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the landscape of the <b>Eastern Precinct</b> .	1.1.1 Conserve, renew and manage the Eastern Precinct so that it reflects and is in keeping with the national importance of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	High	Immediately
	1.1.2 Further develop and implement the Site Development Plan Review and ensure detailed design options enhance the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	High	Immediately
	1.1.3 Conserve and manage important views and glimpses to the AWM main building, ANZAC Parade and Mount Ainslie.	High	Immediately
	1.1.4 Retain the natural native vegetated character of the Eastern Precinct.	High	Immediately
1.2 Conserve and manage the significant qualities of the AWM Campbell Precinct within the Parliament House Vista.	1.2.1 Conserve and manage the character of the Eastern Precinct, particularly its role in the broader AWM setting at the terminus of the land axis and against Mount Ainslie.	High	Immediately
1.3 Conserve the significant vegetation of the <b>Eastern Precinct</b> including the array of mature eucalypts and mature exotics.	1.3.1 Ensure the protection and management of the mature native trees in the Eastern Precinct in the context of its future redevelopment and improvement.	High	As required
	1.3.2 Seek expert arboricultural advice on the protection and management of mature trees in the Eastern Precinct.	High	Immediately
1.4 Conserve the architectural qualities of the main building in the context of the landscape.	1.4.1 Conserve and manage the combination and juxtaposition of formal architectural components in the landscape and informal mature plantings, sloping ground and lawn areas for recreation.	High	Immediately
1.5 Conserve the Indigenous values of the <b>Eastern Precinct</b> .	1.5.1 Conserve and manage the Indigenous values of the Eastern Precinct as directed in the Recommendations (9.2) of the Australian War Memorial, Campbell and Mitchell, ACT Indigenous Cultural Heritage Assessment report by Navin Officer heritage consultants Pty Ltd, March 2008.	Low	As required



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
1.5 Conserve and protect the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct when considering future changes to this precinct so as to avoid adverse effects to, and if necessary mitigate impacts.	1.5.1 In the course of design development, prepare a design philosophy statement which recognises the significant qualities of the AWM and its role in the Parliament House Vista, which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• landmark qualities and views to the AWM Campbell Precinct;</li> <li>• siting of the building in the landscape at the terminus of the land axis and against Mount Ainslie;</li> <li>• contribution to the principal vista to and from the Parliament Houses;</li> <li>• relative visual isolation of the AWM main building;</li> <li>• retention of symmetry of the AWM main building as seen from the land axis;</li> <li>• respect for the external form of the AWM main building; and</li> <li>• building a conceptual, as well as planning and landscape, link between the AWM and ANZAC Parade.</li> </ul>	High	2009–2011
1.6 Implement the Site Development Plan Review for the <b>Eastern Precinct</b> .	1.6.1 Development proposals must be prepared so that they enhance the heritage values of the AWM and do not intrude into the landscape to detract from heritage values.	High	As required
	1.6.2 Ensure development of the Eastern Precinct avoids and mitigates impacts on the heritage values of the AWM. Heritage expertise and guidance should be included in the design development process.	High	As required
	1.6.3 Ensure high quality design is developed to complement the existing significant elements of the site and its broader landscape setting.	High	As required
<b>2 Management Processes</b>			
2.1 Use the decision making process set out in Appendix A, supported by the assessment form in Appendix B, in order to make consistent and effective decisions on the potential impacts of proposed works, activities or actions on the heritage values of the place.	2.1.1 Decision making will include consultation with internal and external stakeholders.	High	As required
	2.1.2 Decision making will be documented and the records kept for future reference.	High	Immediately



Policies	Actions	Priority	Timing
<b>3 Stakeholder Consultation and Community Involvement</b>			
3.1 Recognise the strong community attachment to the heritage values of the AWM through regular liaison on proposals affecting the future use of the <b>Eastern Precinct</b> .	3.1.1 Consult the local Canberra community on future change to the landscape at the AWM.	High	As required
	3.1.2 Consult broadly on proposals with the potential to impact on the national cultural and symbolic significance of the AWM.	High	As required
	3.1.3 Consult and involve key stakeholders early in the development of future planning for the development of the Eastern Precinct.	High	As required
<b>4 Interpretation</b>			
4.1 A variety of methods should be used to interpret the heritage values of the <b>Eastern Precinct</b> .	4.1.2 Adopt a design philosophy for the future planning of the Eastern Precinct which interprets significant themes of the heritage values such as the Parliament House Vista/Griffin plan land axis and its terminus at the AWM/Mount Ainslie.	Medium	As required
<b>5 Documentation, Monitoring and Review</b>			
5.1 The condition of the heritage values of the <b>Eastern Precinct</b> should be monitored and re-evaluated as part of the five-yearly review of the HMP.	5.1.1 As a minimum, record the nature and outcomes of works, interventions and maintenance on the AWM Heritage Register, as required by the EPBC Act.	Medium	As required
	5.1.2 Existing elements of heritage value should be recorded to appropriate archival standard prior to any intervention or major works that will alter the place.	Medium	As required
<b>7 Use and Access</b>			
7.1 Continue to provide the public with free use and open access to the AWM grounds.	7.1.1 Continue to encourage public access and informal recreational use of the Eastern Precinct.	Low	As required
	7.1.2 Provide opportunities for organised and informal community and family gatherings in the Eastern Precinct.	Medium	Immediately
7.2 Conserve and manage the recreational role and memorial functions in the <b>Eastern Precinct</b> landscape.	7.2.2 Manage the setting of the Eastern Precinct as a year round recreational area, through the natural qualities and diversity of the landscape character.	High	Immediately
	7.2.3 Conserve and enhance the reflective qualities of the AWM as the National Shrine in the use of the landscape setting. Allow for the inclusion and retention of memorials and statues in the Eastern Precinct.	Medium	As required
7.3 Ensure public access and safety is maintained in the <b>Eastern Precinct</b> .	7.3.1 Ensure public safety measures are established for bus parking, carparking, and access and egress to the Eastern Precinct and around the site.	High	Immediately



## 7.0 Key Conclusions of the HMP

The key objective of this HMP is to ensure the conservation, management and interpretation of the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct in the context of its ongoing use, development and evolution as the place of the National Shrine, an integral part of the symbolic landscape of the National Capital, and one of Australia's most significant cultural sites.

### Guidance for Heritage Management

The policies provide the future direction for management of the National, Commonwealth and other heritage values of the Campbell Precinct. They outline approaches to the conservation, maintenance, and monitoring of the heritage values.

The 'tolerance for change' of the place's heritage values is set out in Figure 3.1. This will assist in making decisions about how and where change should be avoided or can with care and sympathetic design be accommodated.

The EPBC Act requires that a self assessment process be established to make decisions about the potential for significant adverse impact on the heritage values. Appendix A, the decision-making framework, and Appendix B, the assessment form, will assist the AWM in making decisions about impacts on heritage values and in documenting this process.

### Guidance for Future Development

The HMP provides guidance for forward planning, design development and making decisions about future developments on the AWM Campbell Precinct site.

The implementation of the Site Development Plan Review in the Eastern Precinct is a current priority for the AWM to ensure that its setting is in keeping with the National significance of the place. The policies set out clear parameters for the development of the design of the Eastern Precinct as well as the need for consultation with key stakeholders and specific approvals under the EPBC Act and National Capital Plan.

The HMP establishes the need for any development on the site to be assessed in terms of its potential to impact upon, or positively contribute to, the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct, the Parliament House Vista and Griffin Land Axis.

### Guidance for Stakeholder Consultation

The AWM should consult widely when proposing changes with the potential to impact on the heritage values of the place, given it has National heritage value and cultural significance.

The AWM should make use of its high quality website to facilitate stakeholder consultation.

### Guidance for Ongoing Monitoring and Reporting

The AWM should monitor and re-evaluate the condition of the place's heritage values as part of the five-yearly review of the HMP. Monitoring will need to be undertaken on an annual basis to demonstrate the implementation of the HMP and to identify trends and refine management techniques accordingly.

### Guidance for Interpretation of the Heritage Values

The HMP recommends the preparation of an Interpretation Plan which develops approaches to presenting and conveying the heritage values of the place to the broader public.

The AWM should use a range of media to interpret the heritage values of the place, including online material, published material and signage. The AWM should interpret the unique relationship between the collection, the buildings, the artworks and the place, which all combine to constitute the place's National heritage value.

### Responsibilities for Implementation

The key responsibility for implementation of the HMP lies with the AWM Corporate Management Group and the head of Buildings and Services. However, all groups of the AWM including Gallery Development, Public Programs and Corporate Services should adopt the policies and decision-making processes of the HMP and develop an understanding of the place's heritage values.



## **8.0 Appendices**

---

### **Appendix A**

Decision Making Process

### **Appendix B**

Assessment form for proposed works or activities

### **Appendix C**

EPBC Act Compliance Table

### **Appendix D**

NCA Development Application Information Checklist

### **Appendix E**

AWM National Heritage List citation

### **Appendix F**

AWM Commonwealth Heritage List citation

### **Appendix G**

Parliament House Vista Commonwealth Heritage List citation

### **Appendix H**

AWM Vegetation Study, Neil Urwin—Griffin Associates Environment

### **Appendix I**

Site Development Plan Review, Johnson Pilton Waker

### **Appendix J**

Indigenous Cultural Heritage Study, Navin Officer

### **Appendix K**

AWM Eastern Precinct Work Completed Summary

### **Appendix L**

AWM Eastern Precinct Heritage Impact Statement, Godden Mackay Logan



## **Appendix A**

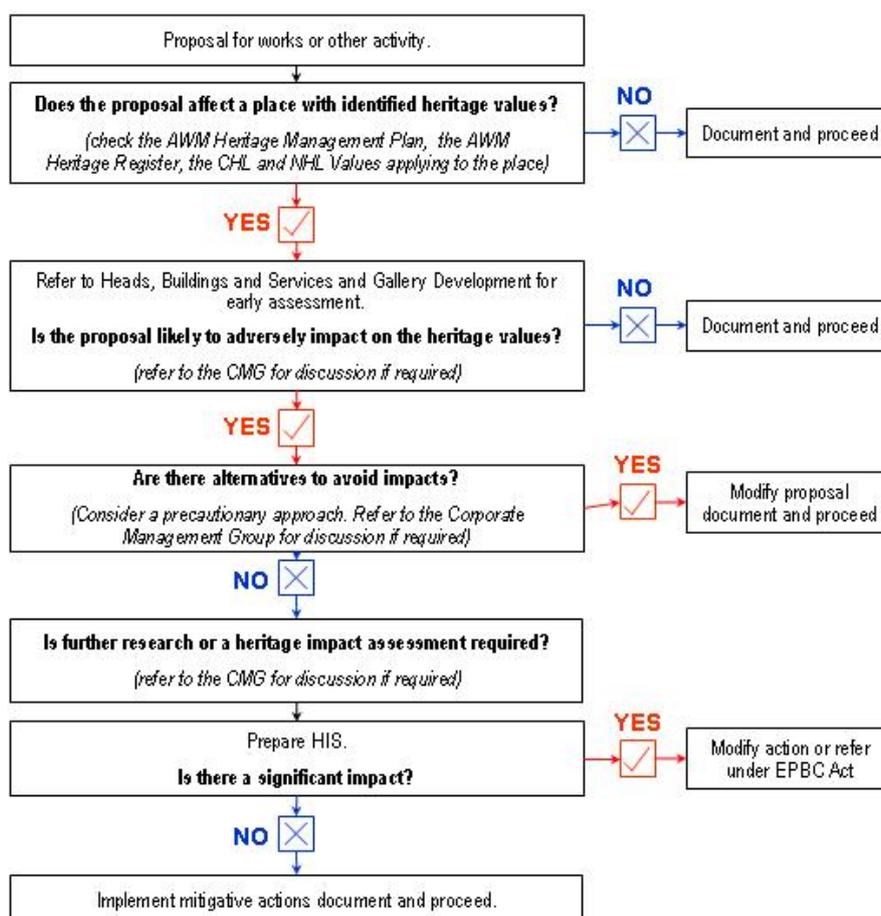
Decision Making Process



## Appendix A Decision Making Process

In developing works or planning for an action at the AWM Campbell Precinct, the following table summarises the process that should be taken by the AWM. Reference should also be made to the EPBC Act Policy Statements: Significant Impact Guidelines 1.1—Matters of National Environmental Significance and Significant Impact Guidelines 1.2—Actions on or impacting upon, Commonwealth land and Actions by Commonwealth Agencies in making an initial assessment.<sup>1</sup>

**Figure 1** Decision making process to ensure National/Commonwealth Heritage values are considered when planning developments, activities and other proposals.



<sup>1</sup> Department responsible for the EPBC Act, <<http://www.environment.gov.au/epbc/policy/index.html#guidelines>>.



## **Appendix B**

Assessment form for proposed works or activities



# Australian War Memorial

## Assessment Form for Proposed Works or Activities

The AWM is a National and Commonwealth Heritage listed place and this form must be completed to assist the AWM to meet its obligations under the EPBC Act, 1999.

This form is to be completed when works or activities are proposed at the Australian War Memorial.

Works or activities may involve physical change to the building or the grounds, or a change of use.

To complete the form, refer to the AWM Heritage Strategy (especially Figure 2 - Process to ensure heritage values are considered in planning), the AWM Heritage Register and the AWM Heritage Management Plan (especially the flowchart at Figure X).

Submit the Form to the Head, Buildings and Services for initial assessment and advice.

Proponent:

Date:

Section:

Location of the proposed works/activities:

### 1. Description of proposed works/activities.

Provide a brief (written and/or graphic) description of the proposed works/activities including:

1. a general outline of the works or activities involved in the proposal;
2. the area involved; and
3. when the proposal is to be undertaken.

### 2. Reasons for the proposed works/activities.

State the reasons for the proposed works/activities. This may include ( for example):

1. the conservation of heritage values;
2. OH&S issues;
3. maintenance; and etc.

<p><b>3. Corporate objectives</b></p> <p>Does the proposal promote the objectives of the Corporate Plan?</p> <p>Does the proposal relate to the implementation of the site development plan, heritage management plan or other endorsed document?</p> <p>Briefly outline how the proposal fits into AWM forward planning.</p> <p>Does the proposal lead to further development and planning or directly relate to other works?</p>	
<p><b>4. Heritage values of the area of the proposed works/activities.</b></p> <p>Consult the heritage values zoning map in the Heritage Management Plan to establish the heritage values of the affected area.</p> <p>What is the identified tolerance for change of the heritage values of the affected area?</p>	
<p><b>5. Identifying potential heritage impacts.</b></p> <p>State whether the proposed action has the potential to impact on identified heritage values and in what ways.</p> <p>Is further research or professional assessment required to determine impacts?</p> <p>It may be necessary to reproduce a brief history of the affected area/space/attribute to demonstrate how the values have been affected by previous actions etc.</p> <p>The test questions at Annexure A can be used to help determine the impacts on heritage values.</p>	

<p><b>6. Mitigative Actions</b></p> <p>Are actions to mitigate any impacts required?</p> <p>Set out mitigative actions which will ensure that significant or adverse impacts are avoided.</p>	
<p><b>7. Consultation</b></p> <p>Who has been involved or consulted in the development of the proposal?</p> <p>Provide details of the internal and, if relevant, external stakeholders for this proposed activity.</p>	

<p><b>8. Summary Impact Assessment</b></p> <p>Is Referral to CMG required?</p> <p>Will this proposed activity have a significant impact on heritage values?</p> <p>Does the proposal need to be referred under Sections 26 or 28 of the EPBC Act 1999?</p> <p>Has a satisfactory investigation, liaison and consultation process been undertaken?</p> <p>Is further research, assessment or planning required?</p> <p>Is NCA works approval, or any other approvals required?</p>	<p>TO BE COMPLETED BY HEAD, BUILDINGS AND SERVICES</p> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/>      NO <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/>      NO <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/>      NO <input type="checkbox"/> If yes, a referral form must be completed and submitted to DEW</p> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/>      NO <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/>      NO <input type="checkbox"/> (If yes describe below)</p> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/>      NO <input type="checkbox"/> Attach works approval form if required</p>
---	--

**9. APPROVAL**

Approved:                      YES                       NO

Head, Buildings and Services: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved:                      YES                       NO

CMG/ Director's Delegate: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Annexure A

The following questions are helpful guides only. In assessing heritage impacts you should always consult the Heritage Management Plan.

Test Questions	Comment
<b>Assessing the Tolerance for Change</b>	
What are the values involved?	Refer to the values zoning map and HMP. Other useful material includes the Room-Documentation database and Collections Policy. Do you have enough information to understand the values? Is further research required?
How are the values expressed or embodied in the place? What are the attributes of the identified heritage values?	Is it through (for example) the fabric and fit out, the arrangement of the furniture, the view, the patina of age and wear, the lighting or acoustics, objects which evoke stories, events or personalities. A range of these things may apply. Always remember that heritage values are not only found in the physical fabric of a place but also in the historical associations or stories linked to the place. Have the values been compromised by previous actions?
What are the stated objectives for the heritage values?	The proposed works/event should not be inconsistent with the objectives for each heritage value identified by the HMP. The over-riding objective should be to conserve and enhance heritage values.
What are the risks to the heritage values identified by the HMP?	The proposed action may avoid a known risk (a good heritage outcome) or cause one or more to be realised (an adverse impact).
Building on the understanding gained through the previous two questions, how does the proposal impact upon the values?	Think about how the values are expressed and embodied in the fabric, setting or other attributes of the place. For example, is this a space for which the values are intolerant to change, or is it a more robust space?
<b>Competing Values</b>	
Is there more than one value involved? Do the different values have different levels of tolerance for change?	Where different values with different levels of tolerance for change are involved, be careful to distinguish them. Where there are multiple values, a significant adverse impact on any one is likely to make the proposed work/activity inappropriate.
<b>Physical Change</b>	
Will changing the fabric 'build the capacity of the place to tell its significant stories'?	Would changing the fabric in question significantly add to the way in which the place demonstrates its past uses, functions and associations? Consider the risks to, and objectives for, the values identified by the HMP.
Is the fabric to be changed available for interpretation elsewhere in the place?	Is the fabric to be changed unique or rare?
Is the action reversible?	This should be the objective where ever possible.

Does the fabric to be changed embody heritage values?	Is it an attribute of a value identified by the HMP?
Will the change impact on the visual/landscape setting of the place?	Always consider the landmark status of the AWM and its location within its planned setting.
<b>Change of Use</b>	
Does the existing use contribute to the heritage values of the place?	An existing use may help to tell the story of the place.
How does the proposed use contribute to and enhance the capacity to conserve and interpret the values of the AWM?	Consider the attributes, risks and objectives identified by the HMP.
How will the proposed use impact upon the values of the AWM?	Consider the symbolic or historical associations of the affected space which could be impacted upon by a change of use.
How will the proposed use contribute to the viability and vitality of the AWM as a public institution?	Consider the importance of the proposal to the future maintenance of the heritage values.
<b>Assessing 'Significant Impact'</b>	
Does the proposal have a significant impact on one or more of the identified heritage values?	<p>Not all impacts will be 'significant'. It is a matter of degree.</p> <p>An impact can be made upon tangible or intangible attributes of values, for instance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ removing accretions to a space may not destroy valuable fabric but may destroy the ability to link the room to stories or memories of its past use.</li> <li>▪ using the Hall of Memory as a function room may not impact upon its fabric but may impact upon perceptions of the value of the place and lead to an erosion of the ability to understand its significance.</li> </ul> <p>Consider the tolerance for change of the relevant area, and the attributes, objectives and risks identified by the HMP.</p>

## **Appendix C**

EPBC Act Compliance Table



## EPBC Act Compliance Checklist

This Heritage Management Plan addresses and fulfils the requirements for a Management Plan contained in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* and the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Regulations 2000*.

### Regulation 10.03B

Regulation 10.03B of the Regulations states that:

*A plan for a Commonwealth Heritage place, made under section 341S of the Act, must address the matters set out in Schedule 7A.*

The following table lists the requirements contained in Schedule 7A and the relevant sections of the Management Plan that address each listed item.

Schedule 7A Management Plans for Commonwealth Heritage Places

Regulation Ref.	Schedule 7A—A management plan must:	Report Section
Schedule 7A (a)	Establish objectives for the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and transmission of the Commonwealth Heritage values of the place;	Sections 5.0 - 6.0
Schedule 7A (b)	Provide a management framework that includes reference to any statutory requirements and agency mechanisms for the protection of the Commonwealth Heritage values of the place;	Section 4.0 Section 5.0 Appendix A (Decision Making Process)
Schedule 7A (c)	Provide a comprehensive description of the place, including information about its location, physical features, condition, historical context and current uses;	Section 1.3 Section 2.0; Section 4.3
Schedule 7A (d)	Provide a description of the Commonwealth Heritage values and any other heritage values of the place;	Section 3.0
Schedule 7A (e)	Describe the condition of the Commonwealth Heritage values of the place;	Section 4.3
Schedule 7A (f)	Describe the method used to assess the Commonwealth Heritage values of the place;	Section 3.3 Appendix G Appendix I
Schedule 7A (g)	Describe the current management requirements and goals, including proposals for change and any potential pressures on the Commonwealth Heritage values of the place;	Section 4.0, esp. 4.3
Schedule 7A (h)	Has policies to manage the Commonwealth Heritage values of the place, and include in those policies, guidance in relation to the following:	Section 5.0; Section 6.0;
	(i) the management and conservation processes to be used;	Section 5. Policies 1 and 2
	(ii) the access and security arrangements, including access to the area for indigenous people to maintain cultural traditions;	Section 5. Policy 7
	(iii) the stakeholder and community consultation and liaison arrangements;	Section 5 Policies 3.1-3.6
	(iv) the policies and protocols to ensure that indigenous people participate in the management process;	Section 5. Policy 3.1.3

	(v) the protocols for the management of sensitive information	Section 5. Policy 7.4
	(vi) planning and managing of works, development, adaptive reuse and property divestment proposals;	Section 5.0; Section 6.0
	(vii) how unforeseen discoveries or disturbing heritage values are to be managed;	Sections 5. Policy 2.3
	(viii) how, and under what circumstances, heritage advice is to be obtained;	Section 5. Policy 2.2
	(ix) how the condition of Commonwealth Heritage values is to be monitored and reported;	Section 5.Policies 5.2-5.4
	(x) how the records of intervention and maintenance of a heritage place's register are kept;	Section 5. Policy 5.4
	(xi) research, training and resources needed to improve management;	Section 5. Policy 6
	(xii) how heritage values are to be interpreted and promoted;	Section 5. Policies 4.1-4.3 Section 6. Policy 4
Schedule 7A (i)	Include an implementation plan;	Section 5.0 Section 6.0
Schedule 7A (j)	Show how the implementation of policies will be monitored;	Section 5. Policy 5.2
Schedule 7A (k)	Show how the management plan will be reviewed	Section 5. Policy 5.1

## **Appendix D**

NCA Development Application Information Checklist





# Development Application INFORMATION CHECKLIST

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS REQUIRED FOR MAJOR DEVELOPMENT APPLICATIONS PLEASE DISCUSS WITH THE DEVELOPMENT ASSESSMENT TEAM THE INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR YOUR PROPOSED WORKS.

TWO SETS OF ALL PLANS /DRAWINGS ARE REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED.

- A Locality Plan** which identifies the site and its context.
- A Site Analysis Plan**
- Design Concept Drawings/Statements** explaining the concept behind the design and siting of buildings and landscaping as proposed.
- A Detailed Site Plan** (1:200 or 1:500) which identifies site boundaries and the key characteristics of the site including:
  - site contours;
  - underground services (water, sewer, gas & electricity);
  - surface drainage pattern;
  - existing vegetation (particularly the established trees) - their size, species, condition and exact location;
  - vehicular and pedestrian access;
  - existing development and other features which may contribute to a full understanding of the site and its context.
- Schedule of Proposed Works** which give details of the works proposed including extent of earthworks, off-site work requirements and works associated with service connections. It should also describe the quantitative characteristics of the proposed development such as:
  - gross floor area;
  - site coverage;
  - building height;
  - building setbacks from property line;
  - external materials and colours (a sample board may be required);
  - on-site and off-site carparking provisions.
- Architectural Drawings** (1:100 or 1:200) sufficient to fully explain the scheme and should include:
  - floor plans;
  - elevations;



- sections (indicating finished floor levels and roof heights);
- perspective drawings;
- coloured elevation showing external finishes;
- external lighting plan;
- external signage plan.
- Landscape Plans** (1:200 or 1:500) which include:
  - existing trees proposed to be retained and the ones to be removed or pruned with a tree survey report/arborist report;
  - proposed planting design;
  - location, size and species details of proposed planting;
  - final site levels (including verge levels) and drainage;
  - location and finishes of pedestrian & vehicular access paths and carpark areas;
  - location and details of signage and external lighting.
- Civil & Excavation Plans** – civil drawings showing changes to site services including the method of undertaking works, extent of excavation including RL levels.
- A Planning Report** addressing the relevant design and planning matters in accordance with the provisions of the National Capital Plan. Advice in relation to how obligations have been met under other legislation including the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 and the Copyright Amendment (Moral Rights) Act 2000.
- A Design Model** is required for any major development and/or proposed in a prominent location.
- A Public Consultation Report** (in accordance with the NCA's Consultation Protocol) outlining the consultation process carried out by the proponent and how the matters raised during consultation have been addressed in accordance with the requirements of the National Capital Plan.
- Traffic Assessment Report** which considers the potential impact on the area, vehicle access and egress, parking arrangements, road capacity.
- A Site Establishment and Construction (or Demolition) Management Plan** which identifies:
  - the location of temporary work sheds & material storage areas;
  - temporary site fencing & signs;
  - construction/demolition vehicle access & circulation areas;
  - methods to be used for protecting street trees and trees to be retained on site;
  - methods of protection of verge landscaping from possible damage during construction/demolition);
  - measures to contain run-offs from the site with due consideration given to erosion management during construction/demolition;
  - steps to be taken to restore the site and site access after construction/demolition;
  - temporary traffic management.
- External Agency Clearances**
  - Territory and Municipal Services;
  - ACT Planning and Land Authority -leasing;
  - ACT Department of the Environment, Climate Change, Energy and Water.

## **Appendix E**

National Heritage List citation



## Australian War Memorial and the Memorial Parade, Anzac Pde, Campbell, ACT, Australia

<b>List:</b>	National Heritage List
<b>Class:</b>	Historic
<b>Legal Status:</b>	<a href="#">Listed place</a> (25/04/2006)
<b>Place ID:</b>	105889
<b>Place File No:</b>	8/01/000/0131

### Summary Statement of Significance:

The Australian War Memorial (AWM) is Australia's national shrine to those Australians who lost their lives and suffered as a result of war. As such it is important to the Australian community as a whole and has special associations with veterans and their families including the Returned & Services League of Australia. These special associations are reinforced on ANZAC Day and at ceremonies specific to particular memorials on Anzac Parade.

The AWM in its setting was a direct consequence of the First World War, one of the seminal events in Australian history. Official war correspondent, Charles Bean, believed that the war would have a strong influence on the creation of a sense of nationhood and a distinctly Australian character and identity. Bean's vision of a war memorial as a place to house the objects made sacred by their direct association with the events and sacrifice of Australians at war was embodied in the establishment of the AWM. A purpose built repository, the AWM is a place where the nature of commemoration was based on an integral relationship between the building, commemorative spaces and the collections of objects and records. This is rare in Australia and uncommon in the world. The AWM has a unique and important function in collecting and displaying objects and records of Australians' experience of war. It has the potential to yield information that will contribute to Australia's social, political and military history.

The role of the AWM with its central location in the nation's capital is an important landmark in Australia and a popular national icon. Although the AWM was not part of the original design for Canberra, Walter Burley Griffin agreed that it would be a fitting structure for its prominent position. The surrounding landscape design, indigenous and exotic plantings and setting and sympathetic location of associated structures and the symmetry of land axis have maintained the importance of the views of the AWM and its dominance in the landscape. As the terminating building at the northern end of the land axis of Griffin's plan for Canberra, the AWM makes a major contribution to the principal views from both Parliament Houses and from Mount Ainslie. Major features of the original site include: the main building; the external fabric; the ceremonial landscape including indigenous and exotic plantings immediately in front of the main building; the Lone Pine tree; and displays and sculptures. The Hall of Memory with the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier and in conjunction with aspects of its setting, demonstrates changing and evolving concepts of commemoration. The courtyard and its honour colonnade, the reflection pool and plantings contribute to its outstanding significance.

The AWM in its setting is of outstanding importance for its aesthetic characteristics. The place is highly valued for its great beauty by the Australian community and veteran groups. The main building and the surrounding landscape, the Hall of Memory, the Roll of Honour, ANZAC Hall and the collections act as reminders of important events and people in Australia's history. The AWM triggers disturbing and poignant responses from the vast majority of visitors and has also inspired artistic works such as paintings and photographs.

The AWM and Anzac Parade have special associations with Australia's military forces and with veterans as represented by the Returned & Services League of Australia and community groups. Anzac Parade was opened on ANZAC Day 1965, the fiftieth anniversary of the landing of the ANZAC's at Gallipoli. It is the setting for a series of memorials commemorating Australian service and sacrifice in war and is the major national venue for the ANZAC Day march and other ceremonies to commemorate those who served Australia in times of conflict. Anzac Parade, as part of the Parliamentary Vista and as an extension of the AWM, has a deep symbolism for many Australians, and has become part of one of the major cultural landscapes of Australia. The notion of a ceremonial space of this grandeur is not found elsewhere in Australia and Anzac Parade is nationally important for its public and commemorative functions. The memorials along Anzac Parade also demonstrate changing and evolving concepts of commemoration, under the influence of veteran, community and migrant groups and the armed forces. The AWM has special associations with Charles Bean, John Treloar and Sir Henry Gullett who contributed to building the national identity through their work.

## **Official Values:**

### **Criterion: A Events, Processes**

The AWM is an outstanding national museum and memorial, as expressed through the main building, the courtyard fabric, interior spaces, the Sculpture Garden and the collections. The AWM was established as a direct consequence of the First World War, one of the seminal events in Australian history. It embodied the vision of Charles Bean – Official First World War correspondent – that the war would be instrumental in creating a sense of nationhood and a distinctly Australian identity. The institution plays a pivotal role in helping Australians to commemorate and understand the sacrifice and loss of Australians during war.

The AWM together with Anzac Parade is an important national icon. Its major features include: the main building; the medieval stone lions at the entrance; the ceremonial landscape including the Lone Pine tree; and displays and sculptures. The AWM and Anzac Parade are major venues for national commemorative services and events such as the ANZAC Day march.

Anzac Parade, as part of the Parliamentary Vista and an extension of the AWM, is part of one of the major designed landscapes of Australia. A ceremonial space of this grandeur is unique in Australia.

The AWM and the memorials along Anzac Parade represent changing concepts of commemoration in Australia, influenced by the armed forces and community groups. The Hall of Memory with the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier, and aspects of its setting are notable.

### **Criterion: B Rarity**

The AWM building is a purpose built repository, reflecting the integral relationship between the building, commemorative spaces and the collections. This is unique in Australia and rare elsewhere in the world. The values are expressed in the fabric of the main building, the entrance, the Hall of Memory, the collections and the surrounding landscape.

The AWM collection contains unique objects including a Lancaster bomber and the largest collection of Victoria Crosses in the world. The building contains rare elements, notably the medieval stone lions at the entrance and the Hall of Memory with its largest mosaics in the world.

Anzac Parade, as part of the Parliamentary Vista and as an extension of the AWM, is part of one of the major cultural landscapes of Australia. The grandeur of the ceremonial space is not found elsewhere in Australia. Anzac Parade is nationally important for its public and commemorative functions.

### **Criterion: C Research**

The AWM has a unique and important function in the nation in collecting and displaying objects and records on Australians' experience of war. The AWM and other institutions have used these materials to produce research on social, political and military history. The place has the potential to yield further substantial information on Australians' experience of war. These values are expressed through the collections.

#### **Criterion: E Aesthetic characteristics**

The AWM in its setting is of outstanding importance for its aesthetic characteristics, valued as a place of great beauty by the Australian community and veteran groups (as represented by the Returned & Services League of Australia). The place has evoked strong emotional and artistic responses from Australian and overseas visitors. The main building and the surrounding landscape, the Hall of Memory, the Roll of Honour, ANZAC Hall and the collections act as reminders of important events and people in Australia's history and trigger disturbing and poignant responses from the vast majority of visitors.

The AWM together with Anzac Parade form an important national landmark that is highly valued by the Australian community. As part of the Parliamentary Vista, the AWM makes a major contribution to the principal views from both Parliament Houses and Mount Ainslie. Views from Anzac Parade to the Hall of Memory, and from the Hall of Memory along the land axis are outstanding. Its prominent position is important due to its relative visual isolation on the Griffin land axis, amid the backdrop of the forested slopes of Mount Ainslie. The visual impact of the AWM when viewed from Parliament House and other points along Griffin's land axis including Mount Ainslie; and the fabric of Anzac Parade including the memorials, plantings and lighting is far more distinctive and dramatic compared to the other principal war memorials in Australia.

#### **Criterion: G Social value**

The AWM is the national war museum and national shrine, and together with Anzac Park, has special associations for the Australian community, particularly veterans and their families. These special associations are reinforced on ANZAC Day and at ceremonies specific to particular memorials on Anzac Parade. The AWM and the Anzac Parade memorials are the nation's major focal point for commemoration including the ANZAC Day march and other ceremonies and events. These values are expressed through: the AWM building (including the Hall of Memory); the collection; the surrounding landscape (including the Sculpture Garden); and Anzac Parade including the memorials.

#### **Criterion: H Significant people**

The AWM building and the Anzac Parade memorials have special associations with Australia's military forces and veterans represented by the Returned & Services League of

Australia.

The AWM's success as a shrine, a museum, an architectural form and part of Canberra's urban plan is partly the result of its special associations with the lives and works of people who have been significant in Australia's history. These include the AWM's founders Charles Bean, John Treloar and Sir Henry Gullett.

The values are expressed in the fabric of the place which includes: the main building; the Hall of Memory; the collections; the surrounding landscape; and Anzac Parade.

### **Description:**

#### **Planning context**

Griffin's plans for the central national area of Canberra included a basic framework which survives to the present. An alignment of land and water axes and avenues defined Griffin's city plan. The axes together with the triangle bounded by Commonwealth Avenue, Constitution Avenue and Kings Avenue were the basic elements that established Canberra's geometric design pattern. The design represented Griffin's interpretation of democracy and created three urban centres connected by its main avenues: Capital Hill as the place for the people; Mount Vernon as the municipal centre; and Mount Pleasant as the market centre. The northern avenue, Constitution Avenue, was the municipal axis. The AWM is located at the northern end of the land axis, the major planning axis that runs from Parliament House, through Federation Mall and Parkes Place and along Anzac Parade to Mount Ainslie. The AWM has an elevated position at the end of Anzac Parade and is framed by Mount Ainslie in the background. It is a powerful form within the axial landscape of Canberra (Pearson & Crocket 1995: 42-44; Freeman, 2004: 4). Australian planners have followed Griffin's vision but with minor changes in terms of impact to reflect historical events and Australian political and social life.

#### **Australian War Memorial**

The site of the AWM is the area bounded by Limestone Avenue, Fairbairn Avenue and Treloar Crescent. The AWM is part of a larger landscape which is structured by Griffin's land axis and includes Anzac Park, Anzac Parade, Remembrance Park on the slopes of Mount Ainslie behind the AWM, Mount Pleasant and Black Mountain. The AWM is closely associated with memorials along Anzac Parade that commemorate important aspects of Australia's involvement in war.

The AWM is a unique commemorative institution that functions as a memorial, a museum, an archive and a centre for research. The complex includes commemorative areas, a Sculpture Garden, gallery exhibits, research facilities, an administration building and a kiosk. The major commemorative spaces are the grand entrance, the central courtyard and Pool of Remembrance, the flanking cloisters with the Roll of Honour and the copper domed Hall of

Memory.

The main building is stone faced, designed in the art deco style and has a cruciform plan with two floors of galleries, a library, war records storage, office space and workshop facilities. The building displays Byzantine modelling in its interpenetrating forms and the front entrance shows Egyptian influences in its pylons and massing. Important features of the style include: a stepped skyline; concentration of ornament on the upper part of the building; a tower feature; and a monumental entrance. Two medieval stone lions, donated by the city of Ypres in 1936, are located in the entrance area. The lions previously stood at the gateway of the Menin road at Ypres and were damaged during the First World War. The Hall of Memory, with its stepped cubic forms and copper dome, is the key architectural and landmark element of the place. As the major vertical element in the architectural composition, it closes the view from within the courtyard and is a prominent terminating feature of the land axis and Canberra's landscape setting. The mosaics and stained glass windows within the hall are outstanding pieces of monumental applied art in the art deco style. The Roll of Honour is an important historical monument and visual statement of Australians who died in war. It is a key element of the founding concept for the AWM, even though it was not installed until the 1960s.

#### Hall of Memory

The Hall of Memory is an important symbolic space in the AWM comprising several outstanding pieces. It was originally conceived by Sodersteen as containing a roll of honour but funds were not available to build a dome that could house all the names. The design was amended to include the names in a commemorative courtyard. In 1937 the AWM Board agreed to complete the hall by installing a sculpture, stained glass windows and mosaics. Designed by Napier Waller, the windows reflect the First World War and the mosaics on the dome pendentives represent the four arms of the services, including women's services. The mosaic inside the dome depicts the souls of the dead rising from the earth towards their spiritual home, represented by a glowing sun within the Southern Cross. The figures on the walls – a soldier, a sailor, an airman and a servicewoman – recall the Australian experience of the Second World War. Over six million pieces of glass tesserae, or tiles, imported from Italy, were used in the composition; the installation was overseen by Italian craftsmen and took three years to complete. Leslie Bowles was commissioned for the sculpture but his designs were all rejected before he passed away. Ray Ewers later produced a statue of a young soldier which was installed in 1955. The statue was removed and relocated in the Sculpture Garden in 1993 to accommodate the new Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier. Four pillars behind the tomb, designed by Janet Laurence, represent the ancient elements of earth, air, fire and water, symbolising the variety of terrain and climate where Australians served and

died. The hall has since functioned as a mausoleum, as a quiet place for contemplation of the efforts of ordinary Australians in war and remembrance of those who suffered and died (Pearson & Crocket 1995: 19-24).

#### Courtyard and Roll of Honour

The courtyard with its cloisters, Roll of Honour and Pool of Reflection evolved from Crust's design collaboration with Sodersteen. A stepped granite cascade designed by Robert Woodward was added at the northern end of the pool in 1980 and this was replaced in 1988 by an eternal flame. At the southern end of the pool is the Inauguration Stone and the courtyard is flanked with twenty-six carved sandstone gargoyles designed by Bowles. The Roll of Honour was completed in 1967 and contains the names of over 120,000 Australians killed in war, from the Sudan in 1855 to the Vietnam War in the 1970s. A Commemorative Book was established in 1975 to list Australians who died as a result of any war. Between 1979 and 1988 the names of theatres of war were inscribed in bronze letters on the courtyard walls. Rosemary and Pencil Pines used in the courtyard are symbolically associated with remembrance and sacrifice (Pearson & Crocket 1995: 24-27).

#### Galleries and collections

A series of galleries and displays exhibit artefacts related to Australia's involvement in war and form a major component of the AWM. The galleries are an integral aspect of the AWM's commemorative and museum functions to remember and increase an understanding of Australians' involvement in war. This includes outstanding dioramas and picture models dating from 1920 through to 1983. Several dioramas (four large, six small and two very small series) constructed prior to the opening of the AWM have survived with modifications. The building initially made extensive use of skylights for galleries and diorama displays but these were modified after conservation problems arose. In 1968-71 major alterations included the extension of the transept wings which provided additional gallery space and the closing of skylights in favour of artificial lighting. Most of the galleries have been altered significantly since their construction. The Sinai Palestine Gallery, in situ since 1941, is largely intact, including the original ceiling pattern and rubber tile flooring (Pearson & Crocket 1995: 25-27). Internal alterations in 1996-97 retained the Sinai Palestine Gallery.

The AWM houses an extensive and unique collection of artefacts and records on Australians' experience of war. These comprise: films, photographs and sound recordings (including unedited material taken by official cameramen and private individuals, commercial documentaries, oral histories, radio interviews, period music); printed and ephemeral materials (such as official records, diaries, postcards); military heraldry; tens of thousands military technology objects; dioramas and other models; and artworks including those that

originated in the official war art schemes. The AWM has the nation's largest archive of the writings of ordinary Australians on their experience of war (AWM web site). The First World War dioramas are significant icons as: rare surviving examples of artist created three dimensional display models; documents that were specifically created to record historical events; and highly creative interpretive devices. The Battle of Romani, the last large diorama, and the Transport diorama series are in their original location in the Sinai Gallery.

#### ANZAC Hall

ANZAC Hall was built as a modern, flexible exhibition hall of 3,000 square metres to display the AWM's collection of large technology objects. The design of a high curved wall of aerodynamic plan form some 20 metres behind the main building provided space and retained the view of the original building 'in the round', as originally intended by Sodersteen and Crust. The hall sits unobtrusively behind the iconic main building. The fan shaped bulk of the building was excavated in the hillside, so that it would have the minimum impact on views from Anzac Parade, with a large curved metal roof fanning out from the centre point of a dome behind the wall. A simple steel/glass bridge link joins the existing building to the new hall. The stone, concrete, metal and glass of the new hall enable the new forms to 'meld' appropriately with the heritage values of the main building and its landscape setting. In 2005, ANZAC Hall received the RAIA's Sir Zelman Cowen Award for public buildings for its design excellence (*Architecture Australia* 2005: 56-61).

#### C E W Bean Building

The building, designed by Denton Corker Marshall Architects, was completed in March 2006. The design, the location and external finishes are compatible with other AWM buildings. The building comprises a simple masonry flat roofed block embedded into the landscape behind a stone embankment. It is situated to the east of the AWM and is connected to it by an underground tunnel. Due to the topography, most of the lower storey is below ground level. The building's parapet height aligns with the main mid level parapet of the AWM building. It is set back nine metres from the existing road kerb adjacent to the stone embankment. The building houses paper based collections, facilities for the photographic laboratories, a workshop and staff. The tunnel allows for the safe movement of collections.

#### Landscape setting

The open landscape surrounding the main building and the natural landscape of the Mount Ainslie backdrop are important features of the complex. Eucalypts and wattles are planted to the east of the building, giving an appearance of an extension of the natural vegetation of Mount Ainslie as proposed in the 1952 plans. To the west of the building are mixed exotic plantings of deciduous and coniferous trees including the Lone Pine (Ratcliffe 1993). The Lone

Pine tree was planted by the Duke of Gloucester in 1934 in memory of all sons who died in the Lone Pine attack in Gallipoli (1915). An Australian soldier who took part in the campaign in which his brother was killed, collected seed from one of the branches of an Aleppo pine used by the Turks as overhead cover for their trenches. His mother raised a tree from the seed and presented it to the AWM (Pearson & Crocket 1995: 44).

The ceremonial landscape immediately in front of the main building takes the form of an amphitheatre with central steps leading up to the AWM. There are paved and grassed terraces each side of the steps and the focus of the amphitheatre is the Stone of Remembrance. Remembrance Park contains two Victoria Cross memorials and a commemorative plaque marking the end of the Remembrance driveway (2002) that links Canberra to Sydney. Five trees that commemorate various branches of the armed forces were originally planted along the western side of the AWM but have since been relocated to enhance the visual interpretation of the main building. A Sculpture Garden, located to the west of the main building, features Sir Bertram Mackennal's famous 1906 *War* sculpture portraying Bellona, the Roman goddess of war, and the Merchant Seamen Roll of Honour on either side of the sculpture. Other commemorative works include memorial plaques and memorials to the British Commonwealth Occupation Force and to Australian servicewomen and important sculptures such as Simpson and his donkey, Australian serviceman, and Sir Edward "Weary" Dunlop. Further memorials are expected to be located in the area. The surrounding landscape also includes a large gun from HMAS Adelaide and First World War one guns. The courtyard between the AWM building and ANZAC Hall is planted with pencil pines.

### **Anzac Parade**

Anzac Parade is one of the major cultural landscapes of Australia. It is a broad ceremonial avenue named in honour of the Australian and New Zealand Army Corps. Set along the land axis – a key feature of Griffin's 1912 plan – it stretches from near the north shore of Lake Burley Griffin to the foot of the AWM, along the line of sight from Parliament House. Along each side of the road is a row of 11 memorials commemorating specific military campaigns or services. They are mostly sculptures in a variety of styles ranging from naturalistic to Modernist. The memorials relate to Anzac Parade and Anzac Park: both sides of Anzac Parade are bounded by Anzac Park; the tree-covered, sloping grassy strips at the interface of the parade and the park feature 10 symmetrically placed aprons prepared for national memorials. Anzac Parade is a distinguishable landmark, particularly from Mount Ainslie. The red gravel (some say symbolising blood) and the mixed plantings of Australian blue gums and New Zealand Hebe species link the parliamentary zone to the northern lakeshore.

Desert Mounted Corps Memorial (also known as the 'Light Horse Memorial', 1968)

The memorial commemorates Australians and New Zealanders who served in Egypt, Palestine and Syria from 1916-1918. Designed by sculptor Ray Ewers OAM, the memorial is a free-standing, cast bronze figurative sculpture on a granite base. It depicts an Australian Light Horseman defending a New Zealander beside his wounded horse. The memorial is a recreation of a memorial in Port Said in Egypt which was destroyed during the 1956 Suez Crisis.

#### Royal Australian Air Force Memorial (1981, altered in 2001)

The memorial commemorates the Royal Australian Air Force's 50th anniversary and honours those who served throughout its history. Designed by sculptor Inge King, it features three upward-surgng wing shapes in stainless steel, representing endurance, strength and courage of the personnel. The bronze flight image at the centre of the composition embodies the struggle to conquer the elements.

#### Rats of Tobruk Memorial (1984)

The memorial commemorates Australians who fought against the Germans and their allies in the siege of Tobruk in 1941. Designed by architectural firm Denton Corker Marshall Pty Ltd, the memorial takes the form of an obelisk. Surrounding walls portray perimeter defences and the area of the siege. The bronze Eternal Flame was created by Marc Clark. The memorial is a replica of one that was built by Australian soldiers during the siege in the Tobruk War Cemetery which has since been destroyed. An inscription stone, all that survives of the original memorial, is incorporated into the new memorial.

#### Kemal Ataturk Memorial (1985)

The memorial honours Kemal Ataturk and the heroism and self-sacrifice of ANZAC and Turkish troops during the Gallipoli campaign. Designed by architectural firm PDCM Pty Ltd, the memorial consists of a crescent-shaped wall surrounding a cobble paved area. The wall represents the crescent symbol and five pointed star of the Turkish flag. The centre of the memorial includes a capsule of soil from the Gallipoli battlefields. A bronze portrait of Ataturk, designed by Turkish sculptor Huzeyin Gezer, is mounted on the wall. Underneath is an inscription of Ataturk's words that pay tribute to the ANZACs and reflect on the awful cost of war. Surrounding the memorial are pine trees grown from seed collected from the Gallipoli 'lone pine'.

#### Royal Australian Navy Memorial (also known as 'Sailors and Ships – Interaction and Interdependence', 1986)

The memorial commemorates those serving with the Royal Australian Navy throughout its history including during the First World War, the Second World War, the Malayan Emergency

and Korean and the Vietnam and Gulf wars. Designed by Ante Dabro in collaboration with Lester Firth and Associates and Robin Woodward, the memorial comprises bronze figures that represent the daily activities of naval life. Moving water complements the dynamics of the sculpture.

#### Australian Hellenic Memorial (1988)

The memorial commemorates those who died in campaigns in Greece and Crete (1941). Designed by architects Ancher, Mortlock and Woolley Pty Ltd, the marble memorial evokes an amphitheatre set in an olive grove. The short Doric column symbolises the birth of civilisation and is set in a mosaic pavement designed by Mary Hall. Damaged steel fragments echo the futility of war and its destructive effects.

#### Australian Army Memorial (1989)

The memorial recognises the contribution of Australian soldiers for their service and excellence in all theatres of war. Designed by sculptors Charles Smith and Joan Walsh Smith in collaboration with architects Ken Maher and Partners, the memorial comprises two bronze figures representing Australian soldiers facing east towards the rising sun. Seven cylindrical pillars set in water recall the seven major overseas conflicts and the long sea voyages involved in all Australian campaigns. The memorial reminds the visitor of the importance of the Australian 'digger' and his role in the formation of the national character and sentiment.

#### Australian Vietnam Forces National Memorial (1992)

The memorial commemorates the 50,000 Australians who fought in the Vietnam War. It was designed by architectural firm Tonkin Zulaikha Harford and sculptor Ken Unsworth AM. Three concrete stellae, rising from a shallow moat, form a dramatic centre and enclose a contemplative space. The wall has inscriptions that recall political and military events and an etched photograph shows Australian troops waiting to be airlifted to Nui Dat, after Operation Ulmarrah. Suspended from pillars is a halo of stones and a scroll, containing the names of Australians who died, is sealed into the stones. Surrounding the memorial are six empty seats dedicated to the six servicemen missing in action.

#### Australian Service Nurses Memorial (1999)

The memorial honours past and present service nurses, who have cared for the sick and wounded since the South African War. Designed by Robin Moorhouse, in conjunction with Monumental Design, the memorial is made of etched glass, with text and images cast into the inner walls that portray the history and contribution of Australian Service Nursing. The memorial includes a collage of photographs and diary extracts and letters in original handwriting. Interlocking glass panels symbolise the nurturing hands of nursing.

#### Australian National Korean Memorial (2000)

The memorial commemorates those who served in the Korean War. It was designed by the ANKWEM Design Group, in conjunction with the architectural firm of Daryl Jackson Pty Ltd, and in accordance with the requirements of the Australia National Korean Memorial Committee. A central walkway leads to a semi-enclosed contemplative space featuring a Korean boulder and a statement in Korean script representing peace and independence. The use of granite, gravel and white and grey tones in the memorial recalls the harsh Korean climate and terrain – the lasting impressions of those who fought there. A scroll represents the 21 countries that were involved in the war and bronze figures represent the involvement of 17,000 Australians. Fields of stainless steel posts symbolise those who died and an obelisk commemorates those who died with no known grave. The inscription, taken from the United Nations memorial Cemetery in Pusan, creates a link with the Australians buried there.

#### New Zealand Memorial (2001)

The memorial commemorates the long co-operation between Australian and New Zealand and the ANZAC experience. A gift from the New Zealand Government, it was designed by Kingsley Baird and Studio Pacific Architecture from New Zealand. The memorial is a bronze representation of the handles of a flax basket, an important element of New Zealand culture. It is 11 metres high and stretches as if to cross Anzac Parade. At the base of each handle is a paved gathering space, that are landscaped areas with Maori and Aboriginal artworks. At the centre of the paving on each side is buried soil from Gallipoli, the birth of the ANZAC tradition, and the names of the campaigns where New Zealanders and Australians fought together are inscribed on the paving. The memorial's basket handles symbolise cooperation, mutual experiences and sharing the load.

#### **History:**

The concept of a national war museum to commemorate the sacrifice and loss of Australians in the war\* originated in London with Australia's official war correspondent, Charles Bean, and officers of the AIF during the First World War. The idea took hold while Bean was visiting Pozières in France, where Australia suffered 23,000 casualties in less than seven weeks of fighting in 1916. Bean's idea was to set aside a place in Australia where families and friends could grieve for those buried in places far away and difficult to visit – a place that would also contribute to an understanding of war itself. His vision evolved over the following years for a national memorial to function as both a shrine for those who died in the war and to house relics and trophies from the battlefields. Bean was later commissioned to write the official history of the First World War and was active in establishing a war records body in Australia.

Australia gained control of Australia's war records from 1916 and John Treloar was appointed to head a new Australian War Records Section in May 1917. In early 1917 the Commonwealth Government gave support for Bean's concept of a national war memorial in Canberra. The Australian War Museum Committee (AWMC) was established in 1919 and Henry Gullett was appointed as the Director.

The Federal Capital Territory (later the Australian Capital Territory) was created as the nation's capital in Canberra in 1911. Walter Burley Griffin won the international competition for the design in 1912 and his design was revised and gazetted in 1918. He proposed a central area featuring a series of artificially modelled lake basins and a land axis extending from Mount Ainslie, through the centre of a group of government buildings on the south side of the proposed central lake basin. A national war memorial/museum was not part of Griffin's plan. Following Griffin's departure in 1920, the development of Canberra was taken over by the Federal Capital Advisory Committee, chaired by architect and planner, John Sulman.

A Canberra site for the national war memorial was first considered in about 1919 and the Commonwealth Government later announced the site at the northern end of the land axis below Mount Ainslie. In 1923, Bean and the AWMC indicated their preference to the Federal Capital Advisory Committee for the national war memorial and its collection\* – it should 'not be colossal in scale, but rather a gem of its kind'. The building should be 'in the nature of a temple surrounded by a garden of its own' and the collection should not be massive as might be expected in Britain, France or America (McKernan 1991: 94-95). The Australian War Memorial (AWM) was constituted under the *Australian War Memorial Act 1925* and it was given a prominent and symbolic site on Griffin's land axis, opposite Parliament House and separate from the governmental and civic groups. This was similar to Lutyen's New Delhi, where the All-India War Memorial Arch (1921-31) and the Viceroy's Palace were to face each other at opposite ends of a ceremonial avenue. Griffin supported the prominent siting of the AWM. The project was to cost no more than £250,000.

The competition for the AWM was conducted in 1925-26. The entries were assessed by Professor Leslie Wilkinson, Sir Charles Rosenthal and John Smith Murdoch (Commonwealth's Director-General of Works). Short listed entries were sent to London for adjudication by Sir Reginald Blomfield, designer of works for the Imperial War Graves Commission. None of the entries met all of the competition conditions and no winner was announced. Two competitors, Emil Sodersteen and John Crust, were asked to develop a new collaborative design to incorporate Sodersteen's architectural style and Crust's innovative and cost cutting approach. Sodersteen and Crust presented their design in 1927. The architectural style was primarily Sodersteen's and drew on the recent art deco style, while the form of the building was

strongly influenced by Crust's intention to incorporate a commemorative courtyard for the Roll of Honour (Pearson & Crocket 1995: 10-11; Inglis 1998: 341). The competition committee also had an influence on the design.

Construction began in early 1928 but was curtailed and postponed by the onset of the Depression. In 1934 work started again in a limited way by builders Simmie and Company. The design underwent many changes throughout its fourteen years of construction and major details were not resolved until 1938. Crust supervised the completion of the building following disputes between Sodersteen and the AWM Board, and Sodersteen and Crust, which resulted in Sodersteen's resignation in 1938 (McKernan 1991: 10). In 1935, the collections and staff were moved into parts of the building. The AWM was officially opened on 11 November 1941 although some areas were not completed until many years later. At this time, the AWM comprised the main building, a 'gun park' enclosure at the rear of the building, the commemorative stone for the building (1929) and the Lone Pine tree (1934). The Roll of Honour was not yet completed in the cloisters, the Hall of Memory was unbuilt and the grounds were not yet landscaped.

The AWM's role has expanded several times since its opening and extensions were made to the building to reflect this. The legislation was amended in 1941 to include Australia's involvement in the Second World War and plans to extend the building were prepared from 1947 but these were not built for some years. In 1952, the AWM's role was expanded to include Australia's involvement in all armed conflicts, and this was further broadened in 1973 to allow the commemoration of Australians who were not in the armed forces. Key changes to the AWM since its opening have included: the Administration Building designed by Denton Corker and Marshall (1988); installation of stained glass windows in the Hall of Memory (1950); installation of Ewer's statue in the Hall of Memory (1955); installation of mosaics in the Hall of Memory (1955-58); opening of the Hall of Memory (1959); completion of the Roll of Honour (1967); major extensions (1968-71); alterations including new stairs, theatre, western entrance and a bookshop (1983-84); and removal of Ewer's stature; and the interment of an AIF soldier into the newly constructed Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier in the Hall of Memory (Armistice Day 1993). ANZAC Hall, a new exhibition space to house the AWM's large technology objects, was designed by Denton Corker and Marshall in 1999 and completed in 2001.

The design and installation of the AWM's landscaping has undergone substantial changes. The open landscape surrounding the main building initially reflected Crust and Parramore's 1940 design but this was modified by later works. From 1942-45, the commemorative courtyard was the venue for ANZAC Day and commemorative services. A new setting was needed when

it could no longer accommodate everyone who wished to attend. In 1959 Meldrum and Noad designed an amphitheatre and parade ground for commemorative services. Roads and car parks for the AWM were planned in 1965-69 and the paved display area to the west of the building dates from the late 1960s (Pearson & Crocket 1995: 42-44; Freeman 2004: 4). In 1999 a new Sculpture Garden, based on a design by JFW Architects, was opened to the west of the main building.

Anzac Park and Anzac Parade were created in the 1960s and have become important settings for war memorials commemorating Australian's involvement in war. The National Capital Development Commission (NCDC) architects and landscape architects Gareth Roberts and Richard Clough collaborated on the design of Anzac Parade and its architectural elements, as part of the 1961 wider proposals for Commonwealth Park and Lake Burley Griffin foreshores. Two portal buildings, Anzac Park East and Anzac Park West, were completed in 1965 and 1966 respectively. Queen Elizabeth II opened Anzac Parade on ANZAC Day 1965 – the fiftieth anniversary of the landing at Gallipoli. Since the 1960s, a series of memorials have evolved along each side of Anzac Parade under the auspices of the NCDC and the National Capital Authority. Anzac Parade is the major national venue for the Anzac Day march and other ceremonies to commemorate those who served Australia in times of war. The AWM is one of the termini of the Remembrance Driveway from Sydney to Canberra initiated by Queen Elizabeth in 1954.

### **Condition and Integrity:**

#### Integrity

*AWM:* The design of the building, galleries and displays has evolved over a long period of time, while the overall form of the building has generally not changed. The 1968-71 extension of the transepts is in sympathy with this form. The interior spaces including the galleries have been much altered over the years and the original skylights were modified and then closed. The essential and integrated relationship of the relics, records and memorial spaces, which was part of the early conception for the AWM, remains strongly expressed. Refer to the description and history for further details of the changes.

*Anzac Hall:* As erected.

#### Condition

*AWM:* The building is currently in fair to good condition. The conservation management plan (Pearson and Crocket 1995) for Bligh Voller Nield identified several problem areas. Cracks in the masonry and concrete construction appeared before the building's completion and these have continued. Over time, cracking has affected the backgrounds for dioramas

(subsequently repaired or replaced) and the Hall of Memory where it is a continuing conservation concern. The building has also suffered stonework deterioration and water leaks. Much of the damage has been restored since 1995. The conservation management plan now requires updating.

*ANZAC Hall:* The building is in good condition.

*Anzac Parade:* Refer to National Capital Authority web site and studies.

#### **Location:**

About 25ha, in Reid and Campbell, comprising the whole of Anzac Parade (including the median strip) from the northern alignment of Constitution Avenue to the southern boundary of Section 39 Reid; Anzac Park (comprising Block 1 Section 41 Reid, Block 4 Section 39 Reid, Block 1 Section 1 Campbell, Block 2 Section 60 Campbell); the whole of Section 39 Campbell; that part of Limestone Avenue to the east of the alignment of the south-eastern most boundary of Block 5 Section 39 Reid; and that part of Fairbairn Avenue to the west of the alignment of the north west boundary of Block 3 Section 60 Campbell.

#### **Bibliography:**

*Architecture Australia* November/December 2005.

Australian War Memorial web site 2006 [www.awm.gov.au](http://www.awm.gov.au)

Bede, Nairn and Serle, Geoffrey (1979) *Australian dictionary of biography*, Melbourne University Press.

Bligh Voller Architects and the Australian War Memorial (1997) *Australian War Memorial heritage conservation master plan*.

Connor, J R (1970) *A guide to Canberra buildings*, Angus and Robertson.

Crocket, Grahame (1997) *Australian War Memorial significance assessment report* for Bligh Voller Nield Architects Pty Ltd.

Deakin University (2005) *Australians at war*, unpublished thematic report prepared for the Department of the Environment and Heritage.

Garnett, Rodney and Hyndes, Danielle (1992) *The heritage of the Australian Capital Territory*, National Trust of Australia (ACT) and others.

Inglis, Ken (1985) 'A Sacred Place: the making of the Australian War Memorial' in *War and Society* vol 3 no. 2 1985.

Inglis, Ken (1998) *Sacred places: war memorials in the Australian landscape*, Melbourne University Press.

McKernan, Michael (1991) *Here is their spirit: a history of the Australian War Memorial 1917-1990*, University Queensland Press.

National Capital Authority web site ([www.nationalcapital.gov.au](http://www.nationalcapital.gov.au) 2005)

Pearson, Michael (1995) *Australian War Memorial Assessment of Significance*, unpublished report for Bligh Voller Architects and the AWM.

Pearson, Michael and Crocket, Grahame (1995) *Australian War Memorial Conservation Management Plan* for Bligh Voller Architects and the AWM.

Ratcliffe, R (1993) *Report and plans* prepared for Bligh Voller Architects Pty Ltd.

Wikipedia web site ([www.wikipedia.org](http://www.wikipedia.org) 2006)

**\* Explanatory notes**

The term 'war' in this assessment refers to wars and armed conflicts that Australia took part in.

The term 'collection' refers to the objects, records and displays of the AWM. It includes: films; sound recordings; printed and ephemeral materials; military heraldry; technology objects; artefacts; and dioramas and other models.



## **Appendix F**

Commonwealth Heritage List citation



## Australian War Memorial, Anzac Pde, Campbell, ACT, Australia

<b>List:</b>	Commonwealth Heritage List
<b>Class:</b>	Historic
<b>Legal Status:</b>	<a href="#">Listed place</a> (22/06/2004)
<b>Place ID:</b>	105469
<b>Place File No:</b>	8/01/000/0019

### Summary Statement of Significance:

The Australian War Memorial is Australia's National Shrine to those Australians who lost their lives and suffered as a result of war. As such it is important to the Australian community as a whole and has special associations with veterans and their families and descendants of those who fought in wars (Criteria A.4, H.1 and G.1). The Memorial building is a purpose built repository where the nature of commemoration is based in equal parts in the relationship between the building, the collections of objects and records and the commemorative spaces. This is unique in Australia and believed rare in the world (Criterion B.2). The building is one of Canberra's earliest major examples of Australian Art Deco architecture, with fine examples of applied art in the same style. The building's design also successfully fulfils its special functions and reinforces the role of the place as a Shrine (Criterion D.2). The War Memorial is an important landmark in Canberra, Australia's National Capital. As the terminating building at the northern end of the land axis of Griffin's city design and one of only three buildings sited on the axis, the Memorial makes a major contribution to the principal views from both Parliament Houses (Criterion E.1). The success of the Memorial as a landmark is due in part to its distinctive massing and symmetry; its relative visual isolation given its privileged siting on the land axis; landscaped grounds and the backdrop of the forested slopes of Mount Ainslie. The role of the Memorial as a National icon is reinforced by its central location in the nation's capital (Criterion F.1). The Memorial's success as a shrine, an architectural form and as part of Canberra's urban plan results in part from special associations with the lives and works of a

number of individuals whose activities have been significant in Australia's history. These include the Memorial's founders Charles Bean, John Treloar and Henry Gullett; architects Emil Sodersteen and John Crust; and M Napier Waller who created artworks for the building (Criterion H.1).

## **Official Values:**

### **Criterion: A Processes**

The Australian War Memorial is Australia's National Shrine to those Australians who lost their lives and suffered as a result of war.

#### Attributes

The whole building, setting and contents that illustrate Australia's historical involvement in war.

### **Criterion: B Rarity**

The Memorial building is a purpose built repository where the nature of commemoration is based in equal parts in the relationship between the building, the collections of objects and records and the commemorative spaces. This is unique in Australia and believed rare in the world.

#### Attributes

The equal relationship between the building, the collections of objects and records and the commemorative spaces.

### **Criterion: D Characteristic values**

The building is one of Canberra's earliest major examples of Australian Art Deco architecture, with fine examples of applied art in the same style. The building's design also successfully fulfils its special functions and reinforces the role of the place as a Shrine.

#### Attributes

Its architectural styling and design, plus its applied art.

### **Criterion: E Aesthetic characteristics**

The War Memorial is an important landmark in Canberra, Australia's National Capital. As the terminating building at the northern end of the land axis of Griffin's city design and one of only three buildings sited on the axis, the Memorial makes a major contribution to the principal views from both Parliament Houses.

#### Attributes

Its location as the terminating building at the northern end of the Land Axis.

#### **Criterion: F Technical achievement**

The success of the Memorial as a landmark is due in part to its distinctive massing and symmetry; its relative visual isolation given its privileged siting on the land axis; landscaped grounds and the backdrop of the forested slopes of Mount Ainslie. The role of the Memorial as a National icon is reinforced by its central location in the nation's capital.

#### Attributes

Its distinctive massing and symmetry; its prominent siting on the Land Axis, its landscaped grounds and its setting against the backdrop of the forested slopes of Mount Ainslie.

#### **Criterion: G Social value**

The Australian War Memorial is Australia's National Shrine to those Australians who lost their lives and suffered as a result of war. As such it is important to the Australian community as a whole and has special associations with veterans and their families and descendants of those who fought in wars.

#### Attributes

The whole building, including its commemorations, displays and records.

#### **Criterion: H Significant people**

The Australian War Memorial has special associations with veterans and their families and descendants of those who fought in wars.

The Memorial's success as a shrine, an architectural form and as part of Canberra's urban plan results in part from special associations with the lives and works of a number of individuals whose activities have been significant in Australia's history. These include the Memorial's founders Charles Bean, John Treloar and Henry Gullett; architects Emil Sodersteen and John Crust; and M Napier Waller who created artworks for the building.

#### Attributes

The whole building, including its architectural design, its setting, its commemorations, its artworks, displays, memorabilia and archival records.

## Description:

### HISTORY

The concept of the Australian War Memorial originated with Australia's official war correspondent, Charles Bean, during World War One. An important related development at the time was Australia's successful attempt in 1916 to acquire control of records relating to its involvement in the War. As a consequence John Treloar was appointed head of the Australian War Records Section in May 1917. At the same time that Bean was active in the establishment of the War Records Section, he was also developing ideas for a national war museum to house battle field relics and trophies. In early 1917 the Commonwealth indicated support for Bean's concept of a national war museum in Canberra to house the National Collection of war relics and trophies. By 1918 Bean had strengthened his vision by linking the relics and records with the creation of a memorial to those who died in the war. In this vision both the relics and records became sacred because of their association with the sacrifice of lives in the war. An Australian War Museum committee was established in 1919 and Henry Gullett was appointed first Director of the Museum. Bean and Treloar conceived that the memorial and museum functions were philosophically and operationally inseparable and, with Gullett, they were to guide its creation and its operations over a forty year period.

The Federal Capital Territory, now the Australian Capital Territory, was created in 1911 as the site of Canberra, the Nation's Capital. Walter Burley Griffin won the international competition for the design of Canberra in 1912 and his revised plan in 1918 was Gazetted as the Official Plan. Griffin proposed a central area featuring a series of artificially modelled lake basins and a land axis extending from Mount Ainslie, through the centre of a group of government buildings and the Capital. A Canberra site for the Australian War Memorial was initially considered in about 1919. In 1923 the Commonwealth announced its intention to proceed with a national war memorial in Canberra and the chosen site was the current location, at the northern end of the land axis below Mount Ainslie. The Commonwealth also agreed to the name Australian War Memorial for the institution and in 1925 the Memorial was constituted under Commonwealth legislation.

In 1928 Griffin expressed the view that the proposed site was suitable for the memorial. The competition for the design of the memorial was conducted in 1925-26, however none of the entries received met all of the competition conditions and no winner was announced. Two of the competitors, Emil Sodersteen and John Crust were subsequently asked to develop a new collaborative design incorporating the architectural style of Sodersteen and the innovative and

cost cutting approach of Crust. The new joint Sodersteen and Crust design was presented in 1927. The architectural style of the design was primarily Sodersteen's work and drew upon the recent development of the Art Deco style. The form of the building was strongly influenced by Crust's intention to incorporate a commemorative courtyard for the Roll of Honour.

Construction, which began in 1928-29 was curtailed and then postponed by the onset of the Depression. In 1934 work started again in a limited way. The builders at this time were Simmie and Company of Melbourne. The building's design was subject to many changes throughout its fourteen years of construction and major details were not resolved until 1938.

Parts of the building were occupied by memorial staff and collections as early as 1935, although the main building structure was not completed until 1941. The official opening on 11 November 1941 acknowledged that the building was substantially complete, however some areas of the memorial were not finished until many years later. One of the outcomes of the long construction period was the development of the display technology for the collection.

The intended role of the memorial to commemorate those who died in World War One, then known as the Great War, was reviewed in 1939 as another war loomed. After much consideration, the Board of the Memorial recommended in 1941 that the scope of the Memorial's Act be extended to include World War two. As a result, plans for the extension of the Memorial were prepared in about 1947 although not constructed for many years.

The Memorial's Act was again amended in 1952 to extend its scope to include Australian involvement in all wars. In 1973, the scope was broadened to allow commemoration of Australian's who died as a result of war but were not in the armed forces. Significant work at the Memorial includes: 1950, stained glass windows installed in Hall of Memory; 1955, statue installed in the Hall of Memory; 1955-58, mosaics installed in Hall of Memory; 1959, Hall of Memory opened; 1967, Roll of Honour for World Wars One and Two completed; 1968-71, major extensions undertaken; 1983-84, alterations add new stairs, theatre, western entrance and foyer bookshop; and 1993, Ewers' statue removed and the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier constructed in the Hall of Memory. Ewer's statue is now located in the grounds to the western side of the main building. During 1999 -2001 a major new building, ANZAC Hall was constructed.

The Australian War Memorial was conceived to commemorate those Australians who died in war, initially the Great War but later all wars. In part, it was a response to the perceived need for a place in Australia for relatives and friends to mourn those who died and were buried overseas, in places out of reach of most Australians. There is a substantial sector of the

community, in particular the veterans organisations, for whom the Memorial has been and still is a strong and direct symbol of Australia's involvement in war. It is a sacred place dedicated to the memory of those who died as a result of war. This is reflected in visitor numbers, in attendance at Anzac Day ceremonies and public interest in the 1993 interment of the Unknown Australian Soldier. The Memorial contains a number of key spaces, many of which have evolved over time.

### The Hall of Memory

The Hall of Memory was originally conceived as containing the names of Australia's war dead or the Roll of Honour. Because of the cost of this proposal, the names were relocated in the joint Sodersteen and Crust design to a new space, the commemorative courtyard and the Hall was left without a clear purpose. In 1937 the Board of the Memorial agreed to complete the Hall by installing sculpture, stained glass windows and mosaics. Napier Waller was commissioned to undertake the windows and mosaics and Leslie Bowles the sculpture. The windows reflect World War One and the mosaics on the pendentives represent the four arms of the services, including the women's services. Bowles produced several designs for the sculptures which were all rejected. After his death Ray Ewers was commissioned to produce the statue of a young serviceman which was installed in 1955. This statue was removed in 1993 to accommodate the construction of the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier. The purpose of the Hall is now as a mausoleum.

### Courtyard and Roll of Honour

The courtyard with its cloisters and Roll of Honour evolved from Crust's design collaboration with Sodersteen. It includes a Pool of Reflection which gained a stepped granite cascade by Robert Woodward at its northern end in 1980. This was replaced in 1988 by an eternal flame. At the southern end of the pool is the Inauguration Stone for the Memorial and the courtyard is flanked with twenty-six carved sandstone gargoyles designed by Bowles. The Roll of Honour proved to be a difficult component to complete for a variety of reasons. Despite detailed consideration in the 1930s, it was not installed until 1967. Given the changing scope of the commemorative function, the Memorial established a Commemorative Book in 1975 to list Australians who died as a result of war but were previously excluded from the Roll. One of Charles Bean's wishes is reflected in the design of the Roll, no rank or decorations are recorded on the basis that all died equally. The Roll of Honour contains the names of over 120,000 Australians killed in war from the Sudan in 1855 to the Vietnam War in the 1970s.

Between 1979 and 1988 the names of theatres of war were inscribed in bronze letters on the

courtyard walls. The plantings in the courtyard have been changed on a number of occasions over the years. Rosemary and Pencil Pines used in the courtyard have symbolism associated with remembrance and sacrifice.

#### ANZAC Hall

In 1999 the Australian War Memorial proposed to build a modern, flexible exhibition hall of 3,000 square metres to showcase its world-class collection of large technology objects. The design for the new hall, called ANZAC Hall, consisted of a large wall 20 metres behind the main building to act as a backdrop to the iconic main building. The bulk of the building was dug into the ground so that it could not be seen from Anzac Parade, with a large curved metal roof fanning out from the centre point of a dome behind the wall. A simple glass link joins the existing building with the new hall. The building was designed by Denton Corker and Marshall. A Federation fund of \$ 11.9 million funded the project with an additional contribution of almost \$1 million from the Australian War Memorial for infrastructure, landscaping and the new workshop.

#### Galleries and Displays

One of the major components of the Memorial is the series of galleries and displays, including the Aeroplane Hall. This is where the artefacts related to Australia's involvement in war are displayed. As well, large and small dioramas or picture models, dating from 1920 through to 1983 are on display. The surviving dioramas constructed prior to the opening of the Memorial in 1941 include four large, six small and two very small series, all of which have been modified and most relocated. The Memorial building initially made extensive use of skylights for galleries and displays, however this was found to create serious conservation problems and modifications were made to reduce the amount of light. In 1968-71 major alterations to the Memorial included the extension of the transept wings which provided additional gallery space and the closing of skylights in favour of artificial lighting. Other accommodation in the building provided initially or later includes the library, war records storage, office space and workshop facilities.

#### Landscape

The landscaping work around the Memorial initially reflected the 1940 design of John Crust and T Parramore, however, later works obliterated the evidence of this design. In 1959 a masterplan for the site was prepared by Meldrum and Noad which included the amphitheatre in front of the Memorial. Plans for the kiosk also date from this time, although there have been

variations from the 1959 plan. The current roads and carparks were planned in 1965-69 and the paved display area to the west of the Memorial dates from the late 1960s.

To the east of the building the planting has been developed using eucalypts and wattles, appearing to be an extension of the natural vegetation of Mount Ainslie as proposed in the planting plans of 1952. Within this area Maidens Gum, Tasmanian Blue Gum and Camden Woollybutt have established. To the west of the building are mixed exotic plantings of deciduous and coniferous trees.

The Lone Pine planted in the grounds is an Aleppo pine raised from seed collected by a soldier on Lone Pine Ridge at Gallipoli in 1915. It was given to the Memorial by his mother in memory of her second son who was killed at Gallipoli. The tree was planted by the Duke of Gloucester in 1934.

#### PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION

The Australian War Memorial is located at the northern end of the land axis, the major planning axis which runs from Parliament House on Capital Hill, through Federation Mall and Parkes Place, along Anzac Parade to Mount Ainslie. The Memorial has an elevated position at the end of Anzac Parade and is framed by Mount Ainslie in the background.

The immediate site of the Memorial is the area bounded by Limestone Avenue, Fairbairn Avenue and Treloar Crescent. The Memorial is part of a larger landscape which is structured by the land axis and includes Anzac Park and Anzac Parade as well as the Remembrance Nature Park on the slopes of Mount Ainslie behind the Memorial. The Australian War Memorial is also associated with the many memorials which line Anzac Parade and commemorate specific aspects of Australia's involvement in war.

#### Architectural Design Importance

The main Memorial building is a stone faced War Memorial Museum in the Art Deco style which displays Byzantine modelling in its interpenetrating masses and a front entrance showing Egyptian influences in its pylons and massing. The features of the style displayed by the building include: a stepped skyline, concentration of ornament on the upper part of the building, tower feature and a monumental entrance. The building has a cruciform plan with two floors of galleries, a library, war records storage, office space and workshop facilities. The major commemorative features are the central courtyard and pool, the flanking cloisters with the Roll of Honour, and the copper domed Hall of Memory.

The Hall with its stepped cubic forms and copper dome is the key architectural and landmark element of the place. As the major vertical element in the architectural composition, it closes the view from within the courtyard and is a prominent terminating feature of the land axis. The mosaics and stained glass windows within the Hall are outstanding pieces of monumental applied art in the Art Deco style and identify the principal contemplative space.

#### Features of Importance

Major features of the site include the main Memorial building; the ceremonial landscape immediately in front of the main building; the Lone Pine, external displays and sculptures; Administration Building; kiosk; ANZAC Hall; roads and carparks. The Memorial Hall also now incorporates the Tomb of the Unknown Australian Soldier and as such demonstrates changing and evolving concepts of commemoration.

The Roll of Honour is a document and visual statement of the extent and identity of Australia's war dead. It is a key element of the founding concept of the Memorial, although only installed in the 1960s.

The galleries display the Memorial's collection in a way which leads to an understanding of its commemorative function. While most of the galleries have been altered dramatically since construction, the Sinai Palestine Gallery is relatively original and intact.

The World War One dioramas are important icons of the Memorial, especially those in situ since 1941 in the Sinai Palestine Gallery. They are rare surviving examples of artist created three dimensional display models, important as documents that were specifically created to record historical events and as highly creative interpretive devices. This gallery has the last large diorama, the battle of Romani and the last diorama series, the Transport series, in their original locations. The gallery also has its original rubber tile flooring and its original ceiling pattern largely intact .

The open space of the landscape surrounds of the building and the natural landscape of the Mount Ainslie backdrop are important features of the complex. The Queen's Tree marks the site of a tree planted by Queen Elizabeth II that was later vandalised and replaced with a EUCALYPTUS NICHOLII. This tree has not survived and a group of three trees were planted by the Governor General on 1 November 2002 in Remembrance Park to mark the Canberra end of the Remembrance driveway linking the national capital to Sydney. There are five commemorative trees commemorating various branches of the armed forces planted along the

western side of the Memorial building. These have subsequently been relocated to enhance the visual interpretation of the main building. Trees of horticultural importance are EUCALYPTUS GLOBULUS ssp GLOBULUS, E. GLOBULUS ssp MAIDENII, E. MACARTHURII, E. RUBIDA-CINERIA hybrid, E. MICHAELIANA .

#### Social Value Importance

The War Memorial is the National shrine for all Australians. The Memorial building is a purpose built repository where the nature of commemoration is based in equal parts in the relationship between the building, the collections of objects and records and the commemorative spaces. The ceremonial landscape immediately in front of the main building takes the form of an amphitheatre with central steps leading up to the Memorial building. There are paved and grassed terraces each side of the steps and the focus of the amphitheatre is the Stone of Remembrance. The remaining landscape areas are generally grassed with scattered tree plantings. The Lone Pine, growing to the west of the Memorial building and surrounded by an ornate wrought metal fence, has direct association with the Gallipoli campaign in World War One. Remembrance Park contains two Victoria Cross memorials, trees and a commemorative plaque marking one of the ends of the Remembrance driveway connecting the national capital with Sydney.

#### **History: Not Available**

#### **Condition and Integrity:**

Cracks in the masonry and concrete construction appeared before the building's completion and continue. Over time, cracking has affected the backgrounds for dioramas (subsequently repaired or replaced) and the Hall of Memory where it is a continuing conservation concern. The building has also suffered stonework deterioration and water leaks. The building is currently in generally fair to good condition. The design of the building, galleries and displays has evolved over a long period of time, while the overall form of the Memorial building has generally not changed. The 1968-71 extension of the transepts is in sympathy with this form. The interior spaces including the galleries have been much altered over the years and the original skylights were modified and then closed. The essential and integrated relationship of the relics, records and memorial spaces, which was part of the early conception for the Memorial, remains strongly expressed. (June 1995)

February 2002

ANZAC Hall was completed in June 2001. The buildings are in good condition.

#### **Location:**

About 14ha, including the whole of Section 39, Campbell. The area is bounded by Limestone Avenue, Fairbairn Avenue and Treloar Crescent, Campbell.

**Bibliography:**

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

Connor, J R (1970) A Guide to Canberra Buildings, Angus and Robertson.

Garnett, Rodney and Hyndes, Danielle (1992) The Heritage of the Australian Capital Territory, National Trust of Australia (ACT) and others.

Pearson, Michael (1995) Australian War Memorial Assessment of Significance, unpublished report for Bligh Voller Architects and the Australian War Memorial.

Bligh Voller Architects and the Australian War Memorial (1997) Australian War Memorial Heritage Conservation Masterplan .

Crocket, G. (1997) Australian War Memorial Significance Assessment Report for Bligh Voller Nield Architects Pty Ltd.

Ratcliffe, R (1995) Report and Plans prepared for Bligh Voller Architects Pty Ltd.

Pearson, M. and Crocket, G (1995) Australian War Memorial Conservation Management Plan for Bligh Voller Architects and the Australian War Memorial..



## **Appendix G**

Parliament House Vista Commonwealth Heritage List citation



## Parliament House Vista, Anzac Pde, Parkes, ACT, Australia

### Photographs:



### List:

Commonwealth Heritage List

### Class:

Historic

### Legal Status:

[Listed place](#) (22/06/2004)

### Place ID:

105466

### Place File No:

8/01/000/0075

### Summary Statement of Significance:

#### Design Importance

The Parliament House Vista is the central designed landscape of Canberra, that expresses the core of the Walter Burley Griffin design vision for Canberra. It is highly significant for its symbolic representation of the democratic interchange between the people and their elected representatives and its use of the natural landforms to generate a strong planning geometry. It expresses a masterly synthesis and ordering of topographical features and administrative functions to meet the needs of a national capital. The vista landscape embraces the central land axis and part of the water axis and most of the Parliamentary Triangle including the area known as the Parliamentary Zone. The significance incorporates Walter Burley Griffin's vision for the area, as the focus of Commonwealth parliamentary and governmental activity as well as national cultural life. This vision has been partly realised and the place is the setting for major, government, judicial and cultural institutions. The northern extent of the vista of Anzac Parade and the Australian War Memorial, despite differing from the original plan, are significant for memorial purposes developed in response to the needs of the people. Despite

being modified to a lesser degree to accommodate the impact of wars on Australians, the Vista now presents as a philosophical concept expressed in urban planning, landscape and architecture, to achieve a grand vision of a symbolic, unified and visually dramatic place (Criterion F.1)

( Australian Historic Themes 7.4 Federating Australia, 8.10 , Pursuing excellence in the arts and sciences)

The Parliament House Vista incorporating the central national area, is the core of the most ambitious and most successful example of twentieth century urban planning in Australia. It is important for its design pattern with large landscape and waterscape spaces with their enframement by treed avenues and at the lake by bridges, the terminal vista features of the Australian War Memorial and Mount Ainslie at the northern end and Parliament House at the southern end, with the Carillon and Captain Cook Jet creating balanced vertical features in the water plane (Criterion F.1).

The spatial setting of the buildings as features in the landscape reflects Beaux Arts planning concepts and the building masses and their careful location complement the significance of the overall landscape pattern. Across the Parliamentary Triangle, the buildings of Old Parliament House, and East and West Blocks provide a distinctive Stripped Classical architectural patterned horizontal band, that contributes to the symmetrical overall patterning of the landscape. At a higher elevation, Parliament House is a significant feature terminating the southern end of the land axis, culminating the classical landmark image of the triangle apex. The John Gorton Building (the former Administrative Building) and the Treasury Building balance the composition on King George Terrace while at the Lake edge the post-war architecture of the National Library of Australia and the High Court - National Gallery Precinct are prominent modern architectural forms and have a significant historical layering effect. The Portal Buildings provide balanced building massing at the southern end of Anzac Parade (Criterion F.1).

Avenues of trees along the terraces, roads and pathways of deciduous, pine, and eucalypt species provide colour, character, and contrast, emphasising the significance of the formal symmetrical design. Lombardy Poplars in groups of four, form sentinels at key locations. Water fountains, and statues also reinforce the significance of the total design pattern of the place. On the northern expanse of the vista the landscape pattern is the wide sweeping avenue space emphasised by red scoria gravel in the central strip and edged by large Blue Gums (Criterion F.1).

The vista landscape is significant for its richness of features. Many places in the Vista area

have individual heritage significance for their architectural design and historic importance. These include Old Parliament House and Curtilage, East Block Government Offices, West Block and the Dugout, John Gorton Building, the National Library of Australia, the High Court of Australia, the National Gallery of Australia, Blundells Farmhouse, Slab Outbuildings and Surrounds, the Australian War Memorial, the Portal Buildings, The High Court - National Gallery Precinct, the Carillon, and King George V Memorial (Criteria F.1 and A3).

Within the area are important parklands and gardens enhancing the significance of the landscape setting. These include the Gardens of Old Parliament House (the former Senate and House of Representative Gardens), important for expressing their history in plantings, sports facilities, modest features and layout pattern. Also important is the Sculpture Garden of the National Gallery, a significant native style garden, and the National Rose Gardens. Commonwealth Park, the Peace Park, the Lakeshore Promenade and Kings Park are important landscapes for their design and popular use (Criteria F.1 and A3.)

Adding to the richness of the place is the manner in which Griffin's vision of democracy has also been emphasised, as places within the area have become identified with political protest actions by people, as exemplified in the significant Aboriginal Embassy site (Criteria F.1 and A3).

#### Historic Importance

The central national area of Canberra is strongly associated with the history of politics and government in Australia and the development of Canberra as the Australian National Capital. It is significant as the home of the Commonwealth Parliament, the focus of the Federal Government since 1927, initially in the Old Parliament House and from 1988 in the new Parliament House. The various government buildings in the area reinforce the association with Australian government and political history, including East and West Blocks, the Administrative Building, the Treasury Building and the High Court. The latter, being set apart from Parliament House but facing it is symbolic of the judicial role of the High Court as a physical representation of the separation of powers (Criterion A.4, Australian Historic Themes: 7.2 Developing institutions of self-government and democracy).

The central national area has strong links with the planning and development of Canberra as the Australian Capital. The relocation of Parliament to Canberra and the central national area in 1927 was the focus of an intense period of development of the new city and gave purpose to Canberra as the Nation's Capital. Over time this association has been reinforced by the construction of major government buildings in the area, such as the Treasury Building, the

Administration Building (now John Gorton Building), the Portal Buildings and latterly the new Parliament House, as well as the construction of major cultural institutions. The area as intended has become the focus of Commonwealth parliamentary and governmental activity as well as, to some extent, national cultural life. (Criterion A.4) (Australian Historic Themes: 4.1 Planning urban settlement, 7.2 Developing institutions of self-government and democracy, 7.3 Federating Australia).

The area has been associated since 1941 with the development of Australian cultural life and national identity through the presence of such institutions as the Australian War Memorial, the National Gallery of Australia, the National Science and Technology Centre and the National Library of Australia. The national cultural institutions reinforce the national character of the area and are an important symbolic group in Australia's national cultural life. The Australian War Memorial and Anzac Parade memorials and, to a lesser extent, the other memorials have and continue to play a very important role in fostering aspects of national identity, in particular the Australian War Memorial through its role as a National Shrine for all Australians (Criterion A.4, Australian Historic Themes 8.8 Remembering the Fallen).

#### Social Importance

The area has strong and special associations with the broad Australian community because of its social values as a symbol of Australia and Federal Government. The values have developed over many years since Canberra's creation and the relocation of the Parliament in 1927 gave them a special focus. The special association is reflected in the use of the area as the location for national memorials, the number of tourists who have and continue to visit the area, the media portrayal of Canberra and federal politics and the continuing use of the area as the venue for occasional ceremonies and political protests by sections of the community. Memorial features include sculptures, plaques, commemorative trees, water features and gardens. The collection of sculptures, associated art and design which comprise the Anzac Parade Memorials, give expression to key aspects of the history of Australia's armed forces and Australia's war involvement, and possess high social value (Criterion G.1, Australian Historic Themes 8.8 Remembering the fallen, 8.9 Commemorating significant events and people).

The special association for the community is also the use of the area by people demonstrating against government decisions. The central national area, particularly Parkes Place in front of Old Parliament House, has been used for countless demonstrations (Criterion G.1).

The landscape spaces are important for social activities of visitors and Canberra residents and these include Canberra festivals, water events, national events and parades such as Anzac

Day Parade and the Dawn Service, and other commemorative services (Criterion G.1).

#### Aesthetic Value

The place has high aesthetic significance due to the visual impact of the extensive open sweeping vista along the land axis that can be experienced in two directions, the designed axes set within natural features of forested hills, patterns and textures of architectural massing accentuated by planned open spaces, water planes and tree plantings that are arranged across the area. The vista is significant for its visual drama with its ability to engage viewers in the visual perspective of the sweeping vista to the terminal features. The aesthetic significance is also a result of the large scale qualities of the axes, including the open green spaces, combined with patterns and symmetrical characteristics of the road networks and numerous designed smaller attributes. These include the rose gardens, the Old Parliament House Gardens, Commonwealth Park, the street tree plantings, the lake-land interface and the Sculpture Garden of the National Gallery, and many intimate spaces rich in texture, colour, fragrance and in some cases, art works and water features (Criterion E1).

#### Associational Value

The central national area has a special association with its designer, Walter Burley Griffin. Griffin is an important figure in Australia's cultural history for his overall design of Canberra as the Nation's Capital. The special association between the central national area and Griffin results from the area being the centrepiece of the planning geometry for Canberra and perhaps the only part of his Canberra plan to survive relatively intact. The area has a strong association with Marion Mahoney Griffin who prepared the perspective drawings of the Vista. The Vista area has a strong association with numerous architects and planners, in particular John Smith Murdoch, Chief architect of the Commonwealth Government, and Thomas Charles Weston, Superintendent of Parks, Gardens and Afforestation in Canberra, and notable planners of the National Capital Development Commission such as Sir John Overall, Peter Harrison and Paul Reid (Criterion H.1).

#### **Official Values:**

##### **Criterion: A Processes**

The central national area of Canberra is strongly associated with the history of politics and government in Australia and the development of Canberra as the Australian National Capital. It is significant as the home of the Commonwealth Parliament, the focus of the Federal Government since 1927, initially in the Old Parliament House and from 1988 in the new Parliament House. The various government buildings in the area reinforce the association with Australian government and political history, including East and West

Blocks, the Administrative Building, the Treasury Building and the High Court. The latter, being set apart from Parliament House but facing it is symbolic of the judicial role of the High Court as a physical representation of the separation of powers.

The central national area has strong links with the planning and development of Canberra as the Australian Capital. The relocation of Parliament to Canberra and the central national area in 1927 was the focus of an intense period of development of the new city and gave purpose to Canberra as the Nation's Capital. Over time this association has been reinforced by the construction of major government buildings in the area, such as the Treasury Building, the Administration Building (now John Gorton Building), the Portal Buildings and latterly the new Parliament House, as well as the construction of major cultural institutions. The area as intended has become the focus of Commonwealth parliamentary and governmental activity as well as, to some extent, national cultural life.

The area has been associated since 1941 with the development of Australian cultural life and national identity through the presence of such institutions as the Australian War Memorial, the National Gallery of Australia, the National Science and Technology Centre and the National Library of Australia. The national cultural institutions reinforce the national character of the area and are an important symbolic group in Australia's national cultural life. The Australian War Memorial and Anzac Parade memorials and, to a lesser extent, the other memorials have and continue to play a very important role in fostering aspects of national identity, in particular the Australian War Memorial through its role as a National Shrine for all Australians.

The vista landscape is significant for its richness of features. Many places in the Vista area have individual heritage significance for their architectural design and historic importance. These include Old Parliament House and Curtilage, East Block Government Offices, West Block and the Dugout, John Gorton Building, the National Library of Australia, the High Court of Australia, the National Gallery of Australia, Blundells Farmhouse, Slab Outbuildings and Surrounds, the Australian War Memorial, the Portal Buildings, The High Court - National Gallery Precinct, the Carillon, and King George V Memorial.

Within the area are important parklands and gardens enhancing the significance of the landscape setting. These include the Gardens of Old Parliament House (the former Senate and House of Representative Gardens) with their surviving layout, the Sculpture Garden of the National Gallery, the National Rose Gardens, Commonwealth Park, the Peace Park, the Lakeshore Promenade and Kings Park .

Adding to the richness of the place is the manner in which Griffin's vision of democracy has also been emphasised, as places within the area have become identified with political protest actions by people, as exemplified in the significant Aboriginal Embassy site.

#### Attributes

The concentration of buildings, parklands and gardens that support Commonwealth parliamentary and governmental activity as well as, to some extent, national cultural life. These include Old Parliament House and Curtilage, East Block Government Offices, West Block and the Dugout, John Gorton Building, the National Library of Australia, the High Court of Australia, the National Gallery of Australia, Blundells Farmhouse, Slab Outbuildings and Surrounds, the Australian War Memorial, the Portal Buildings, The High Court - National Gallery Precinct, the Carillon, King George V Memorial, Sculpture Garden of the National Gallery, the National Rose Gardens, Commonwealth Park, the Peace Park, the Lakeshore Promenade and Kings Park and the Aboriginal Embassy site.

#### **Criterion: E Aesthetic characteristics**

The place has high aesthetic significance due to the visual impact of the extensive open sweeping vista along the land axis that can be experienced in two directions, the designed axes set within natural features of forested hills, patterns and textures of architectural massing accentuated by planned open spaces, water planes and tree plantings that are arranged across the area. The vista is significant for its visual drama with its ability to engage viewers in the visual perspective of the sweeping vista to the terminal features. The aesthetic significance is also a result of the large scale qualities of the axes, including the open green spaces, combined with patterns and symmetrical characteristics of the road networks and numerous designed smaller attributes. These include the rose gardens, the Old Parliament House Gardens, Commonwealth Park, the street tree plantings, the lake-land interface and the Sculpture Garden of the National Gallery, and many intimate spaces rich in texture, colour, fragrance and in some cases, art works and water features.

#### Attributes

The extensive vista along the land axis, the forested hills, patterns and textures of architectural massing accentuated by planned open spaces, water features and tree plantings, art works, the terminal features plus the interplay of scale and texture in the designed landscape.

#### **Criterion: F Technical achievement**

The Parliament House Vista is the central designed landscape of Canberra, that expresses the core of the Walter Burley Griffin design vision for Canberra. It is highly significant for its symbolic representation of the democratic interchange between the people and their

elected representatives and its use of the natural landforms to generate a strong planning geometry. It expresses a masterly synthesis and ordering of topographical features and administrative functions to meet the needs of a national capital. The vista landscape embraces the central land axis and part of the water axis and most of the Parliamentary Triangle including the area known as the Parliamentary Zone. The significance incorporates Walter Burley Griffin's vision for the area, as the focus of Commonwealth parliamentary and governmental activity as well as national cultural life. This vision has been partly realised and the place is the setting for major, government, judicial and cultural institutions. The northern extent of the vista of Anzac Parade and the Australian War Memorial, despite differing from the original plan, are significant for memorial purposes developed in response to the needs of the people. Despite being modified to a lesser degree to accommodate the impact of wars on Australians, the Vista now presents as a philosophical concept expressed in urban planning, landscape and architecture, to achieve a grand vision of a symbolic, unified and visually dramatic place.

The Parliament House Vista incorporating the central national area, is the core of the most ambitious and most successful example of twentieth century urban planning in Australia. It is important for its design pattern with large landscape and waterscape spaces with their enframing by treed avenues and at the lake by bridges, the terminal vista features of the Australian War Memorial and Mount Ainslie at the northern end and Parliament House at the southern end, with the Carillon and Captain Cook Jet creating balanced vertical features in the water plane.

The spatial setting of the buildings as features in the landscape reflects Beaux Arts planning concepts and the building masses and their careful location complement the significance of the overall landscape pattern. Across the Parliamentary Triangle, the buildings of Old Parliament House, and East and West Blocks provide a distinctive Stripped Classical architectural patterned horizontal band, that contributes to the symmetrical overall patterning of the landscape. At a higher elevation, Parliament House is a significant feature terminating the southern end of the land axis, culminating the classical landmark image of the triangle apex. The John Gorton Building (the former Administrative Building) and the Treasury Building balance the composition on King George Terrace while at the Lake edge the post-war architecture of the National Library of Australia and the High Court - National Gallery Precinct are prominent modern architectural forms and have a significant historical layering effect. The Portal Buildings provide balanced building massing at the southern end of Anzac Parade.

Avenues of trees along the terraces, roads and pathways of deciduous, pine, and eucalypt

species provide colour, character, and contrast, emphasising the significance of the formal symmetrical design. Lombardy Poplars in groups of four, form sentinels at key locations. Water fountains, and statues also reinforce the significance of the total design pattern of the place. On the northern expanse of the vista the landscape pattern is the wide sweeping avenue space emphasised by red scoria gravel in the central strip and edged by large Blue Gums.

Many places in the Vista area have individual heritage significance for their architectural design and historic importance. These include Old Parliament House and Curtilage, East Block Government Offices, West Block and the Dugout, John Gorton Building, the National Library of Australia, the High Court of Australia, the National Gallery of Australia, Blundells Farmhouse, Slab Outbuildings and Surrounds, the Australian War Memorial, the Portal Buildings, The High Court - National Gallery Precinct, the Carillon, and King George V Memorial.

Within the area are important parklands and gardens enhancing the significance of the landscape setting that include the Sculpture Garden of the National Gallery, a significant native style garden, and the National Rose Gardens. Commonwealth Park, the Peace Park, the Lakeshore Promenade and Kings Park are important landscapes for their design and popular use.

Adding to the richness of the place is the manner in which Griffin's vision of democracy has also been emphasised, as places within the area have become identified with political protest actions by people, as exemplified in the significant Aboriginal Embassy site.

#### Attributes

The whole of the vista, including all elements and features contained within it, as well as the natural wooded hills beyond.

#### **Criterion: G Social value**

The area has strong and special associations with the broad Australian community because of its social values as a symbol of Australia and Federal Government. The values have developed over many years since Canberra's creation and the relocation of the Parliament in 1927 gave them a special focus. The special association is reflected in the use of the area as the location for national memorials, the number of tourists who have and continue to visit the area, the media portrayal of Canberra and federal politics and the continuing use of the area as the venue for occasional ceremonies and political protests by sections of the community. Memorial features include sculptures, plaques, commemorative trees,

water features and gardens. The collection of sculptures, associated art and design which comprise the Anzac Parade Memorials, give expression to key aspects of the history of Australia's armed forces and Australia's war involvement, and possess high social value.

The special association for the community is also the use of the area by people demonstrating against government decisions. The central national area, particularly Parkes Place in front of Old Parliament House, has been used for countless demonstrations.

The landscape spaces are important for social activities of visitors and Canberra residents and these include Canberra festivals, water events, national events and parades such as Anzac Day Parade and the Dawn Service, and other commemorative services.

#### Attributes

Memorial features including sculptures, plaques, commemorative trees, water features and gardens. Also, recreational landscape spaces and gathering spaces in which the community may demonstrate.

#### **Criterion: H Significant people**

The central national area has a special association with its designer, Walter Burley Griffin. Griffin is an important figure in Australia's cultural history for his overall design of Canberra as the Nation's Capital. The special association between the central national area and Griffin results from the area being the centrepiece of the planning geometry for Canberra and perhaps the only part of his Canberra plan to survive relatively intact. The area has a strong association with Marion Mahoney Griffin who prepared the perspective drawings of the Vista. The Vista area has a strong association with numerous architects and planners, in particular John Smith Murdoch, Chief architect of the Commonwealth Government, and Thomas Charles Weston, Superintendent of Parks, Gardens and Afforestation in Canberra, and notable planners of the National Capital Development Commission such as Sir John Overall, Peter Harrison and Paul Reid.

#### Attributes

The whole of the vista, its planned layout, and the view from the top of Mount Ainslie which illustrates the realisation of Marion Mahoney Griffin's perspective drawing.

#### **Description:**

##### HISTORY

The Australian Constitution left the location of the Capital to be decided by the new Federal Parliament. It declared that Melbourne would be the temporary home for the Federal Parliament and public servants until a new city was built at least 100 miles from Sydney. An

agreed territory of 903 square miles included the water catchment of the Cotter River and the river valley of the Molonglo for the setting for the city. The Department of Home Affairs commenced works for services and city planning. In 1910 the Secretary of the Federal Department of Home Affairs, David Miller requested permission of Minister O'Malley to conduct a design competition to elicit ideas for the city.

At the time the Federal Capital area was proclaimed, the river flats of the Molonglo, Mount Ainslie, Camp Hill and Kurrajong Hill had been extensively denuded of vegetation from a long period of clearing and grazing. Some exotic trees were established in parts of the area, around structures such as Blundell's cottage and St Johns Church and graveyard.

#### The Canberra Plan

Walter Burley Griffin won the competition for the design of Canberra in 1912. The plan was expressed in beautifully rendered illustrations prepared by Griffin's wife Marion Mahoney Griffin as plans, elevations and sections painted on silk.

The order of the city was for a great triangle aligned with the mountains which rose above the site. The triangle was to be defined by tree-lined avenues and spanned the central basin of an impounded lake. The triangle would consist of a series of terraces arranged in the functions of government and representing democracy. It was a synthesis of function and design where the Order of the Site (the natural environment) and the Order of Functions (the needs of the people) are perfectly integrated by specific geometry (Reid 2002). The Capitol was a main feature of the design

In terms of vistas, the Griffin vision was represented in two renderings drawn by Marion Mahony Griffin. In the rendering looking from Mt Ainslie towards the Capitol, the drama of the vista focuses on the Capitol, the building representing the aspirational forces in Australian national life, with the final termination in the mountains beyond. Below the Capitol, the Parliament House and the Government departments are terraced down to the Lake providing a symbol of a transparent democracy in action. The observer is standing at Mt Ainslie, a point representative of the power and influence of nature and the highest point of the vista. Griffin's plan for the ideal city, the philosophical triumvirate of humanity, democracy and nature is iconographed along the land axis which together with the water axis is the ordering geometry of the vista and the city. Griffin envisaged a dense city with a coming together of the population in a Casino (something akin to the recreational city gardens in pre war Berlin, Copenhagen, and Stockholm) and Plaisance descending from the foot of Mt Ainslie.

Intersected by a busy commercial street, Constitution Avenue, the Plaisance unfolded to the area designated for cultural activity from which the people could look across the lake (or water axis) to the area of national government that was climaxed by the building symbolic of

national achievement and aspiration, the Capitol.

Griffin's 1913 land use plan for the central National area indicates his intentions. Moving from north to south along the land axis, he proposed a park at the northern end of the land axis, public gardens on the north side of the lake, the lake itself (now Lake Burley Griffin), government buildings flanking a central terrace court to the south of the lake, Parliament House on Camp Hill, the Capitol building on Capital Hill flanked by the Governor General's residence to the west and the Prime Minister's residence to the east. The Capitol building was not intended to be the Parliament but rather to be for popular reception and ceremonial activities or for archives or otherwise to commemorate Australian achievements. Griffin's philosophical vision expressed in a remarkable urban planning form has been affected by the realities of Australian political and cultural life as well as by the circumstances and juxtapositions of historic events. Australian planners following Griffin have rearranged the icons to reflect the dominant realities and meanings of Australian life.

Griffin's various plans for the central National area of Canberra all included a basic planning framework, which has been constructed and survives to the present. This framework includes the land axis, joining Capital Hill and Mount Ainslie, the water axis, the radiating avenues from Capital Hill, Commonwealth and Kings Avenues, the arc of Parkes Way, the northern punctuation of the land axis by the Australian War Memorial, the roads encircling Capital Hill, State and Capital Circles and the southern punctuation of the land axis by the Parliament House of 1988. In addition to the alignment of axes and avenues which defined Griffin's city plan the triangle was a basic element on which the whole city was built. In his design Griffin had created three urban centres connected by main avenues. Capital Hill as the government centre, Mt Vernon as the municipal centre and Mt Pleasant as the market centre were integral to the plan. The northern avenue, Constitution Avenue, was the municipal axis.

Griffin prepared a preliminary plan in 1913 and a revised plan in 1918 following which the Official Plan was gazetted in 1925. Griffin left in 1920 leaving development under the control of the Federal Capital Advisory Committee (FCAC) chaired by the planner, John Sulman. The Committee had been appointed to complete sufficient permanent buildings to enable Parliament to move from Melbourne to Canberra.

#### Development

Tree planting began in the early years of Canberra's development, and by 1921 some 17,000 trees were planted (Hendry). Within the Vista area tree planting commenced around 1923 in Prospect Parkway, now known as Anzac Parade. Early images show tree planting in a scalloped arrangement along the length of the avenue

For 3 years from 1925, trees were planted in association with the construction of the Provisional Parliament House. The formal structural planting around the House including Cedars, Cyresses and Lombardy Poplars was completed for the opening (Hendry). The planting proposals were finalised by Charles Weston, Superintendent of Parks, Gardens and Afforestation, and from 1926, carried out by his successor Alexander Bruce. The planting design aimed to create through the use of a balanced mix of evergreen and deciduous trees, formally shaped grassed vistas and 'outdoor rooms' in scale with the Provisional Parliament House. The formally arranged groups of Lombardy Poplars to achieve 'sentinel' features at the entrances and the pedestrian reference points in the landscape, is attributed to the involvement of John Smith Murdoch, Chief Architect for the Commonwealth Government, in the design. Cedars were used at right angles to the Land Axis. Most of the trees planted in Parkes Place were exotics with the only eucalypts planted adjacent to the Senate and House of Representatives Gardens (Gray 1995).

The first major structure to be placed within the area was the Old Parliament House, then called the Provisional Parliament House. In 1923 the Commonwealth Parliament agreed to the proposed building which was sited in front of Camp Hill, Griffin's intended location of the permanent Parliament House. At the time, Griffin protested recognising that if built, the provisional building would remove any possibility of a permanent Parliament House being built on Camp Hill. Nonetheless the Commonwealth proceeded. In 1925 the Federal Capital Commission (FCC) was established under Sir John Butters. The Commission replaced the FCAC. The FCC was responsible for moving the public service to Canberra and otherwise establishing the city in time for the opening of Parliament House.

A number of other significant projects were undertaken at the same time as the construction of (Old) Parliament House, which was designed by John Smith Murdoch and completed in 1927. Either side of the Parliament House, private gardens were established for the use of Members of Parliament. On either side of Camp Hill, two government office buildings were constructed, known as East and West Blocks and these were also completed in 1927. East and West Blocks were also designed by Murdoch in a similar style to Old Parliament House.

In 1926 a delegation of the Empire Parliamentary Association visited the new Parliament House and planted an avenue of 12 commemorative trees, to mark the event of the first use of the House of Representatives. Ten Roman Cyresses (*CUPRESSUS SEMPERVIRENS* 'STRICTA') were planted at right angles to the House with each tree planted by a delegate and marked by a brass plaque. To commemorate the opening of Parliament House in 1927, the Duke of York planted a Bunya Pine (*ARJACARIA BIDWILLI*) near Kings Avenue. The Marquis of Salisbury and Mr Arthur Henderson planted the Lombardy poplars in the courtyards of the Provisional Parliament House (Pryor and Banks 1991, Gray 1995).

In 1927 the Canberra National Memorials Committee named the area in front of Parliament House - Parkes Place, to commemorate Sir Henry Parkes. King Edward, King George and Queen Victoria Terraces, and Langton and Walpole Crescents were named for links to the first 50 years of Federation (Gray 1995).

The Gardens designed and constructed as part of the Old Parliament House Complex was conceived by the Federal Capital Advisory Committee in the early 1920s and constructed by the Federal Capital Commission from the mid 1920s in time for the opening of Parliament in May 1927. Formal enclosed gardens were the style of the time and James Orwin of the Sydney office of the Director of Works for NSW prepared sketch plans that were finalised by Murdoch. Most of the trees for the Parliamentary gardens were planted by late 1925. Around the same time road patterns for the Parliamentary area following Griffin's concepts were prepared.

Formal rose gardens in front of the House were first proposed by Weston in 1924. The idea was finally realised when the National Rose Gardens were established in 1933 by the Canberra Horticultural Society in association with the Department of the Interior. The design was developed by A. Bruce based on the plan of petals of an open bloom with colours arranged from deep red in the central area progressing through yellow, white pink and coppery shades. Rose gardens were also commenced around the same time in the Senate and House of Representatives Gardens. By 1938, these gardens were established with formal garden beds and recreation courts, and surrounded by young cypresses which were later clipped into hedges (Patrick and Wallace).

Following the opening of the Provisional Parliament House by the Duke of York on 9 May 1927, the area in front of the House was used for official ceremonies for Anzac and Remembrance Days with a temporary cenotaph, until the opening of the Australian War Memorial in 1941. Initially this area had simple landscaping treatment of lawns. Rose gardens were added in the 1950s, and the car parking area in the forecourt added in the 1960s.

Weston and Murdoch were both given British Empire Awards in 1927 for their contribution to the nation.

In 1946 a major tree thinning of the Parliamentary Zone was initiated by Lindsay Pryor, Superintendent, Parks and Gardens. All the golden cypresses, white poplars, pin oaks and Lawson's cypress on King George Terrace were removed (Gray 1995).

In order to accommodate other government departments, a competition was held in 1924 for the design of the Administrative building, flanking the land axis in Parkes, which was to house

about eight departments. The building was to be the first in the Parliamentary Triangle and its design was considered important because it would influence future buildings in the central National area. In 1924, G Sydney Jones won the competition. Work started in 1927 and the foundations were completed in 1928. However, work was stopped at this point because of the Depression. There were then many delays. The design of the proposed building was modified in 1946, construction started again in 1947 and the new design required the demolition of the original foundations. The building was substantially completed in 1956. The building is claimed to have been the largest Australian office building when completed. It was renamed as the John Gorton Building in 1999.

The major development at the northern end of the land axis was the construction of the Australian War Memorial. The site was agreed in 1923 and in 1928 Griffin expressed the view that the proposed site was suitable for the memorial. Construction began in 1928 but was not completed until 1941.

Although a memorial to King George V was proposed in 1936 it was not until 1941 that the architectural part was constructed but the bronze figure was not developed until after World War II. It was unveiled in 1953 but attracted criticism for blocking the vista to the Australian War Memorial. In 1968 King George Terrace was realigned and the memorial was moved to its current location west of the land axis, on a corner of the western part of the National Rose Garden.

In 1955 a Select Senate Committee of Inquiry urged tree planting and landscape works to be undertaken in Canberra under the direction of the National Capital Development Commission. The Commission sought guidance from landscape designers including Lord William Holford and Dame Sylvia Crowe. Holford recommended that a predominantly Australian character be retained around Lake Burley Griffin with autumn coloured foliage trees used in a dramatic way. Parliament House was to be built on the lakeside with a great forecourt. In 1968 the lakeshore location was rejected in favour of Camp Hill or Capital Hill. During the 1960s, the landscaping of the Parliamentary Triangle was modified to create more formality in Parkes Place. This included realigning roads, installing the four fountains in the pools in the land axis, paving and the relocation King George V statue.

The National Capital Development Commission (NCDC) Act of 1957 set in motion a significant phase in the development of Canberra with the support of Robert Menzies Liberal government. The report of British Town Planner Sir William Holford stressed the need for 'unified design' for Canberra. This view was supported by the Senate Select Committee which propagated Holford's concept of a 'park like landscape...in the heart of Canberra, in which monumental buildings functioned both as symbols of government and of Australian unity'. The visual design of this landscape, the views along the main axial lines and avenues as well as the grouping of

monumental buildings were considered to be the elements upon which the success of Canberra as a city of world standing depended. Holford's recommendations included siting the future houses of parliament on the lakeside and developing two monumental buildings on the municipal axis north of a new road connection, which became Parkes Way. The NCDC's acceptance of the Holford vision set the design context for the completion of Anzac Parade and the construction of the Portal Buildings under the direction of NCDC architects and planners. The Portal Buildings have heritage significance.

After a number of schemes for Canberra's lake, detailed planning of the Lake edges was begun in 1954. Lake Burley Griffin was created in 1964 by the damming of the Molonglo River by Scrivener Dam. It reached its predicted level of 556 metres in the same year. The northern shore of the lake between Commonwealth and Kings Avenues was landscaped from about this time to create Commonwealth and Kings Parks. In 1970, two vertical features were opened in the central basin of the lake. The Carillon, located on Aspen Island in the eastern part of the central basin, was a gift from the British Government to mark the fiftieth Jubilee of the founding of Canberra in 1963. In the western part of the central basin is the Captain Cook Memorial water jet commissioned by the National Capital Development Commission as part of the Cook Bicentenary year. In 1968 a small restaurant was built on a corner of the western part of the National Rose Garden.

NCDC architect and landscape architect Gareth Roberts and architect and landscape architect Richard Clough collaborated on the design of Anzac Parade and its architectural elements at this time. The two Portal Buildings, Anzac Park East and Anzac Park West, were completed in 1965 and 1966 respectively. With the establishment of the Australian War Memorial in the 1940s, the surrounding landscape was imbued with an associated symbolic character. This included the creation of Anzac Park and Anzac Parade. Anzac Park became the setting for a series of memorials commemorating Australian involvement and sacrifice in war. Anzac Parade was opened by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II on Anzac Day 1965, the fiftieth anniversary of the landing of the Anzacs at Gallipoli. It is the setting for a series of memorials commemorating Australian involvement and sacrifice in war and is the major national venue for the Anzac Day March and other ceremonies to commemorate those who served Australia in times of conflict. It has a deep symbolism for many Australians and its vista, linking the Memorial with Parliament House, adds aesthetic and emotional value to the place, which has become part of one of the major cultural landscapes of Australia. The notion of a ceremonial space of this grandeur is not found elsewhere in Australia.

Over time the spaces flanking the land axis to the south of the Lake have been filled with government buildings of varying character. These include the Treasury Building established 1967-70, the National Library in 1968, the High Court in 1980, National Gallery in 1982 and the National Science and Technology Centre in 1988. Associated with the Gallery is the

extensive and significant Sculpture Garden established in 1982.

In 1972 an informal Aboriginal Embassy was established in front of Old Parliament House. The Embassy became the focus of a campaign for land and other rights for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people. In 1992 the Embassy was re-established.

The most recent major change to the central National area was the construction of a new Parliament House on Capital Hill. In 1974, The site of Capital Hill for Parliament House, was chosen by a joint sitting of both Houses of Parliament. An Act of Parliament extended Parliamentary jurisdiction over work in the Parliamentary Triangle, henceforth known as the Parliamentary Zone. Completed in 1988, the building has resulted in a number of significant changes to the area. The relocation of the Parliament to the new building left the Old Parliament House without its original use. The construction of the building also resulted in the levelling of Camp Hill, Griffin's intended location for a Parliament House and its incorporation into the broader formal landscape of the new Federation Mall. Finally, the new Parliament House involved the construction of a large complex of buildings and extensive new landscape areas. The changes affected most of Capital Hill. The winning design, by Mitchell, Giurgola and Thorp Architects, considered the land axis of Canberra as the fundamental gesture of the City, a line around which all other design has evolved in circular and radial directions (Reid 2002).

During 2001-2002 new designed features were constructed across the Land Axis of the Vista landscape. These are Commonwealth Place and Reconciliation Place. In addition, a rotunda with exhibition, called Magna Carta Place is located to the west of the former Senate Garden. Following the construction of Parliament House, emphasis was placed on the landscape of the Parliament Zone. The development of Federation Mall with its trees and central space was to balance Anzac Parade and to complete the visual Land Axis from Capital Hill to the War Memorial.

#### Use

By the turn of the century (2000-2001), the area was used for countless public events. These include memorial services such as the Anzac Day March and the Dawn Service, public protest demonstrations, celebration events, sporting activities, water races, art displays, fireworks and large-scale concerts. In addition it is used by people informally for weddings, picnics, and fairs. The area is a popular destination for tourists and schoolchildren.

#### DESCRIPTION

The central National area of Canberra is an extensive cultural landscape comprising buildings, roads, parks, tree plantings and a lake. The area is designated for Parliamentary and National

Capital uses. The major features of the area include: Parliament House with its gardens and paved areas, State Circle Cutting (geological feature), Old Parliament House and curtilage, East Block, West Block and the Dugout, the John Gorton Building, the National Gallery of Australia, the High Court of Australia, the High Court - National Gallery precinct, National Science and Technology Centre, the National Library of Australia, Treasury Building, National Rose Gardens, The Sculpture Garden of the National Gallery, King George V Memorial, Aboriginal Embassy, the Portal Buildings, Australian War Memorial and memorials along Anzac Parade, Aspen Island, the Carillon, Kings Park, HMAS Canberra Memorial, Merchant Navy Memorial, Blundell's Cottage, Commonwealth Park, Kings Park, the Peace Park, Regatta Point Exhibition Building and Restaurant, Captain Cook Memorial Water Jet, the Lakeshore Promenade, and extensive mature plantings and avenues of trees such as those along Anzac Parade. The area also includes fountains, roads, car parks, landscaped areas, a restaurant, kiosk and the residence of the Catholic Archbishop. The spaces, particularly the Land Axis, are a major feature.

The central National area has a strong sense of symmetry based on the land axis. The Parliament House, Old Parliament House and Australian War Memorial are located on the axis. In addition, the landscape features of Federation Mall, Parkes Place (the landscape feature not the roads) and Anzac Parade are also located on the axis. Other major features in the area are generally balanced about the axis such as: East and West Blocks, the gardens of Old Parliament House, the Portal Buildings, the eastern and western parts of the National Rose Gardens, Administrative and Treasury Buildings, the National Gallery/High Court group and the National Library/National Science and Technology Centre group, as well as the Carillon and Captain Cook Memorial water jet. The road system also generally reflects the symmetrical planning of the area based on the land axis.

The Anzac Parade Memorials comprises two main components, Anzac Parade and Anzac Park. Either side of Anzac Parade is bounded by Anzac Park. Treed sloping grassy strips contain 10 symmetrically placed aprons prepared for national memorials. In 2002 there were 11 memorials on Anzac Parade, tributes to the men and women of the Australian military. These memorials are: (1) the Australian Hellenic Memorial, Limestone Avenue intersection, (2) the Australian Army Memorial, near Currong Street, (3) the Australian National Korean Memorial, near Currong Street, (4) the Australian Vietnam forces National Memorial, opposite Booroondara Street, (5) the Desert Mounted Corps Memorial, opposite Amaroo Street (commonly known as the Light Horse Memorial), (6) the New Zealand Memorial (7) the Rats of Tobruk Memorial, opposite (5), (8) Royal Australian Air Force Memorial, opposite Page Street, (9) the Australian Service Nurses Memorial, (10) the Royal Australian Navy Memorial, and (11) Kemal Ataturk Memorial, Fairbairn Avenue intersection.

The array of mature tree plantings are all regarded as important. Some are classified as notable by Pryor and Banks (1991) and these include CALOCEDRUS DECURRENS on King George Terrace planted in 1927, CUPRESSUS ARIZONICA planted in 1926 on King George Terrace, EUCALYPTUS GLOBULUS at the Australian War Memorial, E. MAIDENII group planted c 1927. Commemorative trees in the Parkes area, include the CUPRESSUS SEMPERVIRENS 'Stricta' planted in 1926 by nine members of the Empire Parliamentary Association, ARAUCARIA Bidwilli PLANTED BY THE duke of York in 1927 to commemorate his visit to Canberra to open the first Parliament House and CUPRESSUS ARIZONICA, planted by the wife of the then United States President, Mrs Lady Bird Johnson, at the time of their visit to Canberra in 1966. Within Commonwealth Park are a QUERCUS ROBUR planted by Princess Marina in 1964, and a CURRESSUS GLABRA planted by Mrs Lady Bird Johnson. Within the curtilage of the Australian War Memorial is a PINUS HALPENSIS planted by the Duke of Gloucester in 1934, believed to have been raised from seed from a cone collected from Lone Pine Ridge, Gallipoli in 1915. Also in curtilage is a EUCALYPTUS NICHOLII to replace the E. PAUCOFORA planted by Queen Elizabeth in 1954 to mark the beginning of the Remembrance Driveway to Sydney (Pryor and Banks 1991).

**History: Not Available**

**Condition and Integrity:**

The central National area is an extensive cultural landscape with a variety of landscape and building features. Individual elements vary in their condition and integrity. At a general level, the area is in fair to good condition. The values relating to the cultural landscape design and special association with Griffin are degraded by the changes made over time to Griffin's plan. The location of Old Parliament House, removal of Camp Hill, location of the new Parliament House and parts of the road layout as constructed are all variations from Griffin's plan. Given these changes, the area displays only a poor to medium level of integrity with regard to these values. In 1994 the National Capital Planning Authority released details of the Central National Area Design Study. This includes proposals for significant changes to the area.

**Location:**

About 260ha, comprising the whole of the area bounded by the northern alignment of State Circle, the western alignment of Kings Avenue, the southern alignment of Parkes Way and the eastern alignment of Commonwealth Avenue, excluding the Archbishops Residence and grounds being Block 1 Section 2 Parkes; the whole of Anzac Parade and Anzac Park and the whole of Section 39, Campbell.

**Bibliography:**

Charlton, Ken (1984) Federal Capital Architecture, National Trust of Australia (ACT).

Garnett, Rodney and Hyndes, Danielle (1992) The Heritage of the Australian Capital Territory, National Trust of Australia (ACT) and others.

Gray, J. (1995) Parkes Place, Canberra, Heritage Conservation Management Plan. Prepared for the National Capital Planning Authority.

Harrison, Peter (1995) Walter Burley Griffin, Landscape Architect, National Library of Australia.

Hendry, M (undated) Canberra - The City of Trees. Unpublished paper.

National Capital Development Commission (1983) Parliamentary Zone Development Plan.

National Capital Planning Authority (1994) Looking to the Future. National Capital Planning Authority.

National Capital Authority (2000) Parliamentary Zone Review. National Capital Authority.

Nelsen, Ivar and Waite, Phil (1995) Conservation Management Plan, Old Parliament House, Canberra, ACT, Australian Construction Services.

Patrick and Wallace Pty Ltd (1989) Draft Conservation Study of Old Parliament House Gardens.

Pryor, L.D. and Banks, J.C.G. (1991) Trees and Shrubs in Canberra. Little Hills Press Pty Ltd.

Reid, Paul March 1981, 'Australia's National Area' in Architecture in Australia.

Reid, P. (2002) Canberra following Griffin , A Design History of Australia's National Capital, National Archives of Australia, Canberra.

## **Appendix H**

AWM Vegetation Study, Neil Urwin—Griffin Associates Environment



## Eastern Precinct Vegetation at Australian War Memorial – Potential for Natural Heritage Values

Neil Urwin, Griffin Associates Environment

May 2008

At the commencement of landscaping at the AWM site, the woodland of the lower slopes of Mt Ainslie survived over the north-eastern corner of the site. The remainder of the site was cleared. This remaining woodland on both sides of Treloar Crescent is shown in the top right of the 1940 aerial photo, six years after the ceremonial planting of the 'Lone Pine' in 1934 (top left of photo). The 1952 aerial photo shows the early landscaping activities along Treloar Crescent, Limestone Avenue and parts of the western precinct of the Memorial - with the woodland remnant still present.

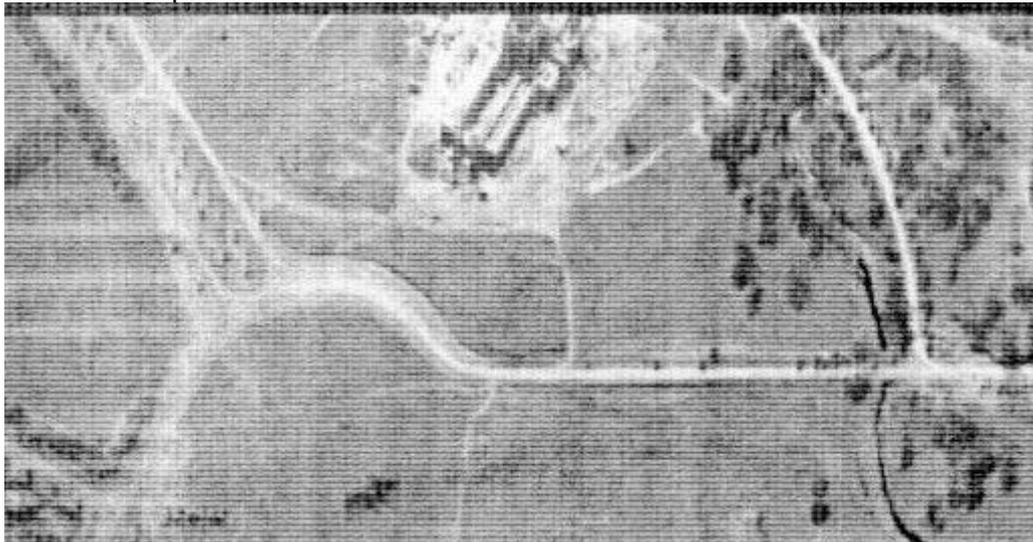


Figure 1. 1940 Aerial photograph from the NLA collection

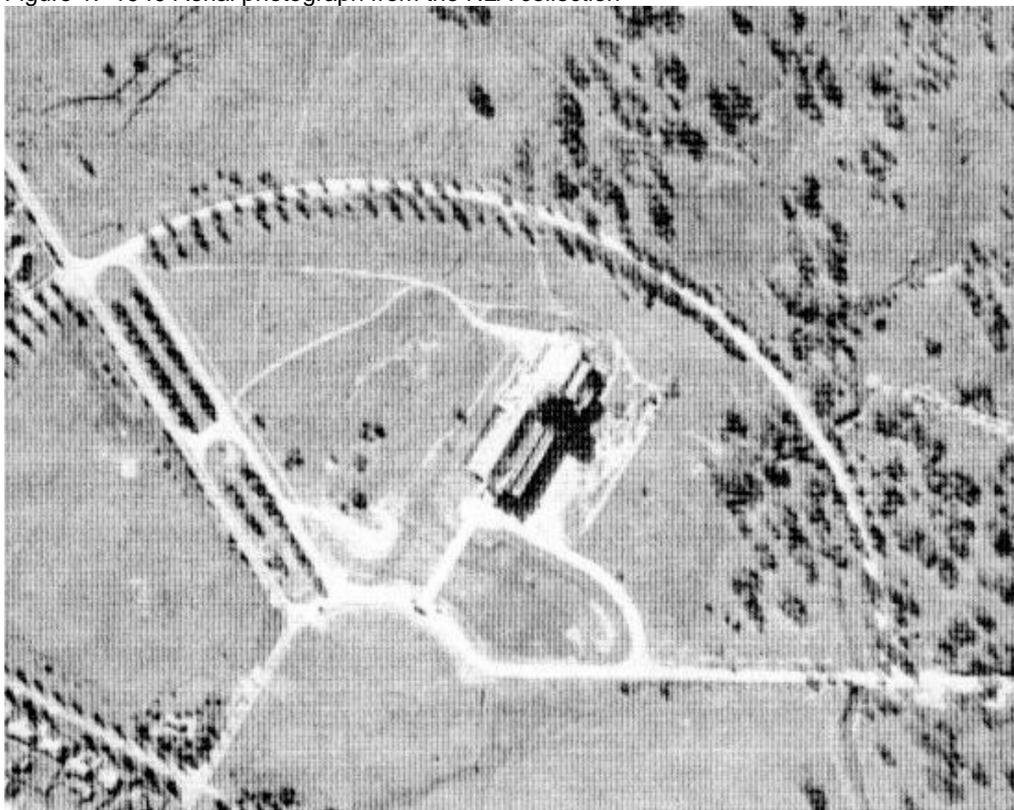


Figure 2. 1952 aerial photograph from the NLA collection

Since this early period, extensive tree planting, clearing and replanting has taken place to achieve the current landscaping pattern.

The existing vegetation in the eastern precinct was surveyed in March 2008 and mapped on a recent aerial image of the site. A large number of native and exotic species were identified. A number of these species are indigenous to the area and could have existed on the site as part of the grassy woodland on the lower slopes of Mt Ainslie grading into the grasslands of the Limestone Plains. These are shown in the following table and at Figure 3.

<b>Tree Species</b>	<b>Native or Exotic</b>	<b>Indigenous to Site</b>
<i>Eucalyptus bicostata</i>	Native	No
<i>Eucalyptus blakelyi</i>	Native	Yes
<i>Eucalyptus bridgesiana</i>	Native	Yes
<i>Eucalyptus cinerea</i>	Native	Possible
<i>Eucalyptus elata</i>	Native	No
<i>Eucalyptus leucoxydon</i>	Native	No
<i>Eucalyptus maidenii</i>	Native	No
<i>Eucalyptus mannifera</i>	Native	Possible
<i>Eucalyptus rossii</i>	Native	Possible
<i>Eucalyptus melliodora</i>	Native	Yes
<i>Eucalyptus nicholli</i>	Native	No
<i>Eucalyptus pauciflora</i>	Native	Yes
<i>Eucalyptus polyanthemus</i>	Native	Yes
<i>Eucalyptus rubida</i>	Native	Possible
<i>Eucalyptus viminalis</i>	Native	No
<i>Planatus orientalis</i>	Exotic	No
<i>Populus deltoides</i>	Exotic	No
<i>Quercus lustanica</i>	Exotic	No
<i>Quercus robur</i>	Exotic	No

The species identified as indigenous to the site are those which characterise the present woodland vegetation abutting the AWM site on the north side of Treloar Crescent. The species possibly indigenous to the site are those which are marginal to the woodland community (either occurring in the forest form on the mid and upper slopes of Mt Ainslie, or downhill of the woodlands on the margins of the grassland plain).

Figure 4 shows the present site vegetation overlain on the 1952 aerial photo. This shows that, of the indigenous species currently on site, only some individuals of *Eucalyptus melliodora*, *Eucalyptus bridgesiana* and *Eucalyptus polyanthemus* are currently growing in locations where remnant woodland existed at the time of the commencement of site landscaping in the area.

Examination of these locations on site showed that only two individuals of *Eucalyptus melliodora* south-east of the C.E.W. Bean Building and a small group of *Eucalyptus bridgesiana* at the intersection of Treloar Crescent and Fairburn Avenue were mature enough to have been present, albeit as saplings only, in the original woodland group or to have grown in situ from seeds from this group. See Figure 5. All other trees, either because of their comparatively young age or because they are species that do not naturally occur in the area, are considered to be planted trees.

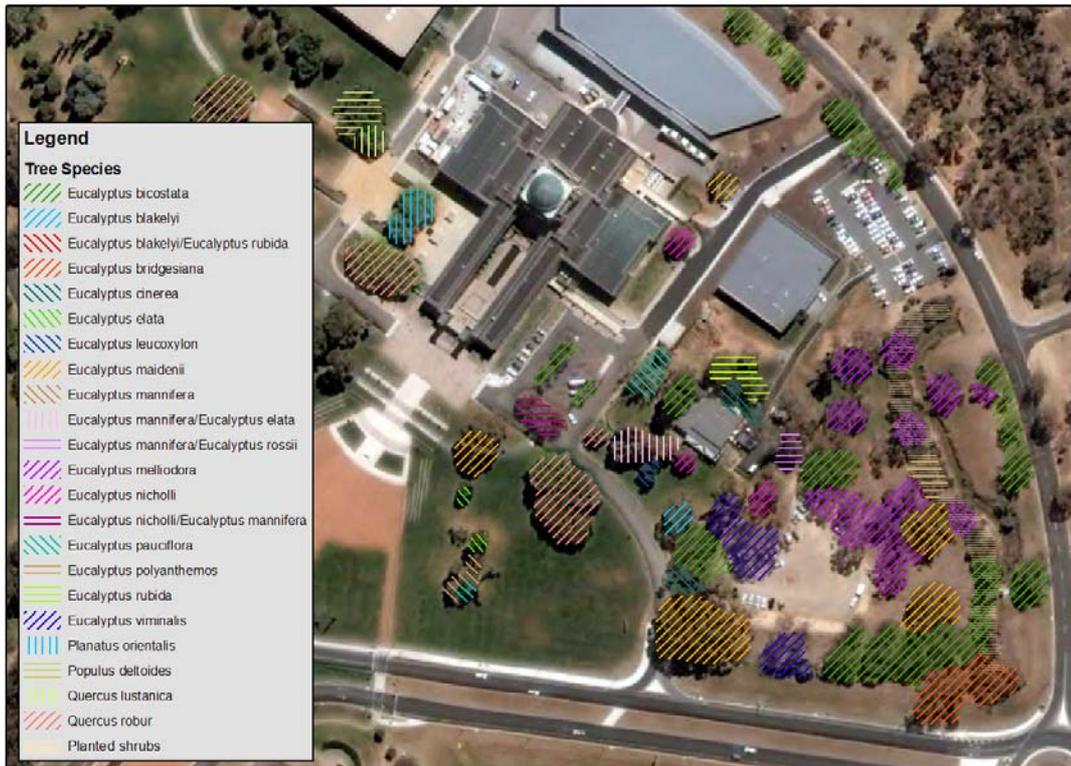


Figure 3. The existing vegetation of the eastern precinct, March 2008

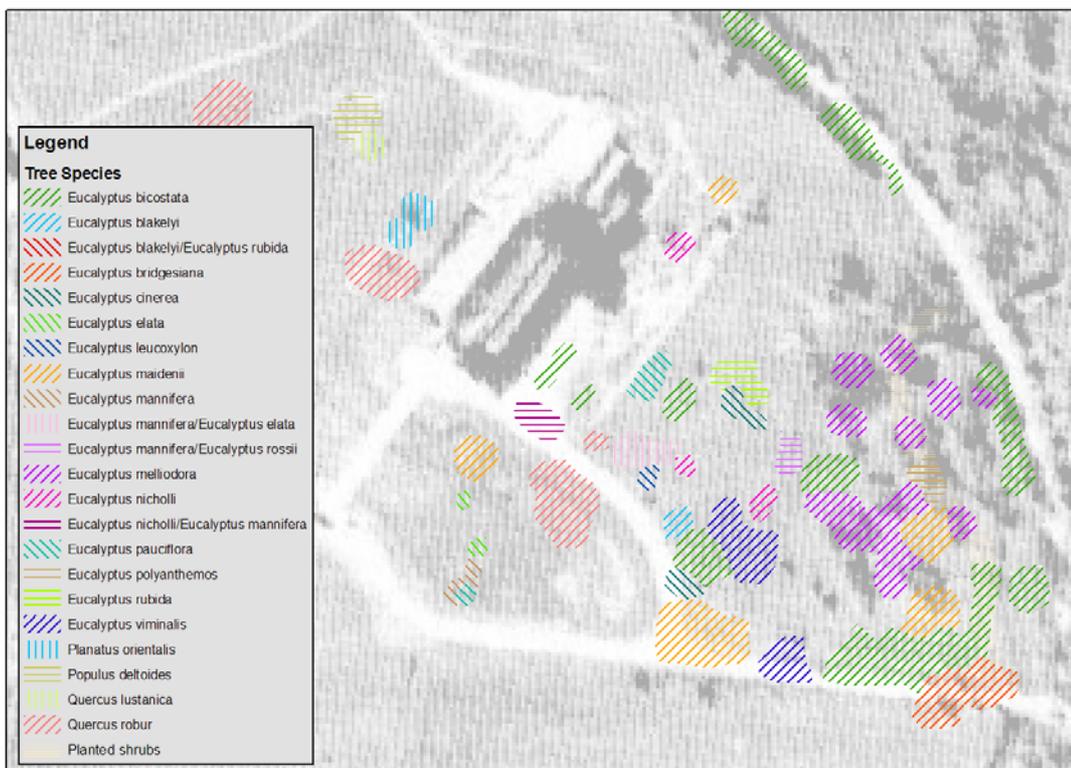


Figure 4. The present site vegetation overlain on the 1952 aerial photo.



Figure 5. Trees which may have links to the original woodland on site.

These trees (the two *Eucalyptus melliodora* trees and the small group of *Eucalyptus bridgesiana*) are insufficient to be considered remnants of the original woodland community on site and they now exist in isolation in an artificial parkland environment. They are therefore not items of natural heritage significance when measured against the criteria for Commonwealth heritage listing. Instead, they may reflect a decision, on the part of the landscapers, to retain a link with the original vegetation of the locality and thus their value relates more to the values of the created cultural landscape.

Although common practice at that time of creating the AWM landscape was to source all landscape planting material from the Canberra Parks and Gardens nurseries, there was also a concept, introduced by Pryor, of 'planting deciduous species on the plains and natives on the slopes leading up to the eucalypt covered hills'. The recognition and use of the woodland species on the site would have been in line with this concept and may have been originally more extensive, with mortality and site development works over the years reducing it to its present state.

However, the dominant landscaping theme of the Eastern Precinct, undertaken over the same period, was the dense plantings of *Eucalyptus bicostata*, *E. maidenii* and *E. viminalis* species around the perimeter and in numerous stands within the Precinct. These introduced native species have isolated the indigenous species from any link with the Mt Ainslie woodlands.

## Notes on Significant Plantings at the Australian War Memorial

Neil Urwin, Griffin Associates Environment

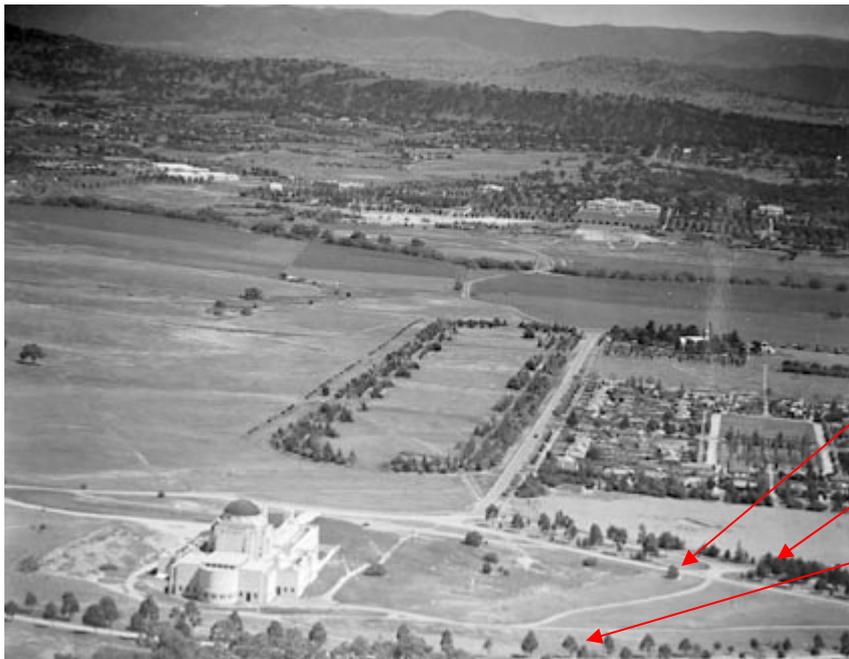
September 2007

The only planting with direct heritage associations (and therefore heritage value) is the *Pinus halepensis* (Aleppo pine) planted at the southwest corner of the AWM grounds. This tree was grown to a seedling from seed brought back from Lone Pine on the Gallipoli Peninsula by an Australian soldier and was ceremonially planted in its present location in 1934 by the Duke of Gloucester. Seeds from this tree have been planted elsewhere in Canberra (both formally and informally).



Single *P. halepensis* in southwest of AWM grounds.

The 1948 aerial photo (below) shows the *Pinus halepensis* in situ, and the *Eucalyptus bicostata* plantings along Treloar Crescent and *E. bicostata/Celtis australis* plantings along west Limestone Avenue established as small trees at this stage. No other plantings are apparent, only scattered unknown remnant trees and shrubs.



*Pinus halepensis* (Lone Pine)

*E. bicostata* / *Celtis australis*  
along Limestone Ave

*E. bicostata* along Treloar Cres.

1948 aerial photo.

Similarly, the 1953 aerial photo (below) shows no additional landscape plantings. By this time the remnant trees and shrubs have been removed from the front and side of the building. The following year a tree was planted by Queen Elizabeth II, but it has not survived.



1953 aerial photo.

By 1968 however, the major elements of the landscape planing that we see today had been implemented. Noteworthy among these are the following:

*Eucalyptus maidenii*: This asymmetrical group (three to the west and one to the east of the main entrance) is well established by 1968 as trees to about 7 metres. These are the same species planted around Old Parliament House in 1927, and were probably planted in the late 1950s. They are now large trees with a full canopy spread. Their significance lies in their distinctively Australian form and foliage which frames the vista along the parliamentary axis from the AWM steps.



Single *E. maidenii* on the eastern side.



Group of three *E. maidenii* on the western side.

*Quercus robur*. English oaks were also planted either side of the front of the AWM, outboard of the *E. maidenii* plantings. By 1968 these had attained a height of about 3 metres. Although not old, they now provide distinctive landscape elements as their foliage contrasts with the surrounding eucalypts.



*Quercus robur* group to the east of the AWM entrance.

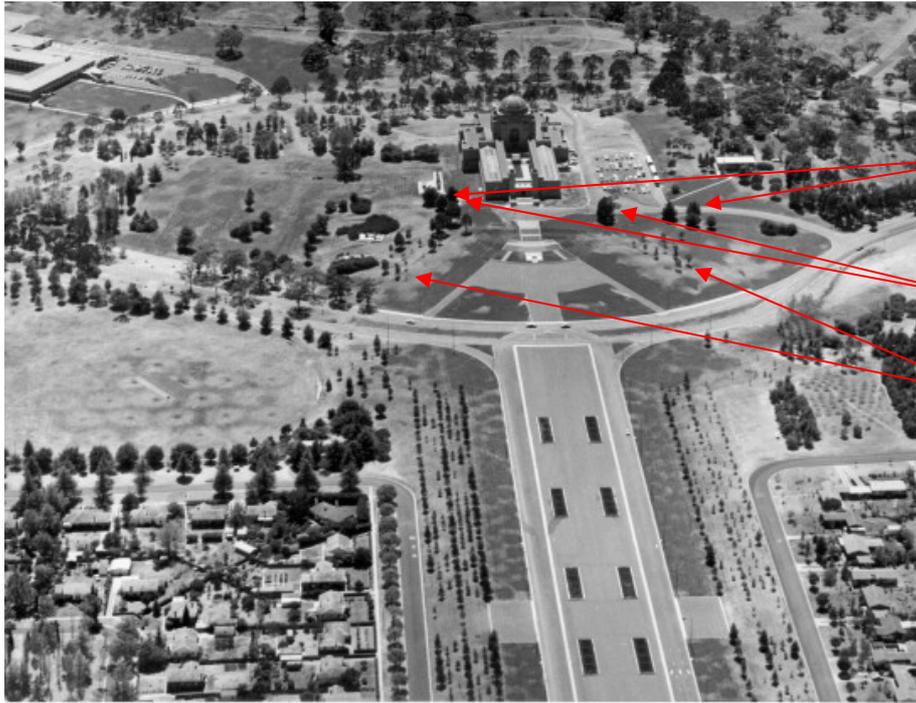
*Eucalyptus pauciflora*: These species mark the southern ends of two rough lines of indigenous eucalypt plantings stretching downhill from the *E. maidenii* stands. The plantings include *E. mannifera* and *E. blakelyi*, both species occurring in forest/woodland margins in the region. The *E. pauciflora* (snow gums) have been planted approximately where they would have occurred in pre-European times; on the transition zone between the hilly woodland of Mt Ainslie and the natural temperate grasslands of the Limestone Plain. This transition zone marked by snow gums is commonly called the “frost line”. The planting of snow gums here is the only apparent reminder in the AWM grounds with pre-development ecosystems. The 1968 aerial photo shows these as newly planted saplings.



*E. pauciflora* (snow gum) stand on the western side.



Eastern side (snow gum at centre right of picture).



*Quercus robur* stands

*E. maidenii* stands

*E. pauciflora* saplings

1968 aerial photo.

## **Appendix I**

Site Development Plan Review, Johnson Pilton Walker



Australian  
War  
Memorial

19.06

Design Report  
June 2006

**Site Development Plan  
Review**

ARCHITECTURE  
URBAN DESIGN  
LANDSCAPE  
EXHIBITIONS  
INTERIORS

# Australian War Memorial

## 1.00

### Introduction

#### 1.01 BACKGROUND

In July 2001 the Memorial engaged Johnson Pilton Walker (JPW) to prepare a Site Development Plan which was completed in November 2001. The Plan draws on the National Capital Authority Site Master Plan and earlier development of the Western Courtyard and Sculpture Garden. It provides an overall vision enabling all future works to be seen in the context of a completed development. The Plan identifies three precincts: The Western Precinct, The Parade Ground, and the Eastern Precinct.

Since completion of the Site Development Plan, major works have occurred to redevelop the Parade Ground, the site entry pathway, and a number of sculptures and plaque positions have been installed in the Sculpture Garden. Some enhancement of access, lighting and outdoor furniture has also occurred. The Memorial has also now completed construction of the CEW Bean Building in the Eastern Precinct.

In June 2005 JPW were commissioned to review and update the existing Site Development Plan. This report summarises a review and findings to date for discussion with the Memorial.

#### 1.02 METHODOLOGY

This report was developed in close consultation with the senior management of the Memorial. Discussions with the National Capital Authority and the Department of the Environment and Heritage will be arranged following presentation to the Council of the Memorial.

# Australian War Memorial

## 2.00

General Review

In the last decade the Australian War Memorial has been significantly transformed in its buildings, its exhibitions and in its site development. The Site Development Plan has been substantially implemented in the Western Courtyard and the Parade Ground. The recent construction of the CEW Bean Building has brought significant change to the Eastern Precinct.

The Western Courtyard and the Parade Ground now present a cohesive image and standard as the Site Development Plan has been substantially implemented in these areas. There are a number of issues that will be addressed by this report that can further improve the aesthetics or function of these Precincts .

The Eastern Precinct by contrast now seems totally inconsistent with the standards of the balance of the site. The construction of the new CEW Bean Building has brought a major change to this area and it is appropriate to review the Site Development Plan has been reviewed in this context.

In addition to a review on a Precinct basis there are a number of site wide issues that should be addressed. Issues such as overall site lighting, furniture and signage are reviewed in this report.

The site is being maintained at a high standard and the landscape maintenance in particular is impressive considering the drought conditions. There are however a few minor issues that will be identified in the report where improvements can be considered.



# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct

The Western Precinct has developed to a mature stage as envisaged in the Site Development Plan. There are opportunities to further improve the Precinct within the context of the agreed Site Plan, however any additions need to be approached with a degree of caution least the balance of development and the objectives of the original Plan are compromised.

### 3.01 VISITOR ACCESS

As previously identified in the Site Development Plan the current signage and entry to the Western Precinct is not clear. A proposal for an entry portal identified in section 3.09 of this report has a scale and character that clearly identifies the entry.

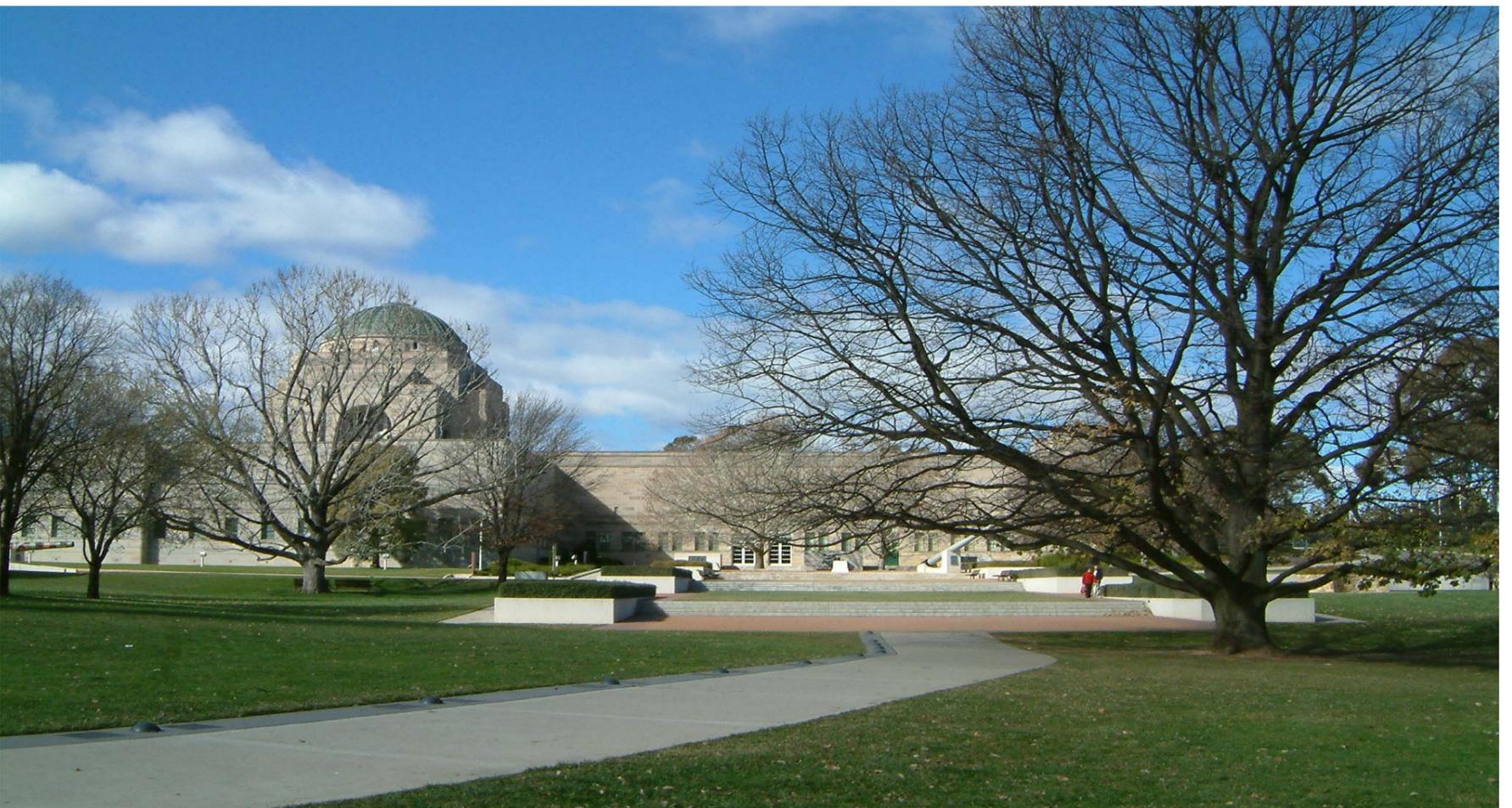
The proposal to plant a 1.8 metre hedge separating visitor parking and staff parking areas together with a new pedestrian path will reduce confusion at the eastern end of the car park. Signage gives conflicting information. Access at night is addressed in section 3.06 of this report.

### 3.02 SCULPTURE GARDEN DESIGN

The Western Precinct particularly in the area of the sculpture garden has reached a mature stage of implementation. The recent completion of Bomber Command memorial and the proposed War Correspondents and RSPCA memorials will see the completion of the major memorials designed for this Precinct. This represents the maximum number that can be accommodated and still maintain an open landscape setting, a quiet contemplative environment and an appropriate introductory experience to the Memorial. There are also sufficient memorial sculpture and plaques for an experience in its own right. Every effort should be made to resist placing additional elements in this Precinct.



CONFLICTING SIGNAGE



# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct



VINCA MINOR



### 3.03(a) SERVICEWOMEN'S MEMORIAL

This memorial has been sensitively placed in the landscape without disturbing the character of the open vistas in this area of the landscape. From a number of distant approaches it could well be argued that the memorial has insufficient presence .

A number of options that were considered to address this issue:

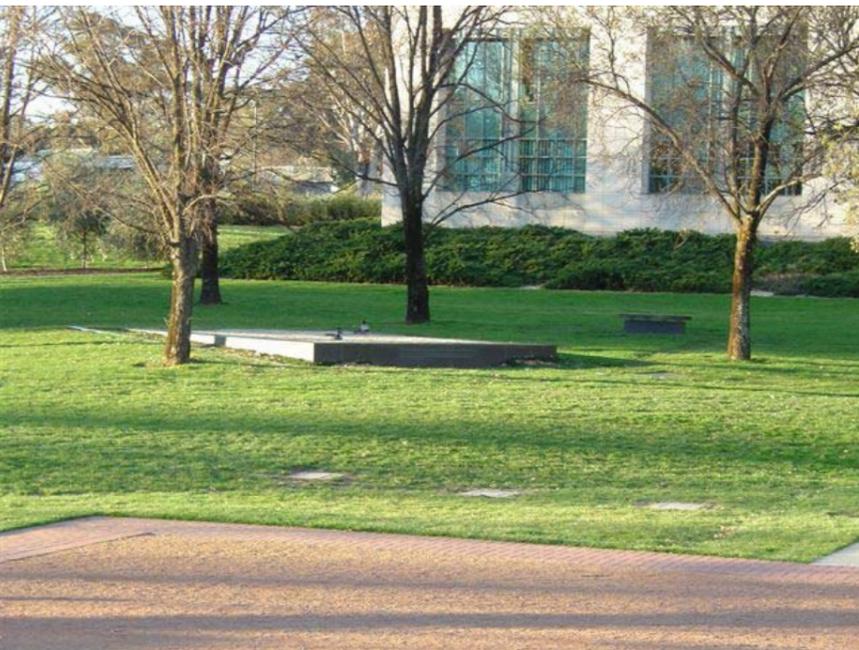
It is felt that any vertical element (additional sculpture or other element) would add to a visual clutter in the landscape particularly when viewed from the central formal grass terraces and detract from the meaning of the sculpture.

The concept of using Peter Corlett's WRAN sculpture would create confusion and an unacceptable visual complexity which would detract from the quiet contemplative nature of the work and be inappropriate in the Precinct.

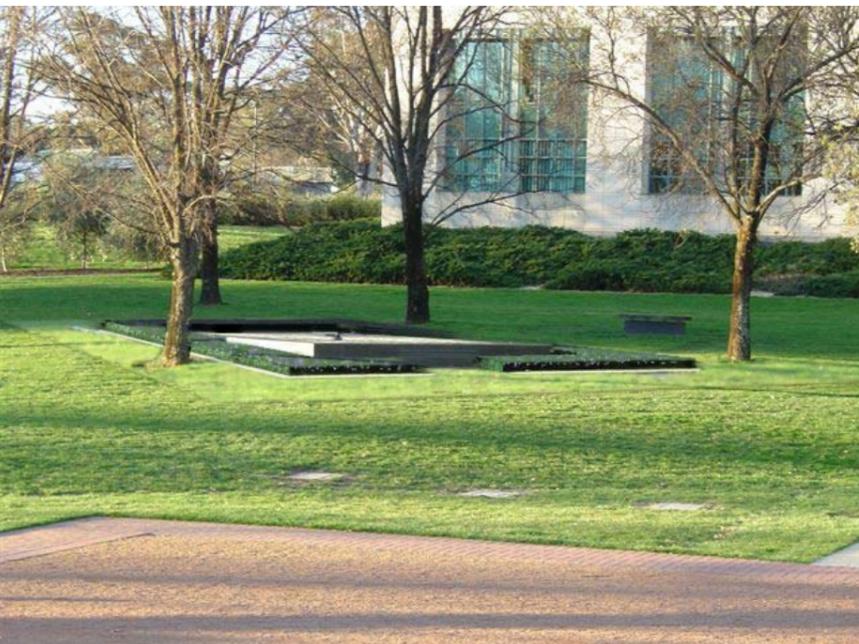
The recommended approach is to define the greater boundaries of the memorial with landscape.

This offers considerable opportunities for improving the presence of this memorial in the Western Precinct by a generous geometric definition of the ground plane surrounding the Sculpture . This would give a much greater presence for the memorial in the landscape in a way that is thought to be in keeping with the conceptual idea behind the work. The dedication panel can be integrated into this landscape element. Vinca Minor with abundant blue-purple flowers could replace the existing mondo grass and give the memorial a greater presence. Further definition can be made by keeping a broader grass edge around the memorial more closely cut than the surrounding grass.

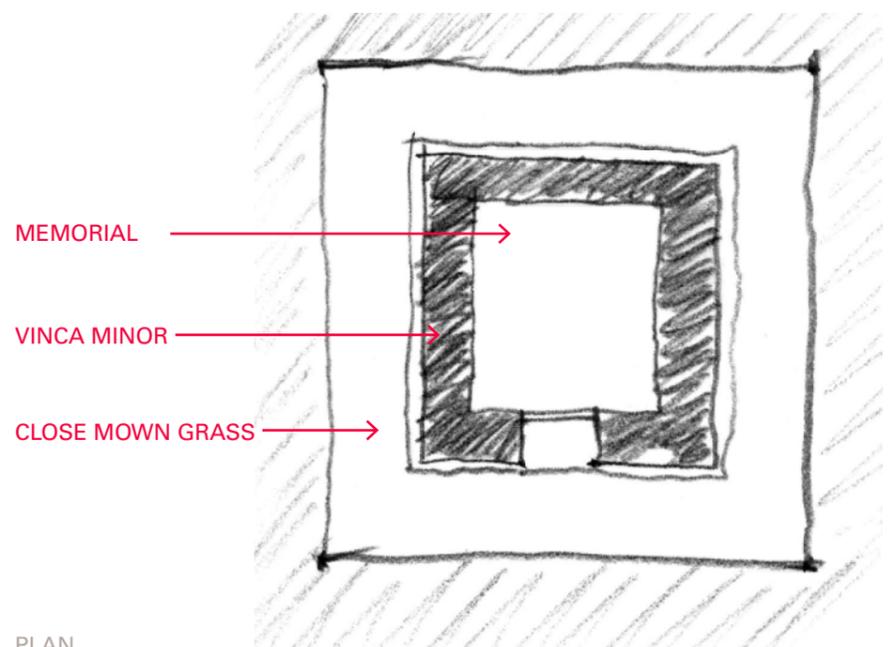
It is recommended that access to this memorial is across the grass from the central space. This will preserve the landscape simplicity of the precinct. When visitor use patterns increased to the point that additional paths are necessary, additional paths should then only be introduced where absolutely necessary and in as minimal way as possible.



EXISTING MEMORIAL



PROPOSED LANDSCAPE ENHANCEMENTS



PLAN

# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct



EXISTING MEMORIAL

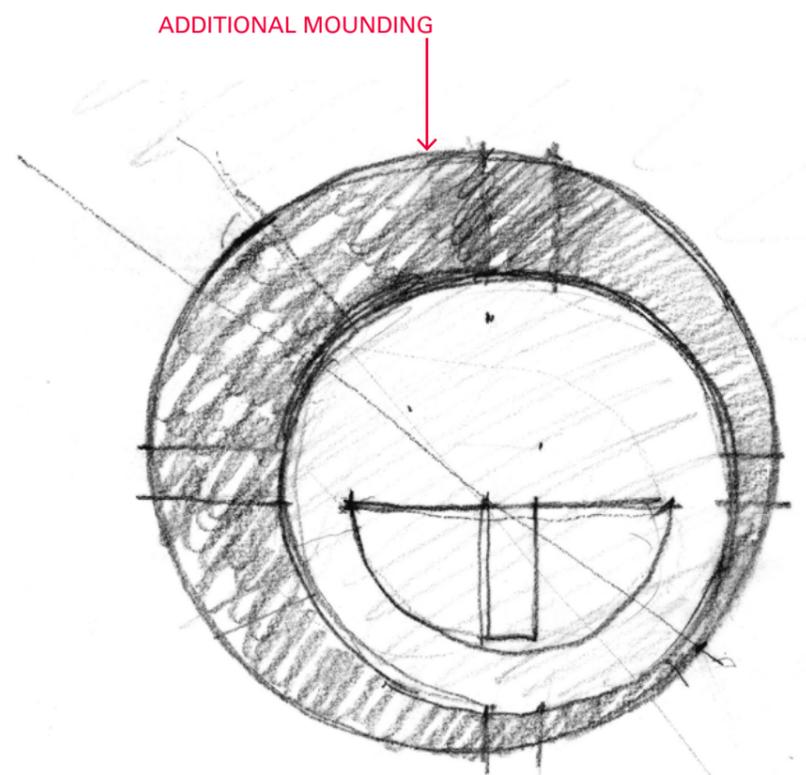


EXISTING MEMORIAL WITH LANDSCAPE ENHANCEMENTS

### 3.03(b) SANDAKAN

This memorial like the Servicewomen's memorial has a sensitivity in its placement within the landscape that should be respected. However its presence, particularly when viewed from a longer distance could be enhanced by a more generous geometric definition of the ground plane surrounding the sculpture.

This enhancement is not critical and could be implemented in due course when work is being done to the grass area.



PLAN

# Australian War Memorial

# 3.00

Western Precinct

## 3.04(a) ADDITIONAL BRONZE SCULPTURES

The placing of bronze sculptures in the Western Courtyard needs careful consideration

There are a number of principles that should be considered.

(i) The Western Courtyard has been created predominantly as a commemorative space.

(ii) Sculpture has generally been created specifically for the site and the people or events commemorated. There are occasions where sculpture from the collection has been incorporated into a commemorative memorial .

(iii) There will be conservation and curatorial issues with the outdoor placement of important sculpture from the collection that need to be considered by the Memorial.

The concept of a contained indoor or outdoor sculpture gallery for permanent or semi permanent display of the collection may be worthy of consideration . This would ensure that there is no ambiguity between memorials and display and reduce the risk of too many elements disturbing the tranquillity and contemplative nature of the landscape setting.

There may be an opportunity to add some external small bronze sculptures close to the Western Courtyard and the area outside the Telstra Theatre creating a sense of an extension of collection items from inside the building to an outdoor setting.

Consideration of access and function needs will limit the available possibilities.



# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct



### 3.04(b) SEAT COMMEMORATING FAMILIES OF THE DEFENCE FORCES

The recommended location is as a mirror image of the existing women's home front bench. This option would necessitate some re-grading of the ground level to ensure the new bench is level with the existing bench. Further comment is made in the precinct furniture and amenities section 3.05 of this report.

# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct



EXISTING



PROPOSED PLAQUES



EXISTING



PROPOSED PLAQUES



EXISTING



PROPOSED PLAQUES

### 3.04(c) PLAQUE INSTALLATION

The Western Courtyard has limited ability to accommodate additional plaques and maintain the balance of design in the Precinct. A number of options for increasing plaque locations have been examined. As a principle it is preferred to consolidate plaque installations to the areas of the Western Courtyard in which they are located rather than spreading them around all areas of the Precinct, diluting their impact and commemorative presence.

Four locations are identified on the adjacent drawing and will accommodate up to an additional fifty (50) plaques. It is considered that this is the maximum that can reasonably be accommodated in the Precinct without compromising the commemorative and ceremonial role and the physical setting.

Should it be necessary to accommodate plaques in addition to these it is recommended that consideration be made in the proposed Eastern Courtyard for plaque placement. The design could accommodate a higher density of plaques close to the eastern side of the Memorial building.



PLAN ADDITIONAL PLAQUE STRUCTURES

# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct



SEATING

### 3.05 PRECINCT FURNITURE AND AMENITY

#### (i) Seating

The existing seating in the Western Precinct appears adequate in type and number. Additional seating can be considered as part of new memorials to provide resting places. The addition of two bench seats is proposed for the Families of the Defence Forces. An additional seat could be considered as part of the paving enhancement near the Simpson and his Donkey sculpture.

#### (ii) Bollards

There are many different types of bollards across the site.

The policy of standardising bollards to be consistent with the type predominantly in use is to be continued. A review of any bollards provided as part of new eastern building would be sensible. All bollards are to be a standard dark green colour and any existing bollards of any type that require painting should be painted this colour to progressively standardise these elements across the site.

#### (iii) Rubbish Bins

Other than at the Car park there does not appear to be any need for the provision of additional rubbish bins in this Precinct.

As a policy it is preferred that the number of bins is limited.

Further comment is made in the Site Wide Issues section 6.00 of this report and in the Parade Ground Section 4.00.



EXISTING BOLLARDS



RECOMMENDED STANDARD BOLLARD



RECOMMENDED BRONZE CLAD BINS NEAR PARADE GROUND

# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct

### 3.06 SITE LIGHTING

An evening site inspection identifies a number of issues that should be addressed as part of an overall site lighting masterplan. The overall principles that would guide the development of the plan are identified under 6.00 Site Wide Issues.

This section of the report lists issues of specific detail to the Western Precinct that should be addressed.

- (i) Glare from fittings in the car park at the entrance to the Western Precinct
  - (ii) Overall lighting levels to the Bomber Command sculpture need to be balanced as part of the whole area.
  - (iii) The path lighting terminates at the formal grass terraces and this area has insufficient lighting.
  - (iv) Flood lighting of the building from the Western Courtyard casts shadows from landscaping
  - (v) Areas of the Memorial façade are not lit . Globes should be reviewed and replaced as necessary.
  - (vi) Site floodlighting from poles at the north corner of the Administration Building cause excessive glare. Investigate fitting louvres .
  - (vii) Site Flood lighting from the roof of ANZAC Hall cause excessive glare. Investigate fitting louvres.
  - (viii) Consideration should be given to lighting the Inauguration Stone on axis with the Western Courtyard.
- Permanent uplighting of trees can be considered in the Western Courtyard close to the building

### 3.07 AFTER HOURS USE

The principal constraint on after hours use would appear to be the level and consistency of the lighting. This should be addressed by a lighting masterplan recommended as part of the Site Wide Issues in section 6.00 of this report.



(i)



(ii)



(iii)



(iv)



(v)



(vi)



(viii)



(vii)

# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct



EXISTING



EXISTING

### 3.08 PATHWAY ENHANCEMENTS

The current Site Development Plan establishes the principle that the open landscaped vista on approach is important and that paths should be placed unobtrusively and only where necessary. In general it is considered that the current arrangements of paths is adequate. Should visitor use patterns dictate additional paths in the future the recommendation of the previous site study is still relevant.

The paving at the entrance from the western carpark could be enhanced as part of the proposed entrance portal in 3.09 of this report.

Significant improvements could be made to the path leading from the south eastern corner of the western court up the slope to the main entrance.

This path could be formalised as part of the geometry of the Western Courtyard and more appropriately and safely paved. The top of the path could terminate in a paved area incorporating the Simpson and his Donkey sculpture and improvements to the landscaping and some seating.

Landscape improvements in this area are outlined in Section 3.10.

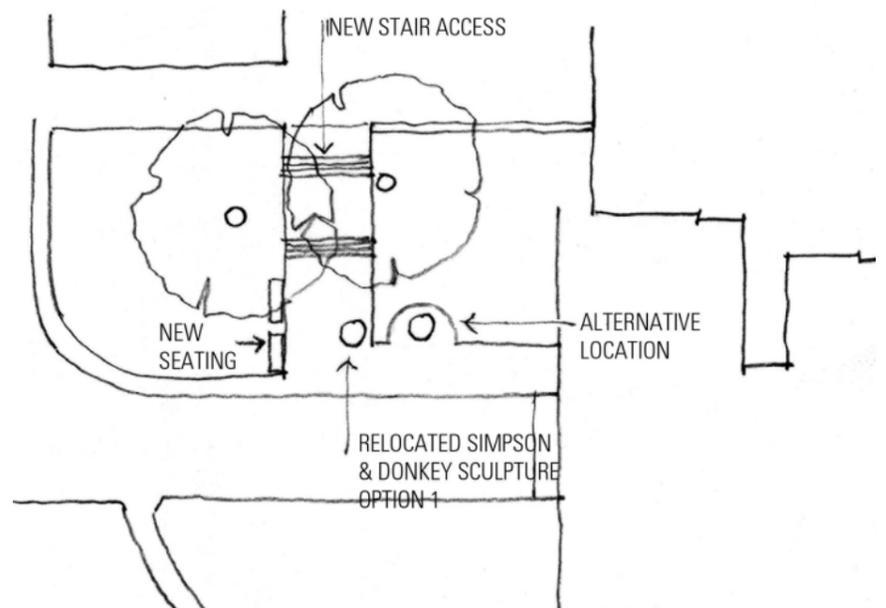
The exact location of the Simpson and his Donkey sculpture should be the subject of a more detailed design study when this work proceeds. The sculpture could be placed to the side of the new path or incorporated in a special area within the landscape.



PROPOSED NEW PATH AND STEPS



PROPOSED NEW PATH AND STEPS



PLAN

# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct

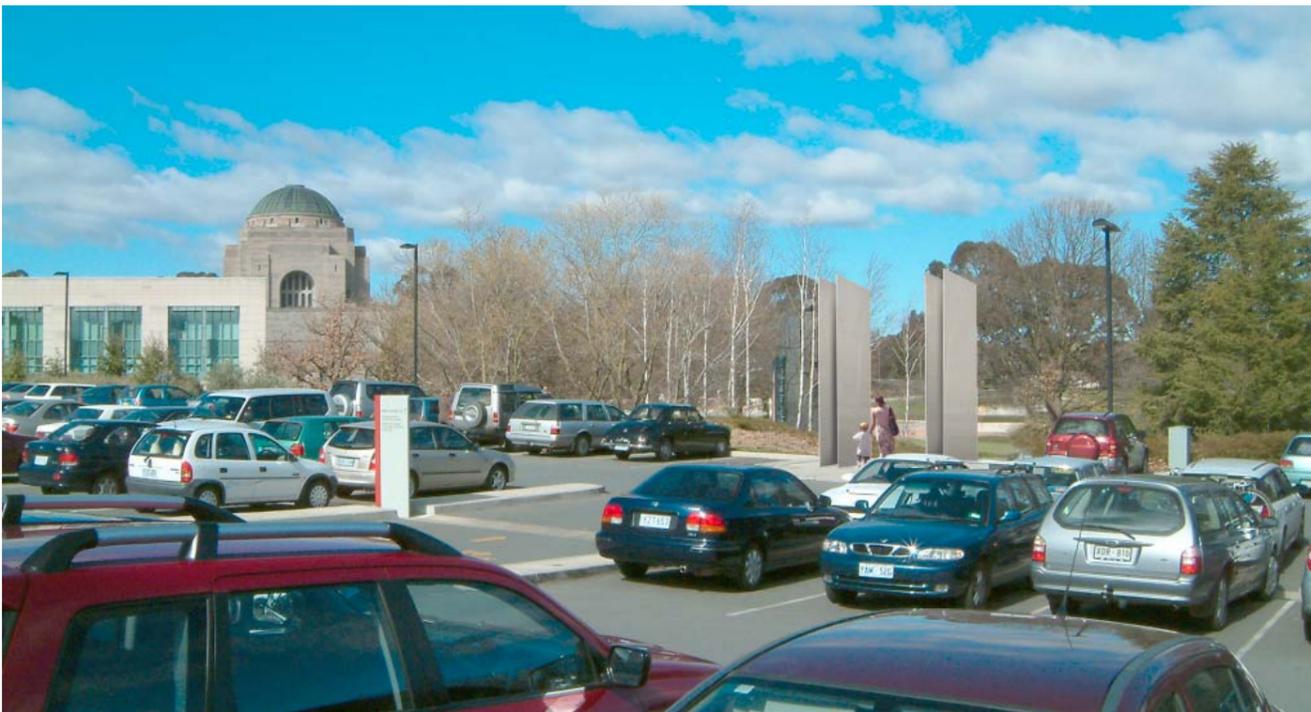


EXISTING ENTRY

### 3.09 ADDRESS FROM CAR PARK

The current entry sign and banners are not of sufficient scale and visual importance to easily identify the entrance to the Western Precinct and to the Memorial. This was recognised as an issue and a proposal identified to mark the entrance in a more dramatic way.

A number of options have been examined and the recommended option is identified for further design development. An option of two flagpoles should be investigated.



PAIR OF CONCRETE OR STEEL WALLS

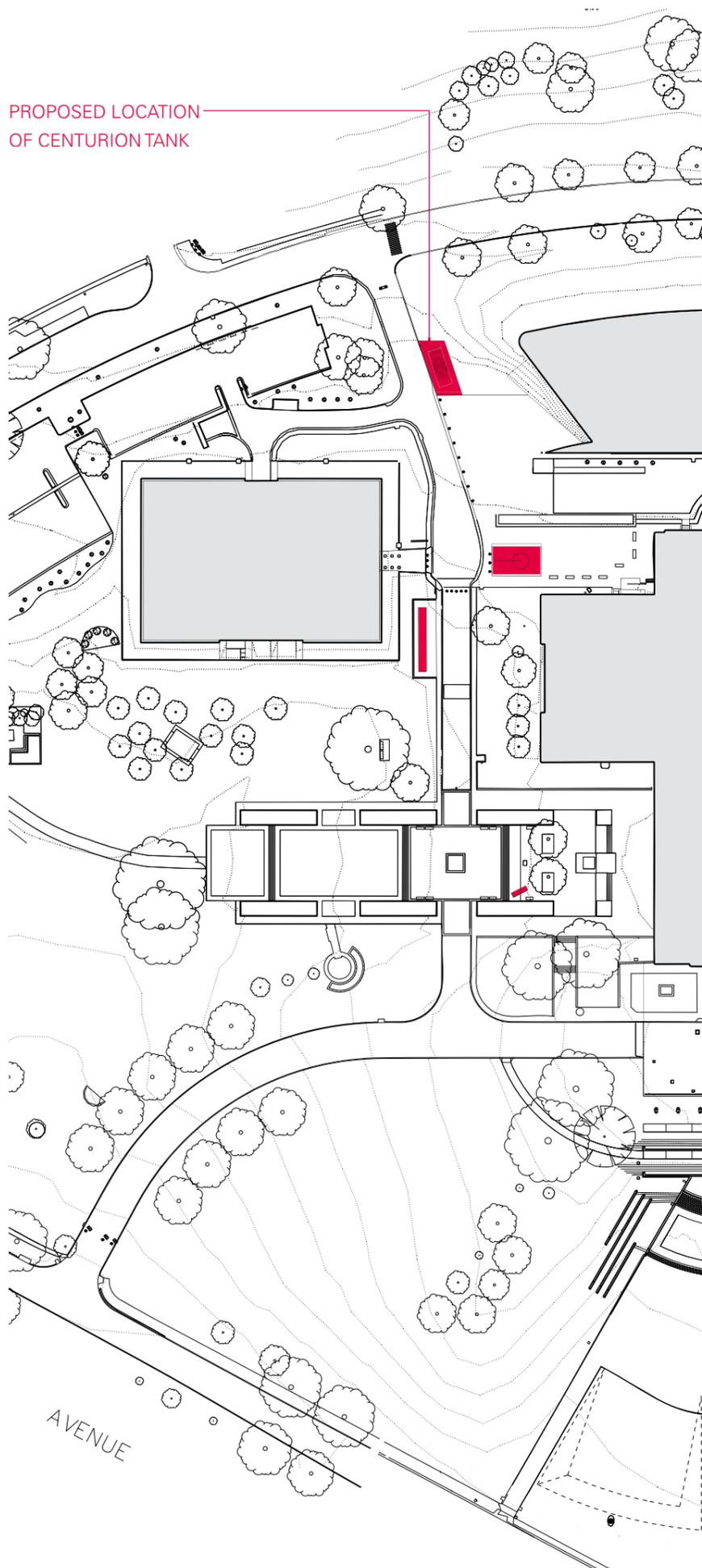


NIGHT VIEW

# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct



### 3.10 CENTURION TANK

Large scale museum artifacts have been successfully grouped in the Western Precinct either side of the Administration Building entrance road from Treloar Crescent.

As a general principle such exhibits should be limited to important artifacts of significant scale so that they are not lost in the landscape. They should also be grouped together away from existing memorials to avoid confusion between museum artifacts and memorial sculpture.

The Centurion tank is a significant and large exhibit that can be successfully added to this group.

It can stand on a gravel base to the side of the existing road. Earth mounding can be used to give it a dramatic display angle.

It is considered that the placement of the Centurion tank will complete the grouping of museum large scale artifacts in this precinct.



CENTURION TANK

# Australian War Memorial

## 3.00

Western Precinct



(i)



(ii)

### 3.11 LANDSCAPING

Generally the landscaping provides an impressive setting for the Memorial and a high degree of amenity for the visitors. The landscape has been well maintained despite the drought conditions.

(i) Carpark southern edge

(ii) Intensification of the existing planting particularly near the entrance to the western precinct will provide a better entry experience and screen the view of the cars from the Sculpture garden.

(iii) Landscaping under Plane trees to the west of the Memorial entrance. Poor growth of landscaping to the planting beds under the plane trees particularly at the south west corner should be rectified by improving soil, drainage and replanting.

(iv) Landscape improvements can be made associated with the new staircase and the Simpson and his Donkey sculpture area .

(v) Additional Landscaping can screen the garbage and service area of the Administration Building from Treloar Crescent.

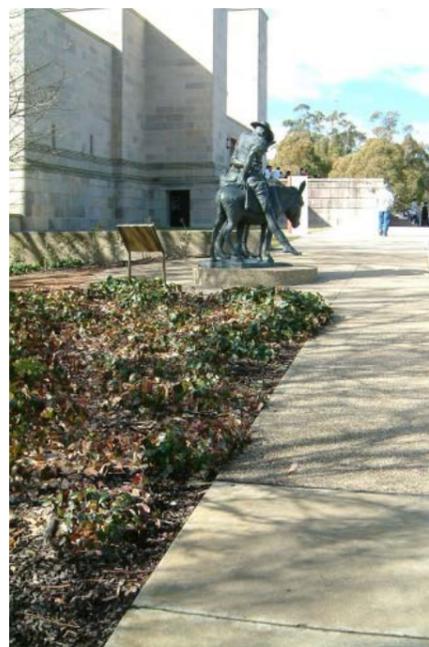
Grevillea hedge to match the species already planted in the carpark to near the Administration Building would be suitable.



(iii)



(iv)



(iii)

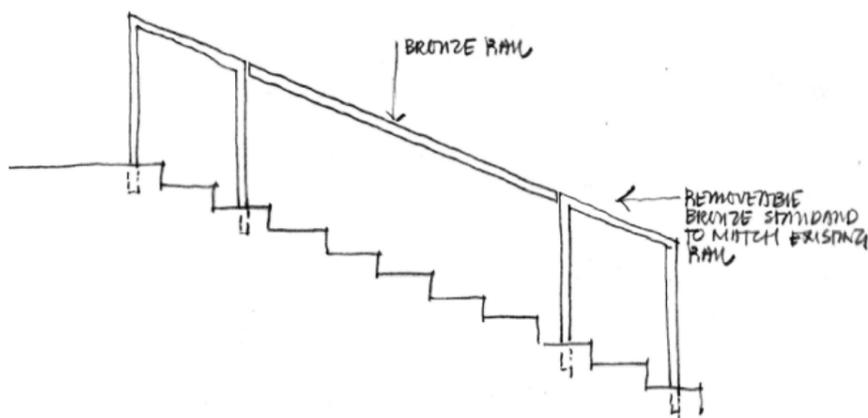


(v)

# Australian War Memorial

## 4.00

Parade Ground



The recent refurbishment of the parade ground staircase and the granite paving to the main entrance forecourt has made a very considerable impact to the ceremonial character of this important Precinct. There are a number of minor issues that would improve the function or presentation of this area that have been listed below.

### 4.01 OH&S ISSUES

It is understood that the staircase edge is difficult to see in crowd condition and in the dark and that temporary barriers are being used. It is suggested that a custom design for a temporary barrier that can be readily fixed into permanent sockets will address this issue in a way that will not detract from the simplicity and dignity of this area.



# Australian War Memorial

## 4.00

Parade Ground



### 4.02 SITE LIGHTING

An evening inspection identified a number of issues that should be addressed as part of an overall site lighting masterplan. The overall principles that would guide the development of the plan are identified under section 6.00 site wide issues.

This section of the report lists issues of specific detail to the Parade Ground Precinct that should be addressed.

#### (i) Building Floodlighting

The major façade floodlighting to either side of the axis presents a serious glare problem. Louvres to baffle the glare should be investigated.

#### (ii) Stone of Remembrance

The intensity and uniformity of lighting on this important element should be improved. Consideration should be given to dimming controls for evening and dawn ceremonies.

### 4.03 VISITOR CIRCULATION

There appear to be no issues that require improvement.

### 4.04 LANDSCAPING

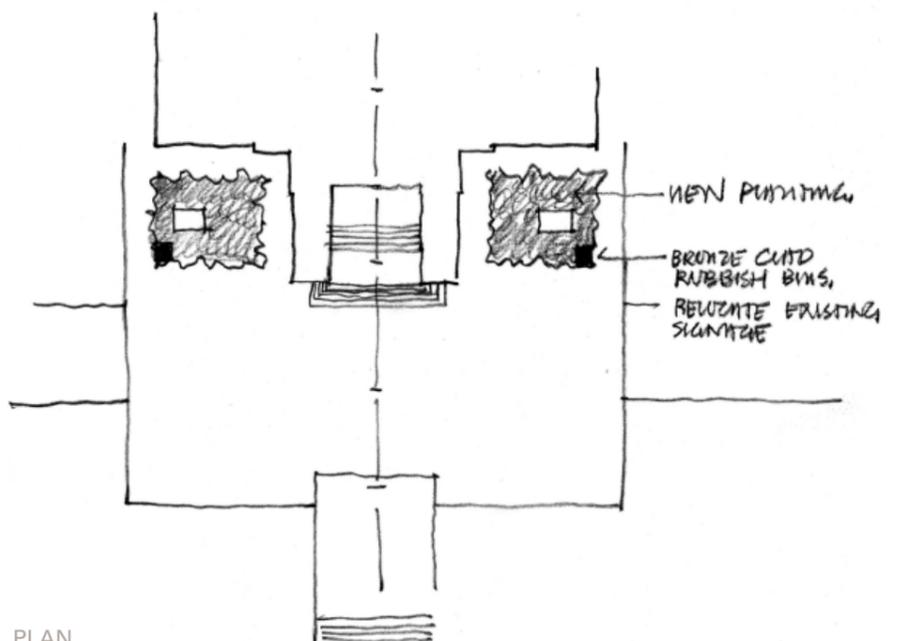
The Planting beds to either side of the main entrance staircase should be planted with a simple clipped shrub such as used in the Western Courtyard. This will give scale and detail to the area and hide the service vents and reinforce the axial composition. Rubbish bins could be integrated into the edge of the planting. The planting could incorporate access to the vents.

### 4.05 FURNITURE

In principle because of the ceremonial nature of this space permanent furniture should be kept to an absolute minimum.

There is need for appropriate garbage bins to be located at either side of the entrance staircase for use by arriving visitors.

The recommended standard site wide bins could be clad in bronze and integrated into the design of the landscaping to either side of the staircase. This would ensure consistency and functional efficiency across the site.



# Australian War Memorial

## 5.00

Eastern Precinct



### 5.01 REVIEW

A review of the Eastern Precinct including visual and physical links to the site, consideration of the new CEW Bean Building and the National Services memorial concept are presented.

#### EASTERN PRECINCT

The Eastern Precinct is characterised by informal woodland with groups of Eucalyptus reflecting the continuation of Mt. Ainslie Nature Reserve. It is considered that the development of this precinct for informal picnic for groups and families and the CEW Bean Building is an appropriate counterpoint to the more formal and memorial nature of the Western Precinct.

#### ISSUES FOR CONSIDERATION IN THE MASTERPLAN INCLUDE

##### BUS DROP-OFF AND PICK-UP

- 1) Pedestrian and vehicular separation and safety issue
- 2) Group assembly areas
- 3) Disabled access

##### GROUP ARRIVAL

- 1) Safe assembly areas and seating
- 2) Easy access to public toilets
- 3) Easy access to students entry
- 4) Level and easy access to picnic areas and kiosk
- 5) Shade

##### BUS PARKING

- 1) Parking for buses after drop-off
- 2) Ease of bus circulation, drop-off, parking and pick-up

##### KIOSK

- 1) Flexibility for functions
- 2) Access to covered outdoor spaces
- 3) Level access to public areas
- 4) Simple servicing
- 5) Access to toilets
- 6) Limited intrusion in the landscape

##### CARPARKING

- 1) Convenient access near building
- 2) Additional public parking
- 3) Temporary carparking

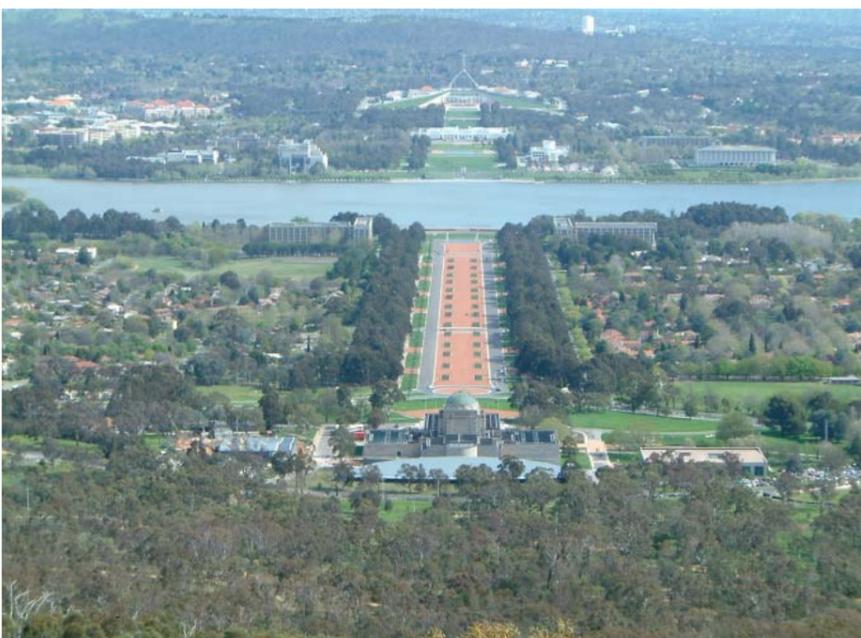


# Australian War Memorial

## 5.00

Eastern Precinct

### 5.01 REVIEW



#### PICNIC AREAS

- 1) Level access from Bus pick-up and drop-off and public car parking
- 2) Access to Kiosk
- 3) Access to toilets
- 4) Shade
- 5) Furniture
- 6) School visitor amenity

#### MEMORIALS

- 1) National Service memorial
- 2) Plaques

#### LANDSCAPING

- 1) Intensify natural landscape in precinct - maintain informality particularly of tree canopy
- 2) More formal near Main Building
- 3) Repair of landscape for overflow parking - and re-establishment of turf. Maintenance of area for special events

#### LIGHTING

- 1) Site wide masterplan
- 2) Events planning

#### PATHWAYS

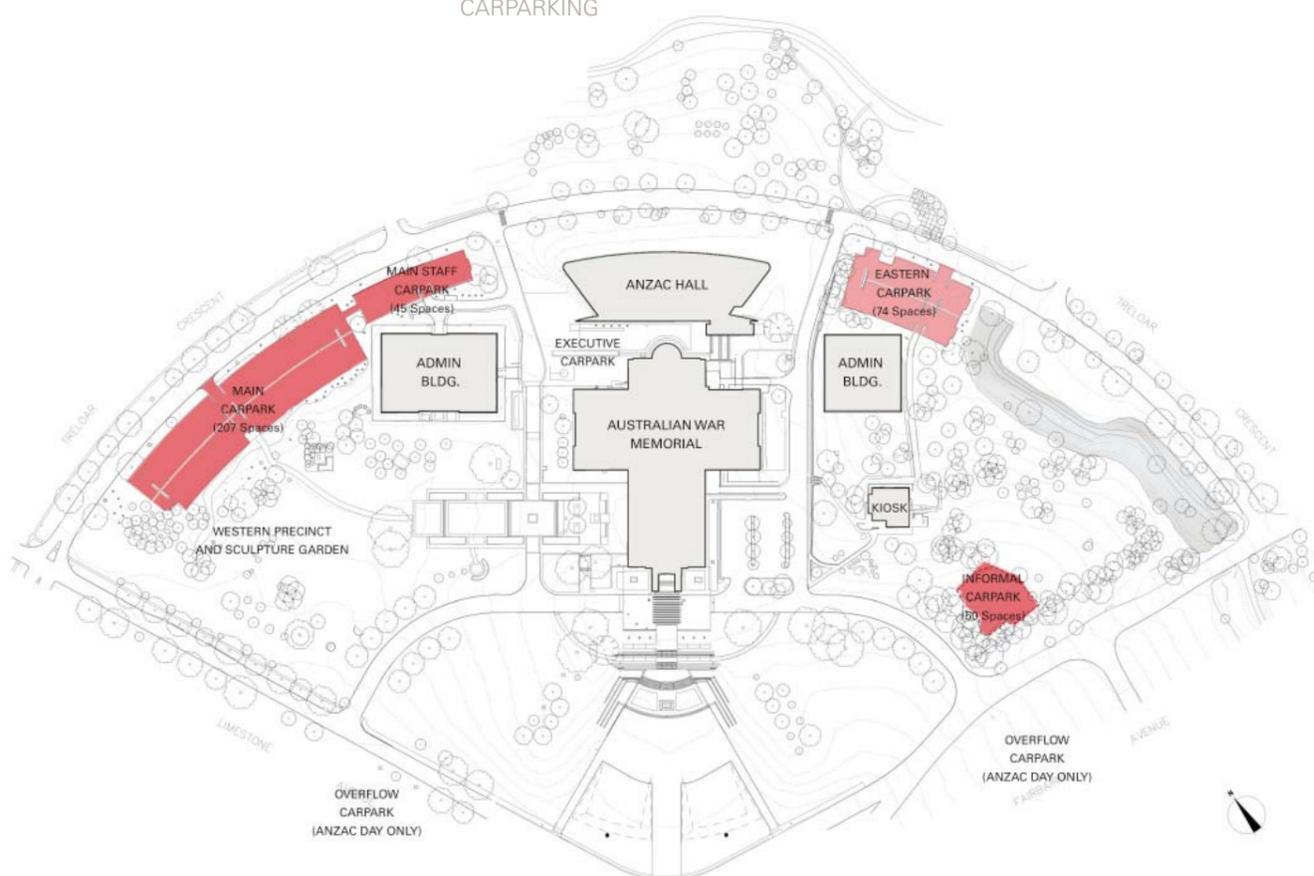
- 1) General improvement
- 2) Disabled access

# Australian War Memorial

# 5.00

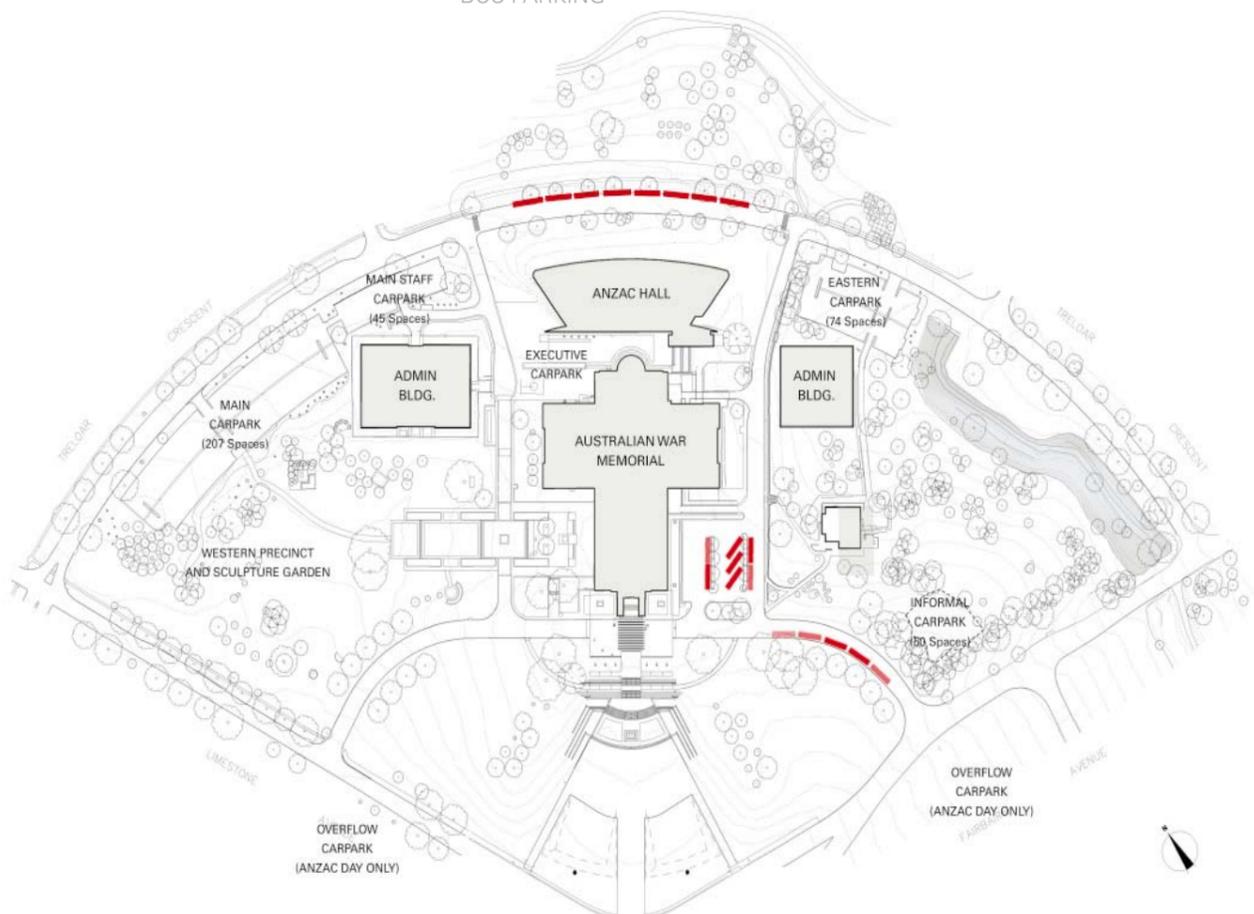
Eastern Precinct

5.02 EXISTING VISITOR CIRCULATION AND PARKING CARPARKING



EXISTING  
376 CARS

BUS PARKING



EXISTING  
20 BUSES MAX.

# Australian War Memorial

# 5.00

Eastern Precinct

## RESULTS OF A 2005 STUDY INTO THE NEEDS OF COACH DRIVERS

A survey was conducted in late 2005 to provide information for the review of the Memorial's Site Development Plan. This study found:

- Only 20% of coach drivers were agreeable to the coach parking area being moved away from its current position. Major concerns included the extra distance that visitors would have to walk to get to and from the Memorial entrance, particularly elderly and/or incapacitated people. The risk of having to walk this extra distance during rainy weather was also of concern. (It is worth noting that on average it rains on 105 days per year in Canberra).
- However, this figure increased to 80% of coach drivers if a drop-off and pick-up area was maintained near the Memorial entrance.

## 5.03 COACH PARKING

### (i) Current Situation

- Visitors who come to the Memorial as part of a coach tour group are a significant audience, making up one fifth of all visitors. However, facilities for coaches and coach visitors are currently inadequate.
- Limited coach parking is located on the eastern side of the Memorial, adjacent to the entrance (this area is shared with disabled parking).
- When the coach parking area is full, coaches drop off their passengers on the eastern access road and then move to the overflow coach parking located on the northern side of Treloar Crescent at the rear of the Memorial. Most school groups are dropped off now in this manner. This arrangement works well for school groups as students simply move down the access ramp directly into the Education Space.
- On average, the earlier that coach groups arrive at the Memorial, the longer they stay. Coaches that arrive in the morning or early afternoon stay on average 2.5 hours, whereas those that arrive after 3pm stay just a little over an hour. With such limited time, these groups do not want to waste valuable minutes walking to and from a distant coach parking area.
- Half of the coaches that arrive after 3pm are for private or chartered groups; these groups have the most discretion to choose not to visit the Memorial if they experience difficulties with access or parking.

### (ii) Other Considerations

- During peak student visitation months such as August it is not uncommon for more than 1,000 students and teachers to come to the Memorial every day. (On one day last year, 1,489 students and teachers visited the Memorial). Many groups have more than 80 students and arrive on two or more coaches.
- These groups are channelled into the Education Space at 15-minute intervals. The proposed developments in the Eastern Precinct – such as the forecourt surrounding the National Servicemen's Memorial – provide ideal gathering spaces for groups of students about to enter the Education Space. This is a much safer alternative than trying to assemble students together in a coach parking area and then having them straggle towards the schools' entrance.
- Dropping students off as a group near the National Servicemen's Memorial also provides them with a better introduction to the commemorative nature of the Memorial and creates opportunities for students to look at this particular memorial.

### (iii) Recommendations

In the short term, some of these issues could be improved. However, most of the issues regarding coach parking and access can only be resolved as part of the longer-term site planning of the Eastern Precinct. As part of this site planning, consideration should be given to the following:

- Introduction of a drop-off and pick-up area near the Memorial entrance – this would be widely supported as long as there was adequate room for several coaches at once and the designated parking area was not too far away
- A large, roomy, and open-plan coach parking area (without traffic islands or other obstacles that drivers must manoeuvre around)
- More coach parking bays that are longer and slightly wider for large coaches
- Separate parking areas for coaches and mini buses
- Wider access routes
- Disabled parking to be located separately from coaches

Twenty coach parking bays would be sufficient to meet peak parking needs (except on atypical days such as ANZAC Day).

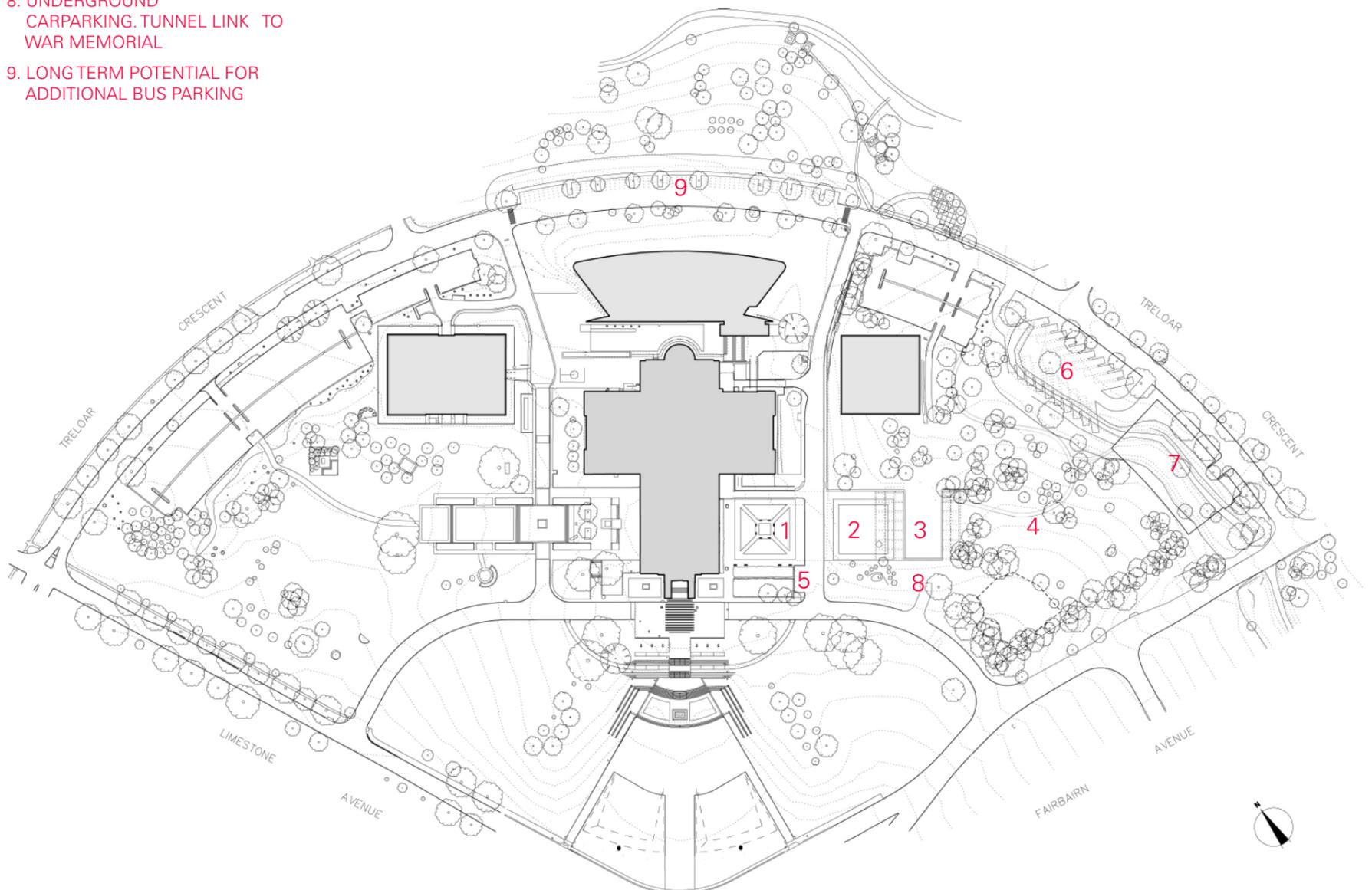
# Australian War Memorial

## 5.00

Eastern Precinct

5.04 MASTERPLAN

1. MEMORIAL COURTYARD
2. EASTERN CAFE COURT
3. CAFE FUNCTION CENTRE
4. RECREATIONAL AREA, PICNIC, ETC.
5. DISABLED PARKING
6. BUS PARKING
7. ADDITIONAL CARPARKING
8. UNDERGROUND CARPARKING. TUNNEL LINK TO WAR MEMORIAL
9. LONG TERM POTENTIAL FOR ADDITIONAL BUS PARKING



# Australian War Memorial

## 5.00

Eastern Precinct

### 5.04 MASTERPLAN BUILDINGS

#### NEW KIOSK

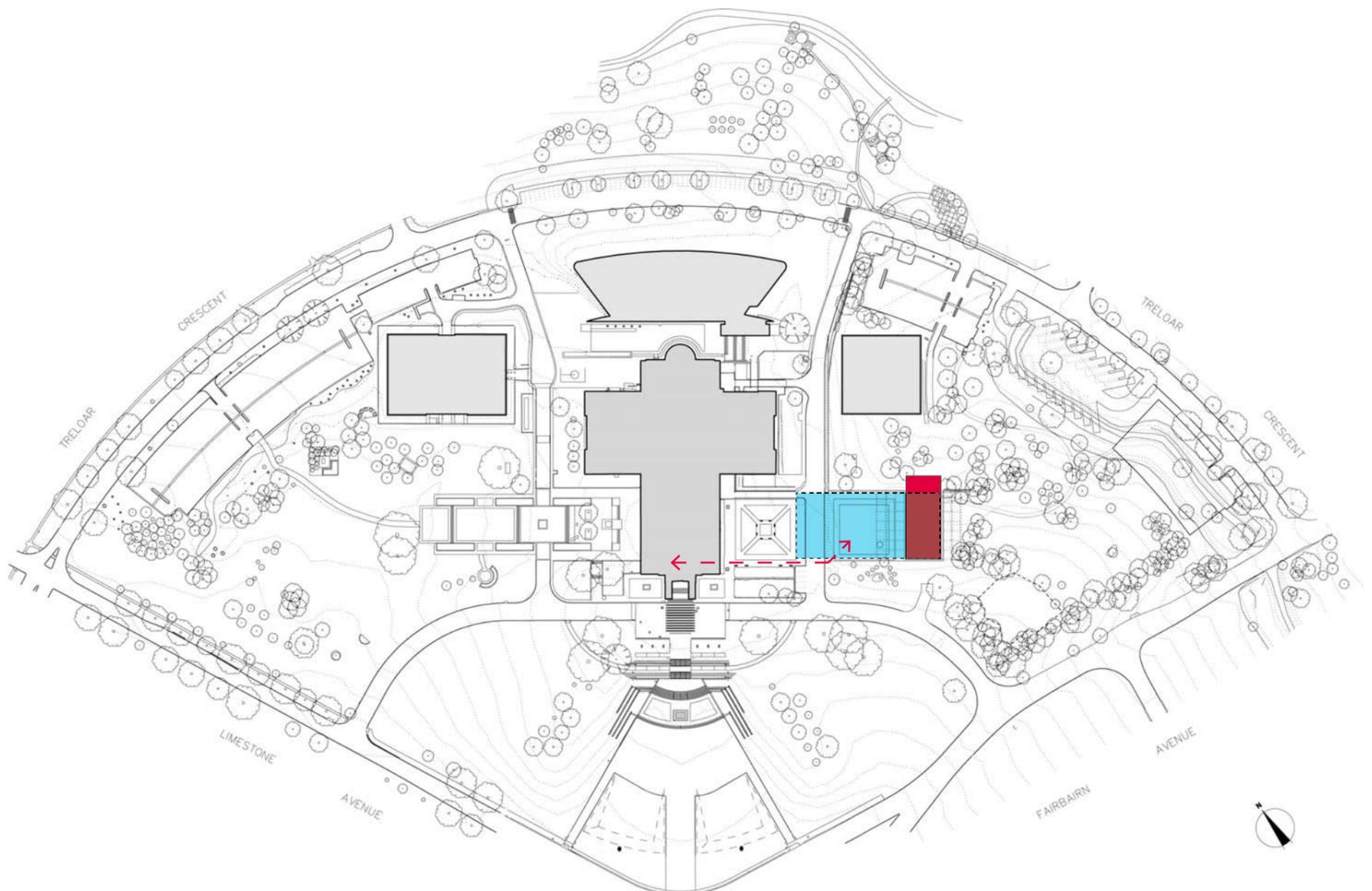
- less dominant than the existing kiosk and dominated by landscape

#### UNDERGROUND CARPARKING

- this provides convenient carparking near the entrance without visual intrusion and enables the temporary carpark in the landscape to be removed.

A cost feasibility study should be undertaken to test the viability of an underground car park accompanied with other options.

A tunnel or all weather access to the Memorial should be investigated.



# Australian War Memorial

## 5.00

Eastern Precinct

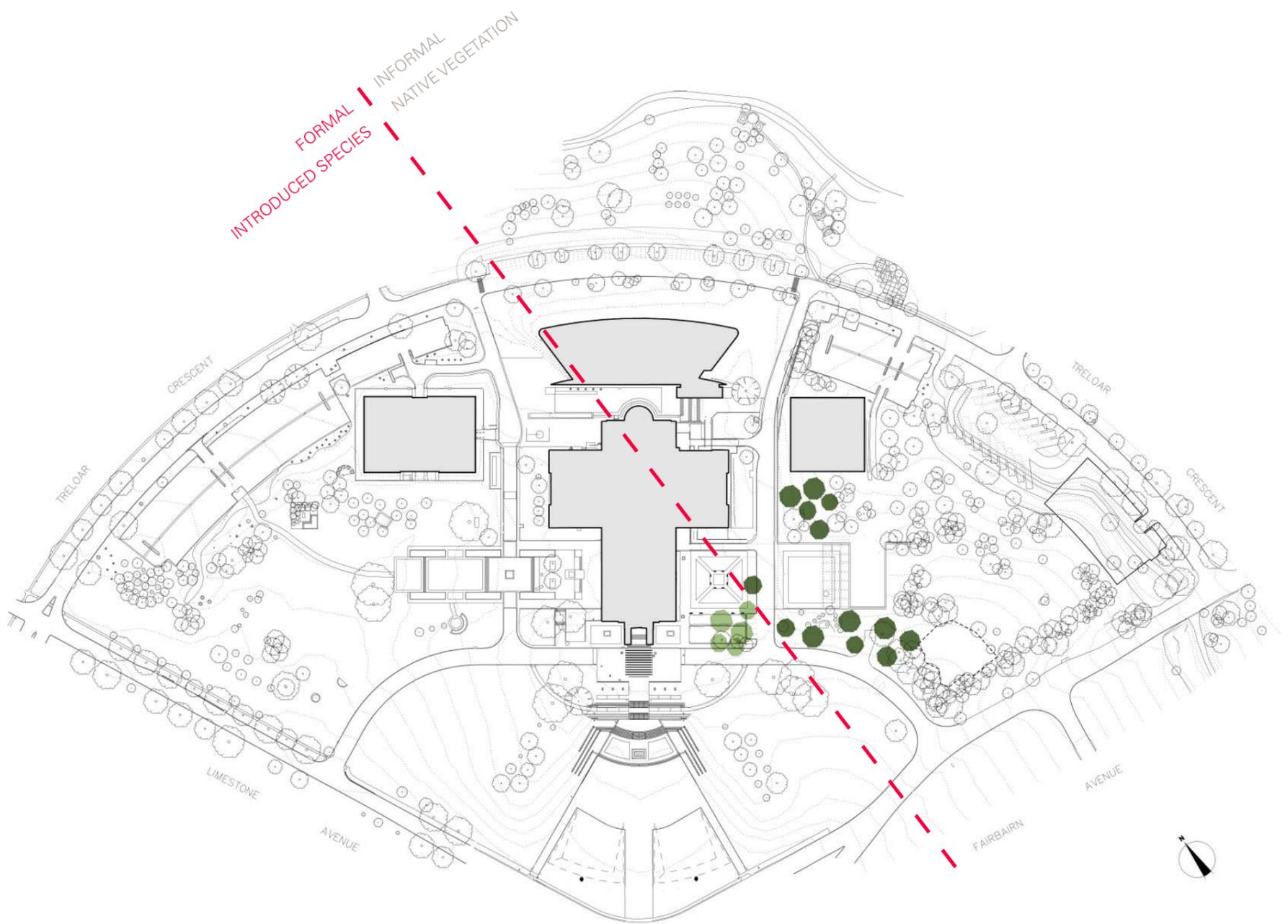
### 5.04 MASTERPLAN LANDSCAPE

Counterpoint between :

- formal and informal
- exotic and nature
- commemorative and recreational

is fundamental to the site.

The Eastern Courtyard can be formal at ground level with tree canopy informal and natural.



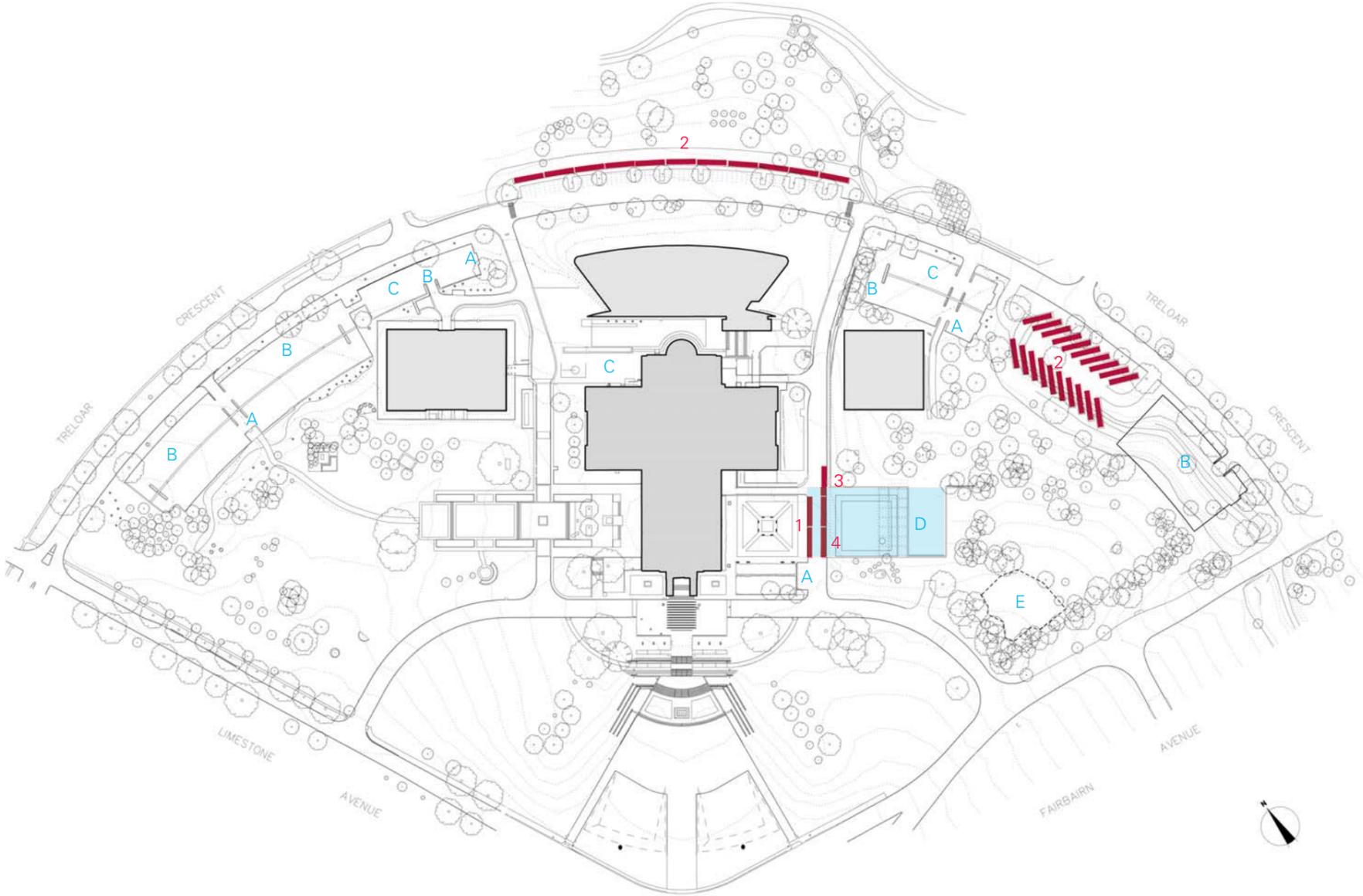
# Australian War Memorial

# 5.00

Eastern Precinct

## 5.04 MASTERPLAN BUSES AND PARKING

- 1. BUS DROP OFF
- 2. BUS PARKING
- 3. BUS PICK-UP
- 4. LOCAL BUS STOP
  
- A. DISABLED PARKING
- B. ABOVE GROUND VISITOR
- C. ABOVE GROUND STAFF
- D. BELOW GROUND VISITOR
- E. TEMPORARY CAR PARK



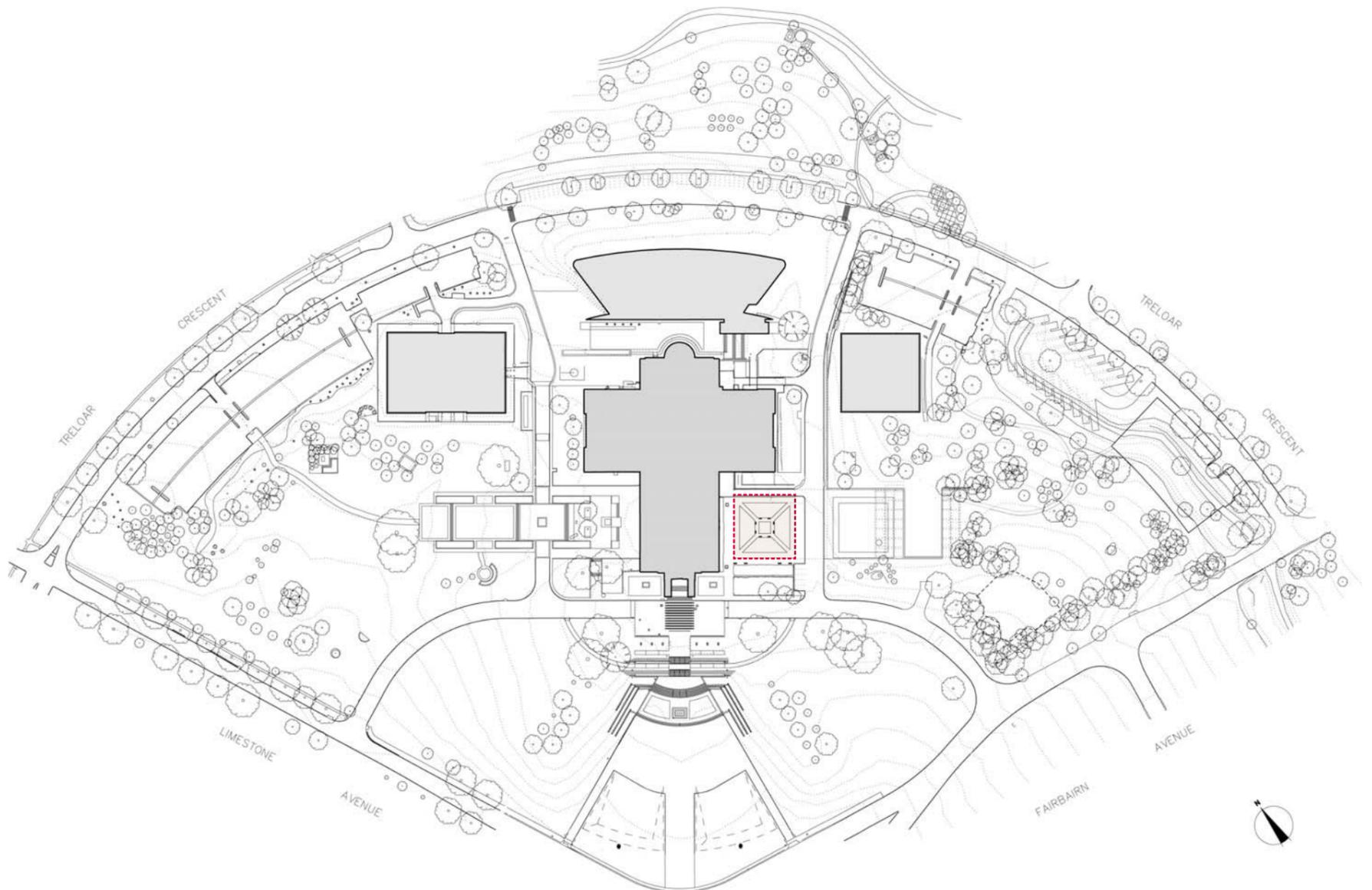
# Australian War Memorial

## 5.00

Eastern Precinct

### 5.04 MASTERPLAN MEMORIALS AND PLAQUES

Memorials and plaques should be restricted to the formal landscaping adjacent to the Main Building. An additional 40 plaques, 10 each side of the landscaped square can be accommodated.



# Australian War Memorial

# 5.00

Eastern Precinct

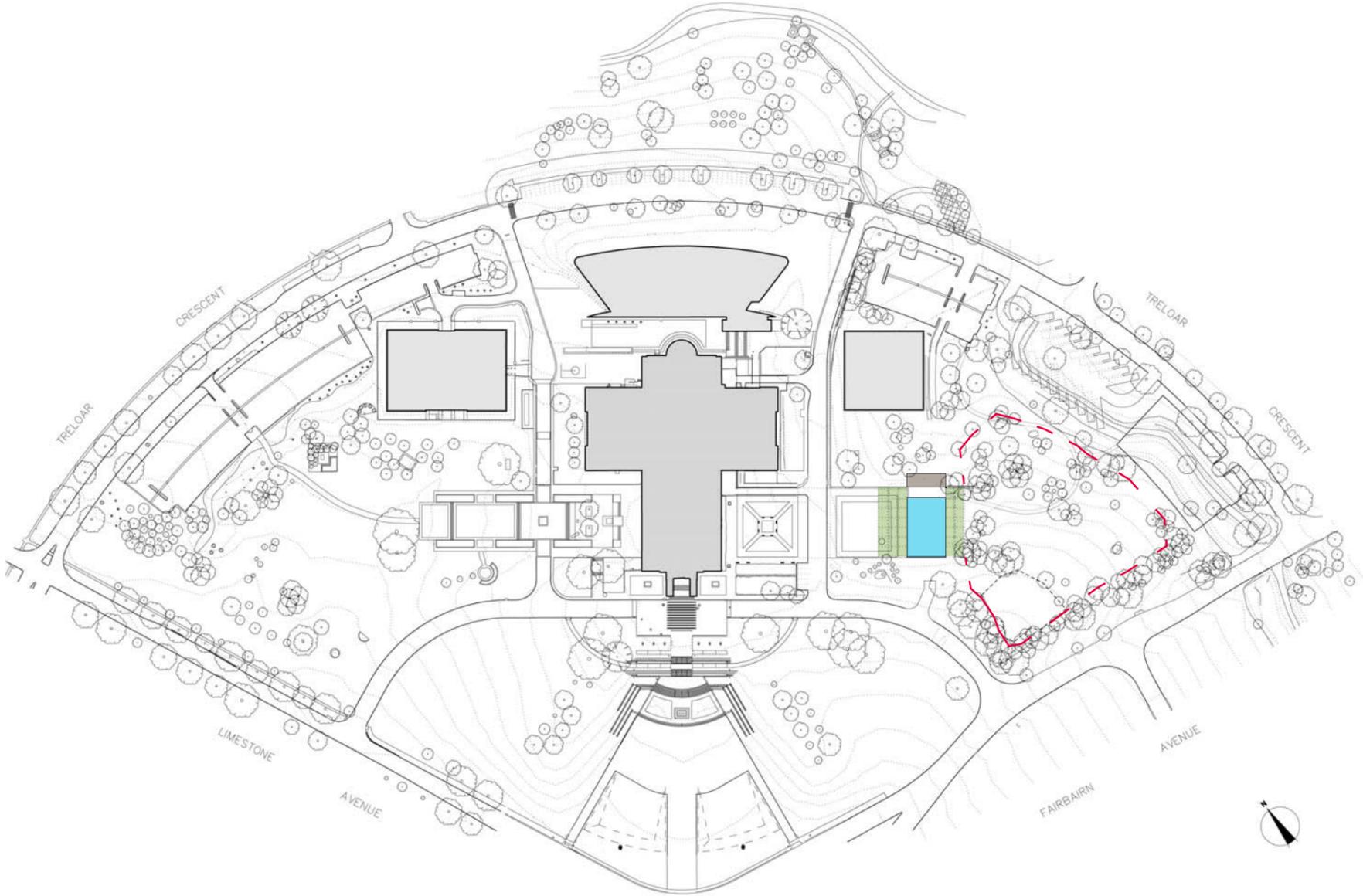
## 5.04 MASTERPLAN RECREATION

 KIOSK, CAFE, FUNCTION CENTRE

 TOILETS

 SHADED OUTDOOR TERRACE

 PICNIC AREAS



# Australian War Memorial

# 5.00

Eastern Precinct

## 5.04 MASTERPLAN STAGING



### STAGE ONE

- Bus parking for 20 buses



### STAGE TWO

- Memorial Courtyard
- 5 Disabled Carparks

This Stage could proceed before Stage One with bus parking along eastern road and in Treloar Crescent.



### STAGE THREE

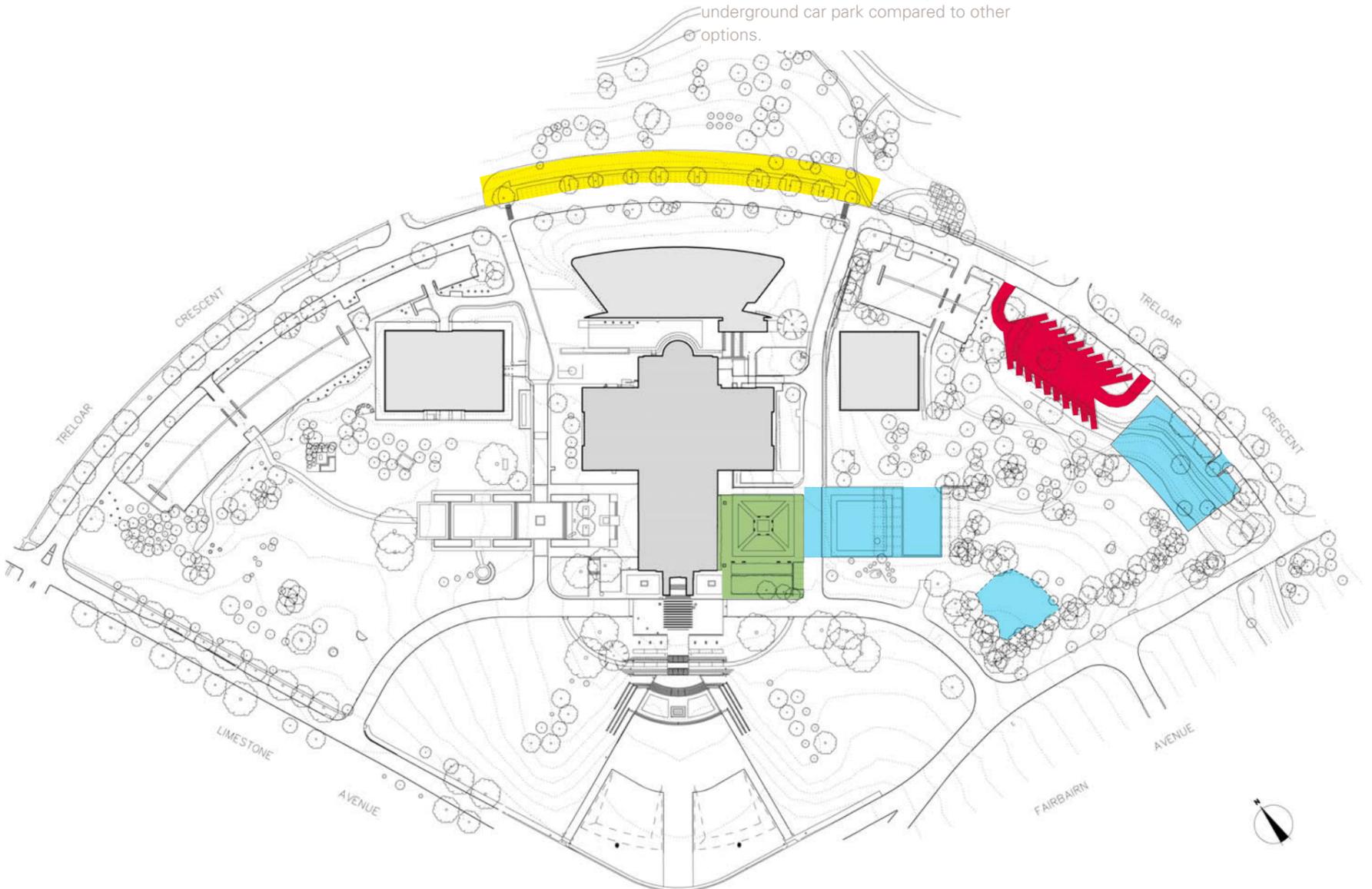
- Underground carpark 200 cars
- Eastern Cafe Court
- New kiosk, public toilets, shaded outdoor areas and function centre
- Picnic area developed
- Temporary car parking removed

A cost feasibility study should be undertaken to test the viability of an underground car park compared to other options.



### STAGE FOUR

- Long-term option to be investigated for additional bus and carparking.



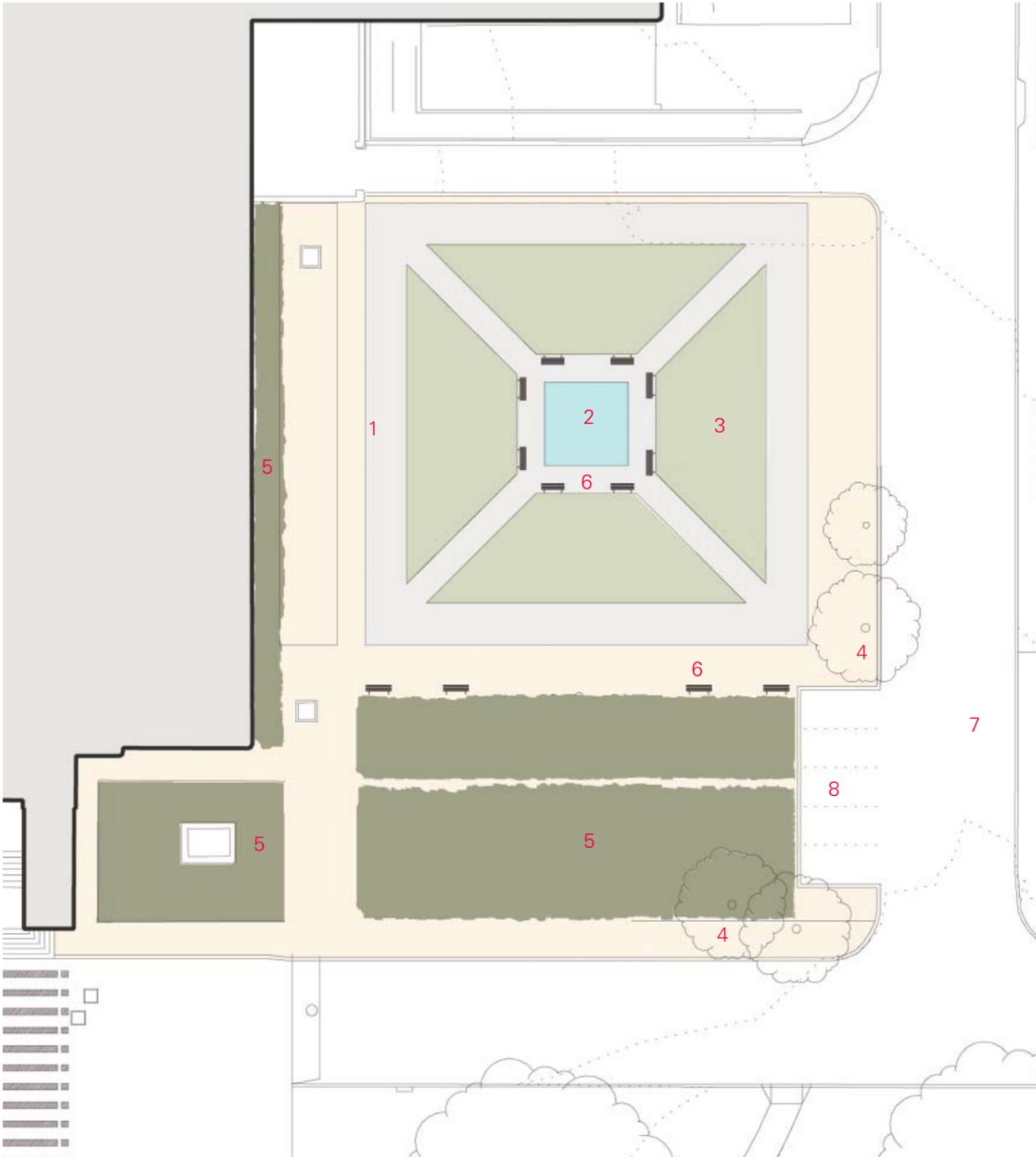
# Australian War Memorial

# 5.00

Eastern Precinct

5.05 EASTERN COURTYARD DEVELOPMENT

MEMORIAL COURTYARD PLAN



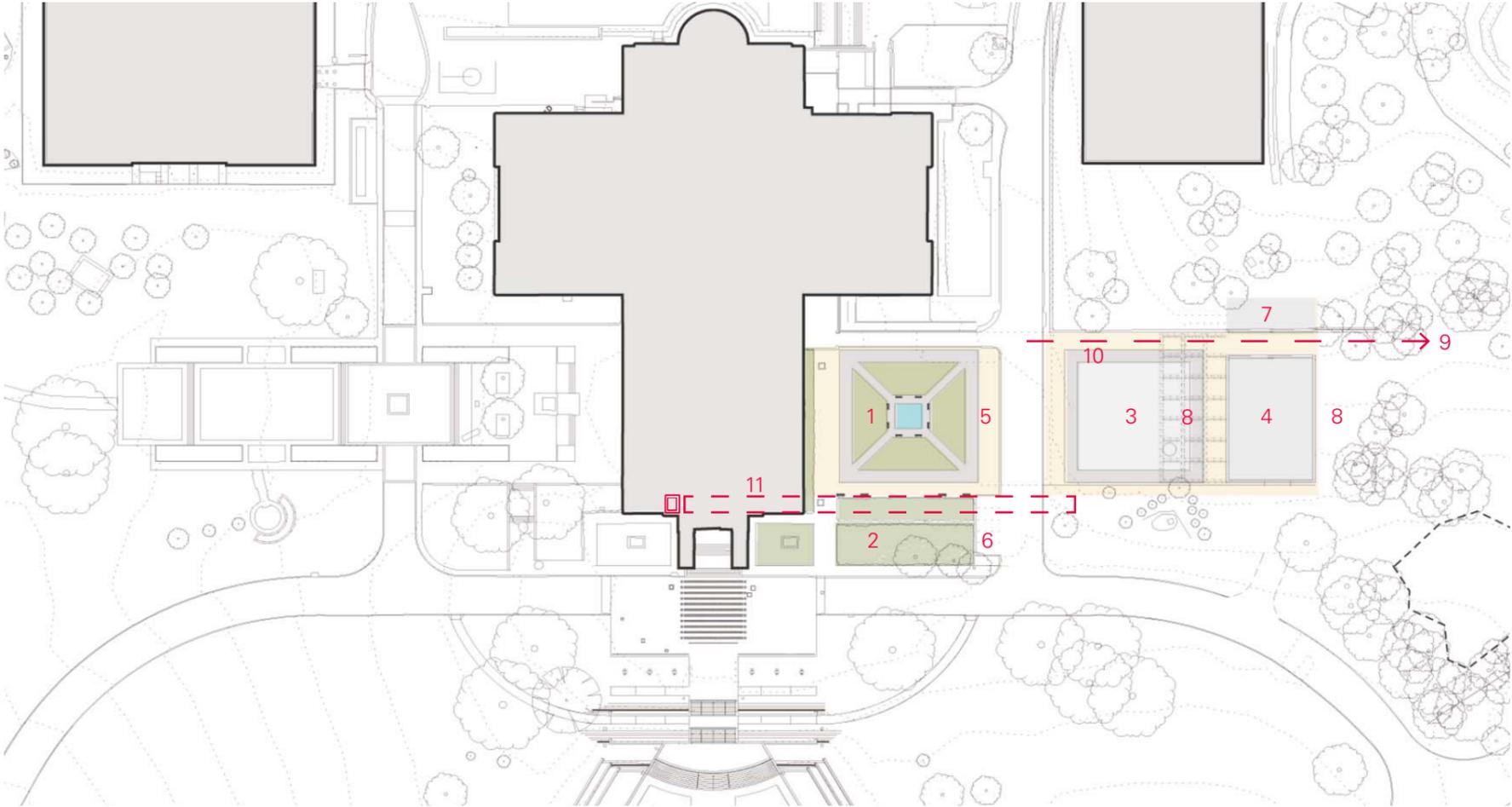
- 1. MEMORIAL PLAQUES (40 TOTAL)
- 2. FOUNTAIN
- 3. GRASS OR GROUND COVER
- 4. EXISTING TREES
- 5. HEDGE
- 6. SEATING
- 7. EXISTING ROAD
- 8. DISABLED PARKING

# Australian War Memorial

## 5.00

Eastern Precinct

### 5.05 EASTERN COURTYARD DEVELOPMENT



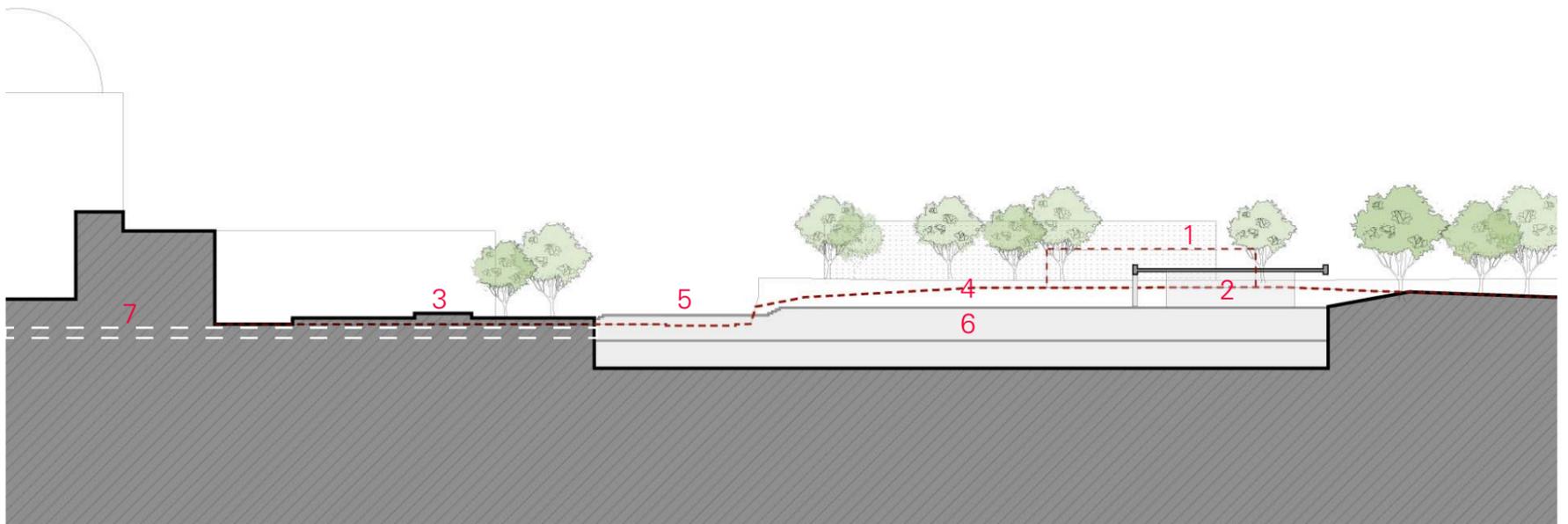
- 1. MEMORIAL COURTYARD
- 2. GARDEN TO MATCH WESTERN SIDE
- 3. EASTERN CAFE COURT
- 4. CAFE
- 5. BUS DROP-OFF
- 6. DISABLED PARKING
- 7. PUBLIC TOILETS
- 8. SHADED OUTDOOR AREA
- 9. ACCESS TO PICNIC AREA
- 10. SERVICE ACCESS
- 11. TUNNEL LINK FROM UNDERGROUND CARPARK TO DISABLED LIFT

# Australian War Memorial

## 5.00

Eastern Precinct

### 5.05 EASTERN COURTYARD DEVELOPMENT



#### EASTERN COURTYARD CROSS-SECTION

1. EXISTING CAFE
2. PROPOSED CAFE
3. MEMORIAL COURTYARD
4. EASTERN CAFE COURT
5. ROAD
6. FUTURE UNDERGROUND CARPARK
7. FUTURE TUNNEL LINK CARPARK  
TO MAIN BUILDING FOR FURTHER  
INVESTIGATION

--- EXISTING GROUND LEVEL

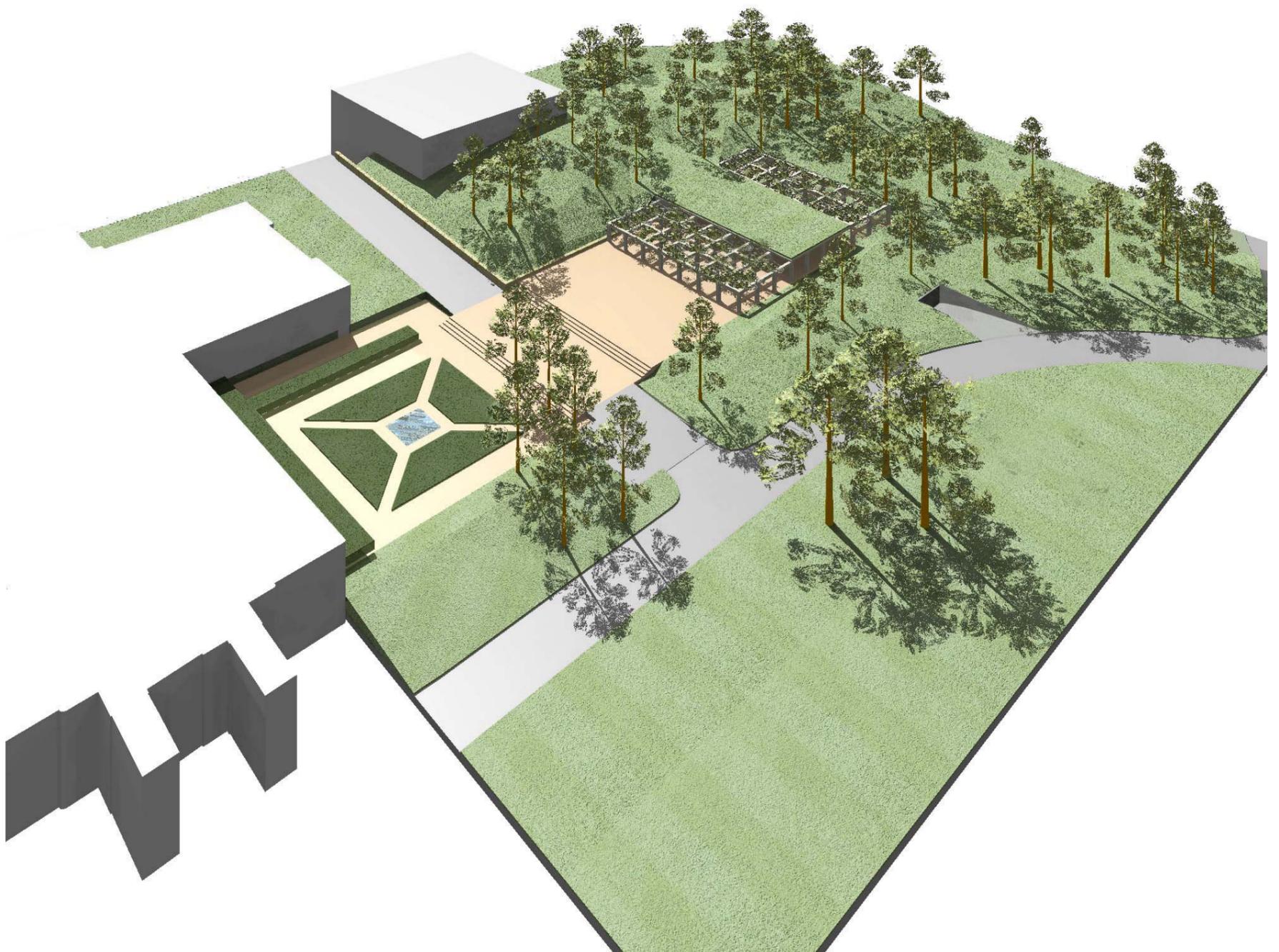
# Australian War Memorial

## 5.00

Eastern Precinct

5.05 EASTERN COURTYARD DEVELOPMENT

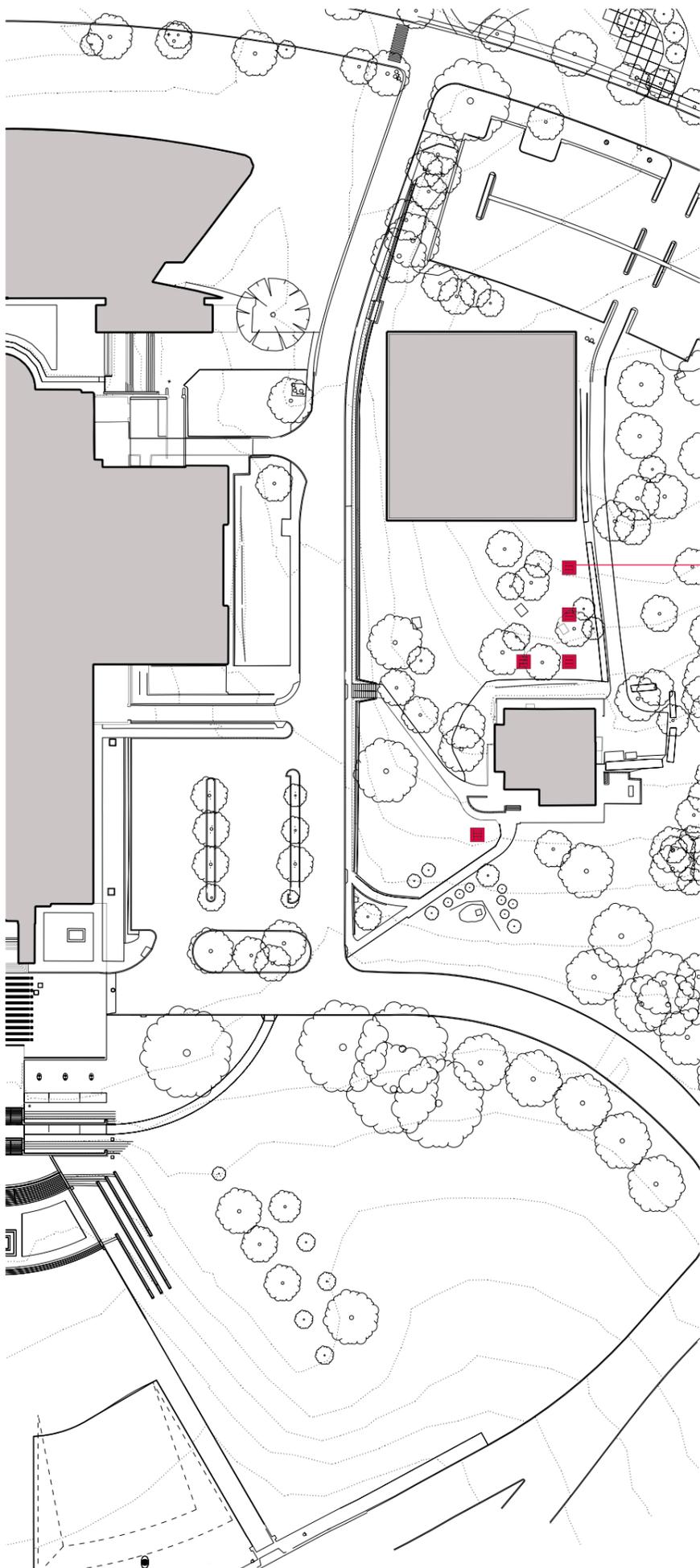
EASTERN COURTYARD  
PERSPECTIVE



# Australian War Memorial

## 5.00

Eastern Precinct



### 5.06 FURNITURE PICNIC BENCHES AND SEATS

Picnic benches and seats can be located around the existing Kiosk as shown on the plan. A propriety bench and seat in a style to match the existing timber and steel furniture in the Western Courtyard can be placed on a level 3 x 3m concrete slab. Future development of covered picnic areas is required for the areas identified in 5.04 of this report.

LOCATION OF PICNIC BENCHES AND TABLES



# Australian War Memorial

## 6.00

### Site Wide Issues



Night Lighting should reinforce the axial dominance of the Memorial and its Dome as a key elements in Griffin's Land axis and planning vision for the National Capital.

Lighting should reinforce the Memorial's material, colour and architectural form and its relationship to its landscaped setting.

Site lighting should be part of a comprehensive plan that establishes a hierarchy of lighting intensity that reinforces the planning and architectural principles of the site.

The hierarchy from the most dominant elements to the least dominant is as follows:

(i) The dome and its facades, inner courtyard and stained glass windows

(ii) The Memorial's external façade

(iii) The Stone of Remembrance on the Parade ground

(iv) The Memorial's sculptures predominantly in the Western Courtyard

(v) Signage

(vi) Feature Trees

(vii) Exhibition artefacts.

(viii) Other buildings (Administration Building, ANZAC Hall, C E W Bean Building)

(ix) Parade Ground

(x) Entry Portal from the Western Precinct

(xi) Central areas of each Precinct

(xii) Paving areas and Pathways

(xiii) Landscaped areas generally

### 6.01 SITE LIGHTING

A site visit at night demonstrates that whilst the Memorial Building itself is the dominant image, the site as a whole lacks a cohesive night image.

Improvements can be made to the lighting of the Memorial. Significant issues which have been identified in the precinct studies would benefit from a whole site lighting masterplan. The day-time image of light standards and fixtures, their placement and design need careful consideration on a site wide basis.

It is recommended that a specialist lighting consultant be commissioned to prepare a Masterplan for the site .

This Plan should address the issues identified in this report and be guided by the following overall principles which can be used to brief the selected consultant.

- Colour temperature of the light to generally be kept consistent across the site. A change in colour temperature can be considered to reinforce the dominance of the Dome.
- Light levels should be maintained for public safety and security monitoring within the context of the lighting hierarchy.
- Lighting should be used wherever possible to illuminate and focus attention on the architectural or sculptural form rather than the source of light being visible.
- Glare should be controlled by careful selection and placement of fixtures and by baffles.
- Lighting poles and fixture should not intrude on important vistas.
- Shadows should be used to reinforce the sculptural shape.
- Lighting fixtures and control equipment should be wherever possible standardised and be part of an equipment masterplan and servicing plan.
- The total design and the selection of fixtures and control equipment should be energy efficient.
- The design should be easily controlled to adapt to various use patterns and for evening
- The particular requirements for Ceremonies and functions needs to be considered.

### 6.02 FURNITURE

It is understood that temporary site barriers are hired for events and functions. In order to better control the quality and visual impact of these for important national celebrations it may be worth the Memorial investigating having its own system of an appropriate design quality.

# Australian War Memorial

## 6.00

Site Wide Issues

### 6.03 PRELIMINARY ESTIMATE OF COST

The following major new projects in the Site Development Plan have been listed and a preliminary estimate of cost has been identified.

- These costs are based upon very preliminary masterplan sketches and limited site and technical inputs, and have not had the advice of a Quantity Surveyor. They are based on June 06 prices and are prepared for broad planning and programming purposes only.

- More detailed design work and technical resolution will be required before any of these projects proceed. At that stage it is recommended that a quantity surveyor be commissioned to prepare more detailed cost estimates

#### WESTERN PRECINCT

SERVICE WOMEN'S MEMORIAL ADDITIONAL LANDSCAPE	item	\$6,000
SANDAKAN ADDITIONAL MOUNDING AND LANDSCAPING	item	\$3,500
SEATING AND PAVING FOR FAMILIES OF DEFENCE FORCES	item	\$5,000
NEW STAIR ACCESS SIMPSON AND DONKEY SCULPTURE		\$27,500
ADDRESS FROM CAR-PARK	item	\$40,000
ADDITIONAL LANDSCAPING	item	\$40,000
CENTURION TANK AND DISPLAY <i>excluding transport and placement of tank</i>	item	\$12,500
RUBBISH BINS	item	\$3,500
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$138,000</b>

#### PARADE GROUND

TEMPORARY REMOVABLE BRONZE RAIL 4 LOCATIONS		\$25,000
LANDSCAPING	item	\$31,500
RUBBISH BINS	item	\$3,500
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$60,000</b>

#### EASTERN PRECINCT

MEMORIAL COURTYARD		\$839,000
LANDSCAPING AND BUS DROP OFF		\$32,000
RUBBISH BINS	item	\$6,500
DISABLED PARKING		\$14,000
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$891,500</b>

Note 1

UNDERGROUND CARPARKING 200 CARS		\$8,750,000
CAFÉ FUNCTION CENTRE		\$1,200,000
EASTERN CAFÉ COURT		\$210,000
KIOSK/PUBLIC TOILETS		\$400,000
SHADED OUTDOOR AREA		\$45,000
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$10,605,000</b>

Note 2

TUNNEL LINK TO AWM (excl works to heritage building) **\$350,000**

NEW BUS PARKING		\$400,000
NEW ABOVE GROUND VISITOR CAR PARKING TO EAST OFF TRELOAR CRESCENT		\$200,000
PICNIC AREA INCLUDING REMOVAL OF TEMP CAR PARKING		\$55,000
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$655,000</b>

Note 1: Cost will vary significantly depending on materials selected and the extent of paving. This estimate allows for high quality stone similar to forecourt. The use of cheaper materials and reduced areas of paving could reduce the estimated cost by up to say \$400,000.

Note 2: The cost of the underground carpark will be significantly affected by the type of material required to be excavated. This estimate allows for approximately half of the excavation to be in hard rock. Savings in the order of \$1million could be achieved if excavation is in other than rock.

# Contact

**Johnson Pilton Walker Pty Ltd**  
ACN 095 778 886  
Level 10 Plaza Building Australia Square  
95 Pitt Street Sydney NSW 2000  
Australia

**Richard Johnson**  
Director

Telephone 612 9259 5900  
Facsimile 612 9259 5999  
Email [jpw@jpw.com.au](mailto:jpw@jpw.com.au)  
Web [www.jpw.com.au](http://www.jpw.com.au)

## **Appendix J**

Indigenous Cultural Heritage Study, Navin Officer

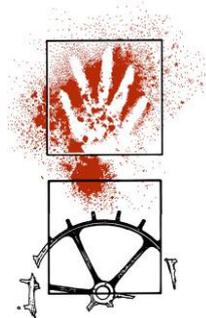




# Australian War Memorial, Campbell and Mitchell, ACT

## Indigenous Cultural Heritage Assessment

March 2008



***Navin  
Officer***

*heritage  
consultants Pty Ltd*

*acn: 092 901 605*

*Number 4  
Kingston Warehouse  
71 Leichhardt St.  
Kingston ACT 2604*

*ph 02 6282 9415  
fx 02 6282 9416*

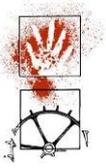
A Report to Godden Mackay Logan (GML)  
for the Australian War Memorial

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- The Australian War Memorial is currently developing the Australian War Memorial Heritage Register in conjunction with Australian War Memorial's existing collection management database (MICA). The Register is a list of places and place elements which have been identified as having Commonwealth Heritage value.
- Navin Officer Heritage Consultants Pty Ltd was commissioned by Godden Mackay Logan to undertake an indigenous cultural heritage assessment of the Campbell and Mitchell precincts of the Australian War Memorial. The study included literature review, consultation with representative local Aboriginal groups and field surveys within the Campbell and Mitchell Precincts.
- The main objectives of this heritage study were to:
  - Identify Aboriginal heritage within the study areas;
  - Assess the significance of Aboriginal heritage sites within the study areas;
  - Identify those sites that warrant permanent conservation and are a permanent constraint to disturbance within the study areas;
  - Identify areas where further information is required to make an assessment on the heritage value of a site; and
  - Provide management recommendations to achieve protection for those sites that warrant it.
- The study determined that:
  - No Aboriginal sites have been previously identified within the study areas;
  - No Aboriginal sites or areas of archaeological potential/sensitivity were identified in the Australian War Memorial Mitchell Precinct study area in the course of the current investigation. There are no indigenous heritage assets or constraints relating to the Australian War Memorial Mitchell Precinct; and
  - One Aboriginal site, isolated find, AWM1, was identified in the Australian War Memorial Campbell Precinct study area in the course of the current investigation. The site has low archaeological values, but is valued by the local Aboriginal community and as such it meets Criterion (i) of the Commonwealth Heritage Listing criteria.
- It is recommended that:
  - Site AWM1 be listed on the Australian War Memorial Heritage Register and ACT Heritage Register; and
  - Impact to site AWM1 should be avoided, if disturbance is anticipated potential activities around the periphery of the site should be managed and the site fenced where appropriate to demarcate site boundary and to control access.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1. INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>1</b>
1.1 REPORT OUTLINE.....	1
<b>2. ABORIGINAL PARTICIPATION</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>3. STUDY METHODOLOGY</b> .....	<b>4</b>
3.1 LITERATURE AND DATABASE REVIEW .....	5
3.2 FIELDWORK.....	5
3.3 PROJECT PERSONNEL .....	5
3.4 RECORDING PARAMETERS.....	5
<b>4. ENVIRONMENTAL CONTEXT</b> .....	<b>7</b>
4.1 CAMPBELL PRECINCT .....	7
4.2 MITCHELL PRECINCT .....	8
<b>5. ABORIGINAL CONTEXT</b> .....	<b>10</b>
5.1 TRIBAL BOUNDARIES AND ETHNOHISTORY .....	10
5.2 REGIONAL BACKGROUND FOR THE CAMPBELL PRECINCT .....	10
5.3 THE CAMPBELL PRECINCT .....	11
5.4 REGIONAL BACKGROUND FOR THE MITCHELL PRECINCT .....	12
5.5 THE MITCHELL PRECINCT .....	13
<b>6. RESULTS</b> .....	<b>14</b>
6.1 ABORIGINAL SITES .....	14
6.2 SURVEY COVERAGE AND VISIBILITY VARIABLES .....	15
<b>7. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT</b> .....	<b>16</b>
7.1 COMMONWEALTH HERITAGE ASSESSMENT CRITERIA .....	16
7.2 SIGNIFICANCE .....	17
<b>8. STATUTORY INFORMATION</b> .....	<b>18</b>
8.1 ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION AND BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION ACT 1999 .....	18
8.2 ENVIRONMENT AND HERITAGE LEGISLATION AMENDMENT ACT (No 1) 2003 .....	19
<b>9. CONCLUSIONS AND MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS</b> .....	<b>21</b>
9.1 CONCLUSIONS .....	21
9.2 RECOMMENDATIONS.....	21
<b>10. REFERENCES</b> .....	<b>22</b>
<b>APPENDIX 1 ABORIGINAL PARTICIPATION FORM</b> .....	<b>24</b>



# 1. INTRODUCTION

The Australian War Memorial (AWM) is currently developing the Australian War Memorial Heritage Register in conjunction with Australian War Memorial's existing collection management database (MICA). The Register is a list of places and place elements which have been identified as having Commonwealth Heritage value.

Godden Mackay Logan (GML) has been engaged by the Australian War Memorial to undertake a cultural heritage assessment of the Australian War Memorial's two precincts at Campbell and Mitchell, for the heritage identification and assessment program of the AWM Commonwealth Heritage Register.

The Campbell site is situated east of the city and lies at the foot of Mount Ainslie, including the National Memorial and Grounds. The Campbell precinct is bound by Limestone Avenue, Fairbairn Avenue and Treloar Crescent, Campbell (Figure 1.1).

The Mitchell precinct is located in North Canberra and consists of three buildings including Annex A - Mitchell Conservation and Repository, Treloar B and Treloar C (Figure 1.2). The Mitchell property is situated on both sides of Vicars Street and is further bound by Lysaght and Callan Streets.

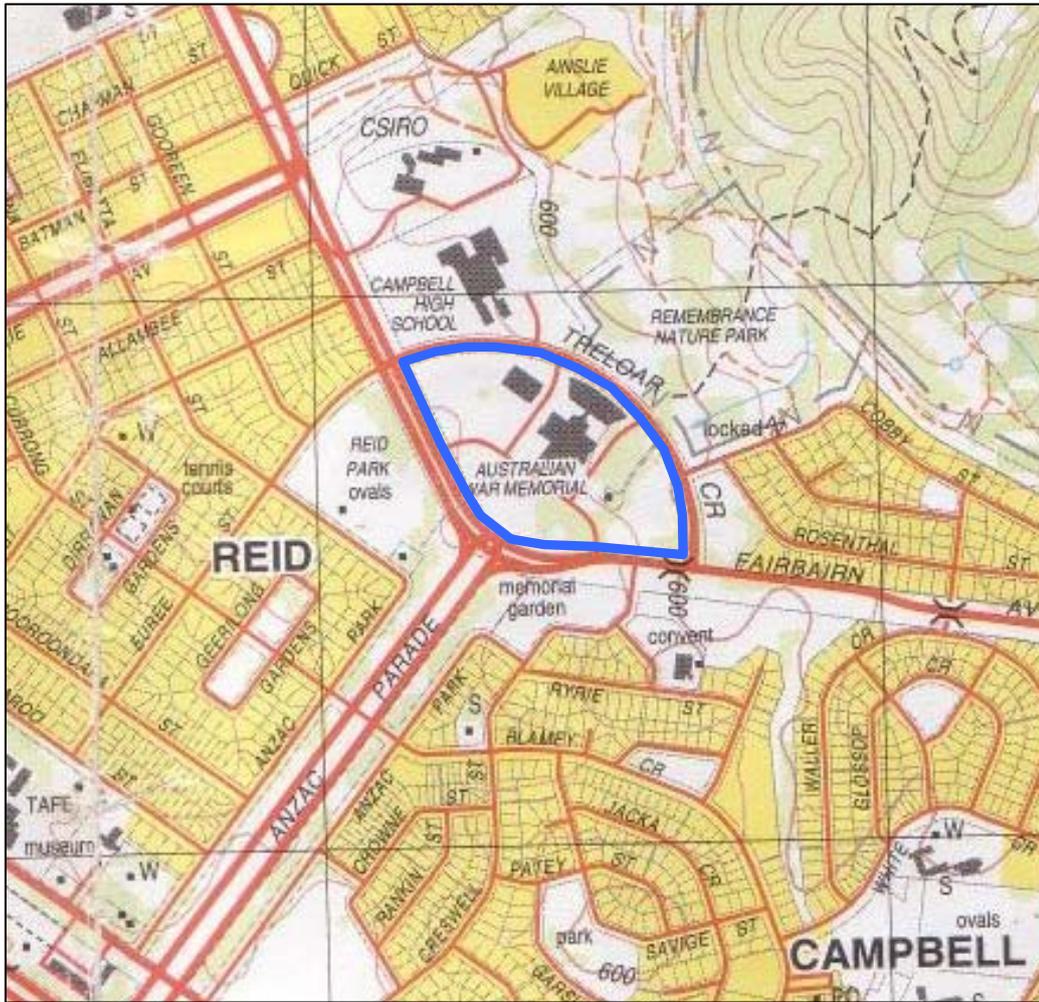
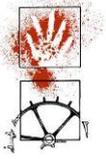
This report collates and documents the results of the indigenous cultural heritage assessment conducted for the Australian War Memorial Campbell and Mitchell sites. The assessment included consultation with ACT Aboriginal community organisations, database and literature review and field survey of the subject areas. The report will assist with the Australian War Memorial's assessment for the development of the Commonwealth Heritage Register regarding indigenous heritage values.

The report was commissioned by Godden Mackay Logan.

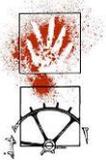
## 1.1 Report Outline

This report:

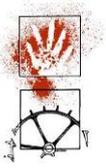
- Documents consultation with the ACT Registered Aboriginal Organisations (RAOs) carried out in the course of the investigation;
- Describes the methodology employed in the cultural heritage assessment;
- Describes the environmental setting of the study areas;
- Provides a background of local and regional archaeology for the study area;
- Documents the results of a field survey of the study areas;
- Summarises the statutory requirements relevant to the cultural heritage of the Campbell and Mitchell precinct study areas; and
- Provides conclusions and recommendations based on the results of the investigation.



**Figure 1.1** Location of the Australian War Memorial Campbell Precinct study area (solid blue outline) (Extract from Hall 1:25,000 topo map 2<sup>nd</sup> edition L&PI 2003)



**Figure 1.2** Location of the Australian War Memorial Mitchell Precinct study area (shaded in dark blue) (Extract from Hall 1:25,000 topo map 2<sup>nd</sup> edition L&PI 2003)



## 2. ABORIGINAL PARTICIPATION

Four Registered Aboriginal Organisations (RAOs) have an interest in cultural heritage issues in the ACT and are registered with the ACT Heritage Unit. They are the:

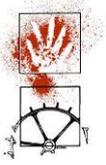
- Consultative Body Aboriginal Corporation (CBAC);
- Buru Ngunnawal Aboriginal Corporation (Buru Ngunnawal);
- Ngarigu Currawong Clan (Ngarigu); and
- Little Gudgenby River Tribal Council.

Contact was made with each group to inform them of the project and to organise representation during the field survey. Subsequently, Justin Williams from the CBAC, Don Bell from Buru Ngunnawal and Graeme Riley from Ngarigu, attended the program at the Campbell Precinct.

Justin Williams (CBAC) and Don Bell (Buru Ngunnawal) were in attendance during the survey of the Mitchell Precinct, the team was accompanied by Craig Seaton from the Australian War Memorial.

A copy of this draft report will be forwarded to the participating RAOs for review and comment prior to finalisation.

Records of Aboriginal Participation for the field survey component of this project are provided in Appendix 1.



## 3. STUDY METHODOLOGY

### 3.1 Literature and Database Review

A range of documentation was reviewed in assessing archaeological knowledge for the Campbell and Mitchell study areas and surrounds. This literature and data review was used to determine if known Aboriginal sites were located within the area under investigation, to facilitate site prediction on the basis of known regional and local site patterns, and to place the area within an archaeological and heritage management context.

Aboriginal literature sources included the Heritage Online database (HERO) maintained by the ACT Heritage Unit, and associated files and catalogue of archaeological reports.

Searches were undertaken of the following heritage registers and schedules:

- The National Heritage List (Australian Heritage Council);
- The Commonwealth Heritage List (Australian Heritage Council);
- The Register of the National Estate (Australian Heritage Council);
- The Heritage Register (ACT Heritage Council); and
- Register of the National Trust of Australia (ACT).

### 3.2 Fieldwork

Fieldwork was conducted over one day in February 2008. Field survey was conducted on foot and involved inspection of all areas of ground surface visibility within the Campbell and Mitchell study areas.

### 3.3 Project Personnel

Field survey was undertaken by archaeologists Rebecca Yit and Nicola Hayes. Sites Officers Mr Don Bell (Buru Ngunawal), Grahame Riley (Ngarigu) and Justin Williams (CBAC) were also in attendance. Craig Seaton (AWM) provided assistance at the AWM Campbell Precinct.

This report was prepared by Rebecca Yit.

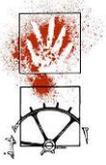
### 3.4 Recording Parameters

The archaeological survey aimed at identifying material evidence of Aboriginal occupation as revealed by surface artefacts and areas of archaeological potential unassociated with surface artefacts. Potential recordings fall into three categories: isolated finds, sites and potential archaeological deposits.

#### ***Isolated finds***

An isolated find is a single stone artefact, not located within a rock shelter, and which occurs without any associated evidence of Aboriginal occupation within a radius of 60 metres. Isolated finds may be indicative of:

- Random loss or deliberate discard of a single artefact;
- The remnant of a now dispersed and disturbed artefact scatter; and
- An otherwise obscured or sub-surface artefact scatter.



Except in the case of the latter, isolated finds are considered to be constituent components of the *background scatter* present within any particular landform.

The distance used to define an isolated artefact varies according to the survey objectives, the incidence of ground surface exposure, the extent of ground surface disturbance, and estimates of *background scatter* or *background discard* densities. In the absence of baseline information relating to background scatter densities, the defining distance for an isolated find must be based on methodological and visibility considerations. Given the varied incidence of ground surface exposure and deposit disturbance within the study area, and the lack of background baseline data, the specification of 60 metres is considered to be an effective parameter for surface survey methodologies. This distance provides a balance between detecting fine scale patterns of Aboriginal occupation and avoiding environmental biases caused by ground disturbance or high ground surface exposure rates. The 60 metre parameter has provided an effective separation of low density artefact occurrences in similar southeast Australian topographies outside of semi-arid landscapes.

### *Background scatter*

Background scatter is a term used generally by archaeologists to refer to artefacts which cannot be usefully related to a place or focus of past activity (except for the net accumulation of single artefact losses).

However, there is no single concept for background discard or 'scatter', and therefore no agreed definition. The definitions in current use are based on the postulated nature of prehistoric activity, and often they are phrased in general terms and do not include quantitative criteria. Commonly agreed is that background discard occurs in the absence of 'focused' activity involving the production or discard of stone artefacts in a particular location. An example of unfocused activity is occasional isolated discard of artefacts during travel along a route or pathway. Examples of 'focused activity' are camping, knapping and heat-treating stone, cooking in a hearth, and processing food with stone tools. In practical terms, over a period of thousands of years an accumulation of 'unfocused' discard may result in an archaeological concentration that may be identified as a 'site'. Definitions of background discard comprising only qualitative criteria do not specify the numbers (numerical flux) or 'density' of artefacts required to discriminate site areas from background discard.

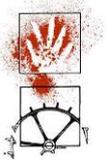
### **Sites**

A site is defined as any material evidence of past Aboriginal activity that remains within a context or place which can be reliably related to that activity.

Frequently encountered site types within southeastern Australia include open artefact scatters, coastal and freshwater middens, rock shelter sites including occupation deposit and/or rock art, grinding groove sites and scarred trees. For the purposes of this section, only the methodologies used in the identification of these site types are outlined.

Most Aboriginal sites are identified by the presence of three main categories of artefacts: stone or shell artefacts situated on or in a sedimentary matrix, marks located on or in rock surfaces, and scars on trees. Artefacts situated within, or on, a sedimentary matrix in an open context are classed as a site when two or more occur no more than 60 metres away from any other constituent artefact. The 60 metre specification relates back to the definition of an isolated find (*Refer above*).

Any location containing one or more marks of Aboriginal origin on rock surfaces is classed as a site. Marks typically consist of grinding features such as grinding grooves for hatchet heads, and rock art such as engravings, drawings or paintings. The boundaries of these sites are defined according to the spatial extent of the marks, or the extent of the overhang, depending on which is most applicable to the spatial and temporal integrity of the site.



## 4. ENVIRONMENTAL CONTEXT

The Australian War Memorial study area comprises two precincts, situated at Campbell and Mitchell in northern ACT.

### 4.1 Campbell Precinct

The Campbell precinct study area consists of the National Memorial and Grounds and comprises an area of approximately of 14 hectares. The Campbell study area is contained by the major arterial roads of Limestone Avenue to the southwest and Fairbairn Avenue to the south. Treloar Crescent encloses the northern and eastern boundaries of the study area. The site houses four buildings including the Australian War Memorial, the CEW Bean Building, the Administration Building and the Outpost Café. The grounds of the precinct have been extensively landscaped to contain memorials, plaques, a parade garden and commemorative and landscape plantings (Figure 4.1).

The study area consists predominantly of the lower southwest facing basal slopes of the Mount Ainslie and Mount Pleasant ridgeline water catchment. An unnamed tributary draining into Lake Burley Griffin is located along the eastern boundary of the study area.

The bedrock geology of the Campbell precinct is dominated by the Ainslie volcanics which consists of Devonian rocks including rhyolite, dacite, tuff, and quartz porphyry (Canberra 1:250,000 geological map 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed 1964). Soils within the area typically include red earths and red and yellow podzolic soils. Massive earths of a red or brown colour occur on the fan deposits flanking Mount Ainslie (Walker 1978).

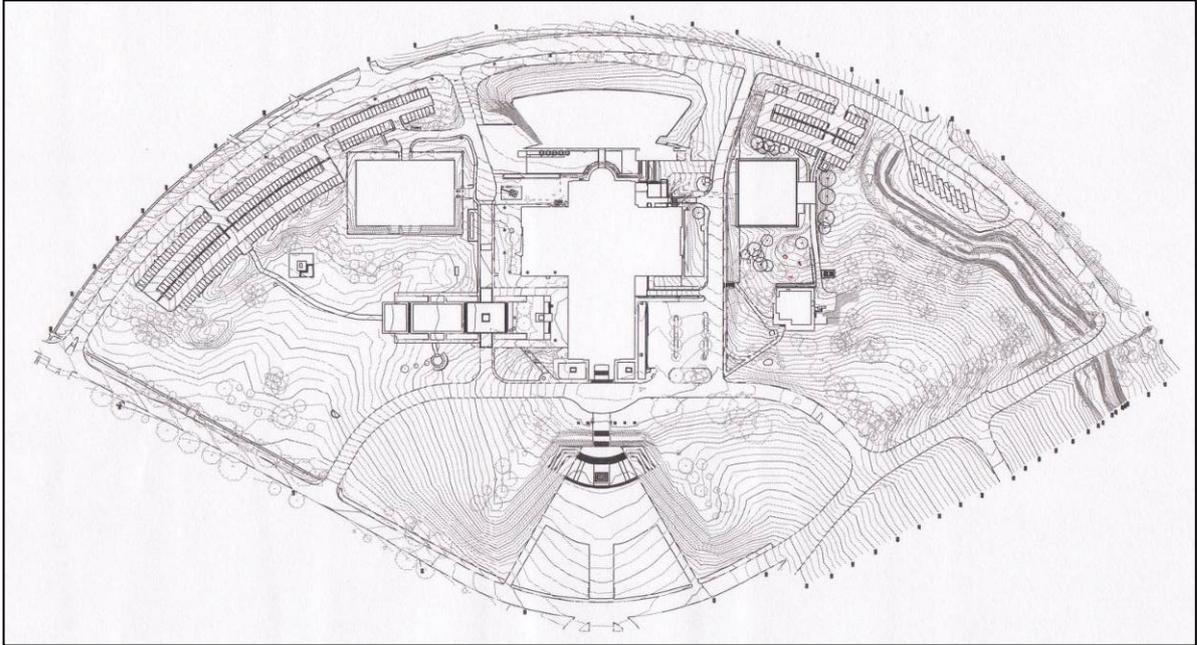
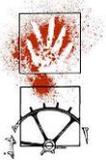
The Campbell study area is characterised by a constructed undulating landscape where extensive landscaping and modification has subsumed the original landscape topography. Vegetation at the Campbell site represents contemporary plantings since the 1940s (pers. comm. Craig Seaton, AWM). Plantings of eucalypts and wattles have been developed on the eastern portion of the study area, appearing as an extension of the Mount Ainslie vegetation (Figure 4.2). Exotic species of deciduous and coniferous trees (Figure 4.3) have been developed on the western portion of the site (*Australian Heritage List #105889 Australian War Memorial and the Memorial Parade, Anzac Pde, Campbell, ACT*).

Extensive landuse impacts and modification to the Campbell site has resulted in widespread disturbance of the upper soil layers within the study area. The types of landscape disturbance which are evident within the study area include:

- Original clearance of the native tree cover and understorey;
- Construction of memorial buildings and associated structures, access tracks and roadways;
- Construction of public utility easements (for example, gas pipelines, communication cables and power lines);
- Major earthworks associated with contour mounding and creekline realignments; and
- Creation and maintenance of exotic and native plantings including ripping of soils.

Changes in vegetation cover will have had considerable impact on the upper soil profile throughout the study area. The removal of native vegetation would have prompted erosion and surface instability on the valley slopes and the sedimentation of the valley floor.

This land use history will have significantly impacted the survival and integrity of the prehistoric archaeological record. It is probable that any possible surface scatters of artefacts which occur within the uppermost soil layers will have undergone varying degrees of horizontal and vertical disturbance particularly from the removal of vegetation and extensive plantings. However, unless impact has been wholesale, (such as in excavation, filling or recontouring) it is frequently possible to identify a remnant scatter of disturbed artefacts which mark such sites.



**Figure 4.1** Drawing of Australian War Memorial Campbell Precinct  
(plan supplied by AWM)



**Figure 4.2** View northwest towards plantings of native trees in the eastern portion of the Australian War Memorial Campbell Precinct



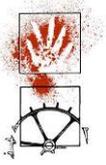
**Figure 4.3** View of western portion of Australian War Memorial Campbell Precinct looking west towards landscaped grounds and plantings of exotic tree species

## 4.2 Mitchell Precinct

The Mitchell precinct consists of three conservation and storage buildings situated on the east and western side of Vicars Street, Mitchell. The buildings include Treloar A (Annexe A-Mitchell Conservation and Repository), Treloar B and Treloar C.

The Mitchell study area has undergone extensive landscape modification and some 90% of the ground surface is obscured by structures which have been constructed almost to the limits of the property.. A narrow margin of land to the east of Treloar A represents the only exposed ground surface within the Mitchell precinct study area. This area has been extensively disturbed by construction activities. In addition, the majority of the ground surface has been covered with concrete, bitumen or paved. Figures 4.4 and 4.5 provide views of the ground surface exposure east of Treloar A.

The bedrock geology consists of Lower Silurian mudstone, siltstone and minor shale and chert belonging to the Canberra Formation typical of the geology of the north Canberra area. The rock



base is bedded almost vertically and consists predominantly of platy, soft, weathered shales. Narrow protruding outcrops of more resistant bedrock occur throughout the non-alluvial topography of the area. These are mostly discontinuous or locally isolated outcrops consisting predominantly of shales and variously graded and fractured chert.

Vegetation within the Mitchell precinct consists of very sparse remnant native woodland trees, to natural Eucalypt woodland in varying states of regeneration and understorey density. Sullivans Creek, which runs adjacent to the western boundary of the Mitchell Precinct, has been extensively modified and channelised. This is likely to have caused major disturbance to any archaeological deposits occurring along the original creekline.

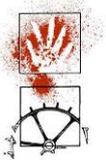
Similar to the Campbell site, the land use history of the Mitchell precinct will have significantly impacted the survival and integrity of the prehistoric archaeological record. It is probable that any archaeological deposits occurring within this location have been extensively disturbed, covered, and/or destroyed.



**Figure 4.4** View of ground surface exposure looking east, Australian War Memorial Treloar A, Mitchell Precinct



**Figure 4.5** View looking west from eastern boundary of Australian War Memorial Treloar A, across visible ground surface, Mitchell Precinct



## 5. ABORIGINAL CONTEXT

### 5.1 Tribal Boundaries and Ethnohistory

Tribal boundaries within Australia are based largely on linguistic evidence and it is probable that boundaries, clan estates and band ranges were fluid and varied over time. Consequently 'tribal boundaries' as delineated today must be regarded as approximations only, and relative to the period of, or immediately before, European contact. Social interaction across these language boundaries appears to have been a common occurrence.

According to Tindale (1940) the territories of the Ngunawal, Ngarigo and the Walgalu peoples coincide and meet in the Queanbeyan area. The Fairbairn Avenue study area probably falls within the tribal boundaries of the Ngunnawal people.

References to the traditional Aboriginal inhabitants of the Canberra region are rare and often difficult to interpret (Flood 1980). The consistent impression however is one of rapid depopulation and a desperate disintegration of a traditional way of life over little more than fifty years from initial white contact (Officer 1989). The disappearance of the Aborigines from the tablelands was probably accelerated by the impact of European diseases which may have included the smallpox epidemic in 1830, influenza, and a severe measles epidemic by the 1860's (Flood 1980, Butlin 1983).

By the 1850's the traditional Aboriginal economy had largely been replaced by an economy based on European commodities and supply points. Reduced population, isolation from the most productive grasslands, and the destruction of traditional social networks meant that the final decades of the region's semi-traditional indigenous culture and economy was centred around white settlements and properties (Officer 1989).

By 1856 the local 'Canberra Tribe', presumably members of the Ngunnawal, were reported to number around seventy (Schumack 1967) and by 1872 recorded as only five or six 'survivors' (Goulburn Herald 9 Nov 1872). In 1873 one so-called 'pure blood' member remained, known to the white community as Nelly Hamilton or 'Queen Nellie'.

Combined with other ethnohistoric evidence, this lack of early sightings of Aborigines led Flood (1980) to suggest that the Aboriginal population density in the Canberra region and Southern Uplands was generally quite low.

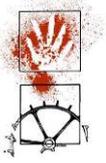
Frequently, only 'pure blooded' individuals were considered 'Aboriginal' or 'tribal' by European observers. This consideration made possible the assertion of local tribal 'extinctions'. In reality, 'Koori' and tribal identity remained integral to the descendants of the nineteenth century Ngunnawal people, some of whom continue to live in the Canberra-Queanbeyan-Yass region.

### 5.2 Regional Background for the Campbell Precinct

A number of archaeological studies have been carried out in areas east of Canberra City and in the general region around Fairbairn Avenue. Studies have been conducted in the Majura Valley (Winston-Gregson 1985; AASC 1995, 1998; Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 1998, 1999a & b, 2001, 2006) and Campbell (Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 1997).

Studies conducted in the Majura Valley to the northeast and east of Fairbairn Avenue have assessed a variety of landscape types.

In 1998 AASC conducted a cultural heritage survey of the Army's Majura Field Firing Range at Majura, an area of approximately 39.5 km<sup>2</sup>. An estimated 15% of the study area was sampled by the survey, with survey transects biased toward existing ground exposures and riparian zones. Ground surface visibility encountered by the survey was 'on average low to moderate across the entire study area' and it was considered that the 'effective survey coverage' obtained was sufficient to have provided an effective assessment (AASC 1998:23). This study is, however, limited by a generalised and qualitative landform analysis and site specific management recommendations.



Forty two Aboriginal sites were recorded during the Majura Field Firing Range study. The majority of Aboriginal sites were small scatters of stone artefacts with the largest scatter containing thirty visible artefacts. Five scarred trees were also recorded. Two hundred and twenty two stone artefacts were recorded within the total assemblage for the Firing Range.

A detailed cultural heritage survey and assessment of a preferred Majura Valley Transport Corridor easement (Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 1999a) was conducted as part of a broader study investigating an appropriate alignment for the future construction of the Majura Parkway between the Federal Highway and Fairbairn Avenue. The proposed transport corridor was situated generally (within) 500 m west of the actual fluvial streamline of Woolshed Creek. The results of background research and field survey indicated that three Aboriginal artefact scatter sites were located within or close to the proposed easement.

In 1999(b) Navin Officer Heritage Consultants was commissioned to undertake a project to identify places and areas of possible cultural heritage significance in those parts of the Majura Valley not already examined for cultural heritage values. Prior to this study, Thirty two Aboriginal sites and isolated finds had been recorded. These included seventeen open artefact scatters, one scarred tree, thirteen isolated finds and one artefact scatter with associated reported quarry or stone procurement site. The 1999(b) field survey resulted in a further nineteen artefact scatters, twenty six isolated finds, three scarred trees and one potential archaeological deposit being recorded for the valley.

Navin Officer Heritage Consultants (1999b) noted a broad trend toward Aboriginal site location in valley floor and basal slope contexts. Within the small-scale landform categories, the most frequently recorded site contexts were: spurlines (41%), minor streamline margins (30%), major streamline margins (24%), terrace and alluvial flats (19%), basal slopes (17%), crests (14%), and mid slopes (12%). These frequencies indicate a preference for contexts which are locally elevated, have level ground, and are in close proximity (up to 100 m) to a water source. Riparian zones and mid valley to valley floor context spurline crests were considered to be the most archaeologically sensitive landforms within the Majura Valley. The potential archaeological resource within alluvial and valley floor contexts was possibly significantly under-represented due to the difficulty in detecting sites in aggrading and sedimentary contexts.

Southeast of the Fairbairn Avenue study area Trudinger (1989) conducted research for her Litt B thesis on artefact occurrences within the source bordering sand deposits north of the Molonglo River at Pialligo.

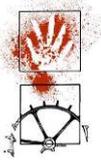
An assessment of alternative options for the proposed John Dedman Drive (Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 1997) included an Option 5 - which crossed Fairbairn Avenue at Northcott Drive. The option was not subject to field survey. However, based on geomorphological characteristics and degrees of landuse disturbance, the section of route crossing Fairbairn Avenue was assessed as having some potential to contain Aboriginal sites and requiring archaeological survey.

Cultural heritage assessment of two duplication options for the upgrade of Fairbairn Avenue to dual carriageway from Anzac Parade to Morshead Drive was undertaken in 2001 (Navin Officer Heritage Consultants). Field survey involved the Fairbairn Avenue route options and locations of the proposed traffic circles at Treloar Crescent and Northcott Drive. One low-density surface scatter of Aboriginal artefacts was identified adjacent to the intersection with Mount Ainslie Drive. The site (FA1) comprised of six artefacts on the southern side of Fairbairn Drive identified over a vehicle track and associated exposures. The site was assessed as containing minimal scientific value.

During 2006, Navin Officer Heritage Consultants undertook survey for the proposed Majura Parkway to replace the existing Majura Road between Fairbairn Avenue and the Federal Highway. A total of fifty seven previously recorded and newly recorded Aboriginal sites were identified within the study area. The majority of the sites were scatters artefacts and it was observed that such sites are common within the Majura Valley and the ACT in general.

### **5.3 The Campbell Precinct**

No Aboriginal sites have previously been recorded as occurring within the Campbell precinct study area.



## 5.4 Regional Background for the Mitchell Precinct

Archaeological surveys in the ACT have resulted in the location of numerous archaeological sites in northern Canberra. The most common site type is the open artefact scatter, however scarred trees, grinding grooves, a possible ochre source and lithic raw material sources have also been identified in the area. Surveys and investigations carried out in this area are summarised below.

The Canberra Archaeological Society (CAS) conducted the first archaeological survey in the northern Canberra area in 1975-76. The survey located 'seven sites' and a larger number of 'less significant finds' (Bindon & Pike 1979). These results were re-assessed by Anutech (1984) who concluded that nine sites and fifteen isolated finds had been located by the CAS.

Seven of the nine sites located by the CAS were located close to streamlines, and twelve of the fifteen isolated finds were located within 100-200 m of streamlines.

Other surveys by the Canberra Archaeological Society added substantially to the database of both prehistoric and historic archaeological information for the area (Witter 1984; Winston-Gregson 1986).

Witter (1980) surveyed a 20 m wide easement for a gas pipeline running between Dalton and Canberra. His survey crossed the Yass River and traversed hilly country in the centre of the Upper Yass River catchment. Eleven artefact scatters containing small silcrete flakes and some blades were recorded during the survey. The following year Witter (1981) fully excavated one site (DC2) and collected the surface artefacts from six sites (DC1, DC5, DC6, DC9, DC11 & DC12).

More generalised studies were conducted for the EIS prepared for the Gungahlin development release area (Anutech 1984, NCDC 1989) and for the compilation of the Sites of Significance volume on Gungahlin and Belconnen (NCDC 1988). The Anutech investigation identified several general consistencies in site location. A majority of sites were classed as located on creek banks, on low-lying but well-drained areas, and within 150 m of the junction of two creeks. This was postulated to indicate a preference for topographically confined parts of valley floors where protection from wind is greatest. At a majority of sites, artefactual material was exposed as subsurface material eroding from A horizon sediments (Anutech 1984:24).

Although this model was considered to be incorrect by some researchers (Access Archaeology 1991:8) further comparative work by Navin and Officer (1991, 1992) tended to confirm the locational model proposed by Anutech. The majority of open artefact scatters, particularly larger sites, are situated adjacent to or in close proximity to creek flats or valley bottom contexts, frequently on low gradient basal slopes adjacent to streams.

With the release of large areas of land for urban development in north Canberra several larger scale systematic archaeological surveys were undertaken to define the archaeological resource of the subject areas (eg Officer and Navin 1992; Kuskie 1992; Wood & Paton 1992). Numerous other archaeological assessments have been carried out for smaller land areas which were likely to be affected by specific proposed developments such as roads, golf courses, water storage facilities, pipelines etc.

The closest archaeological investigation to the present study area is a survey of a proposed gas pipeline easement from the Federal Highway to Majura Parkway conducted by Saunders (1995). No sites were located during the course of the survey.

Navin (1992) undertook a reconnaissance level archaeological survey carried out for a proposed release of land for urban infill purposes at North Watson, and heritage investigations for the duplication of a 10.7 km section of the Federal Highway in North Canberra (Navin, Officer and Legge 1995, 1996).

In 1992 a reconnaissance level archaeological survey was carried out for a proposed release of land for urban infill purposes at North Watson. The area comprised approximately 200 ha of low gradient slopes and foothills on the western fall of Mount Majura. Spurs and drainage lines in the area were generally broad and poorly defined and there were no major drainage beds or permanent water sources in the area. Vegetation consisted of open woodland with isolated or relict scatters of mature



Eucalypts situated within established pasture. Around 40% of the study area had undergone extensive landscape disturbance as a result of a variety of developments.

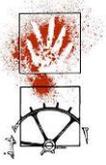
The North Watson study area as a whole was considered to have low archaeological potential. This was based on the lack of permanent water, major drainage lines, and economic rock types, and the degree of recent landscape disturbance. Features of relative archaeological potential were defined as mature native trees, relatively undisturbed streamlines and comparatively flat topographic land units (particularly where close to water).

In August 1995 a corridor selection study was undertaken which assessed two possible Federal Highway duplication alternatives (Navin, Officer and Legge 1995) and subsequently further detailed studies were undertaken for the EIS for the duplication (Navin, Officer and Legge 1996). Thus five Aboriginal sites and four isolated finds were located in the Federal Highway Duplication study area.

During 2004, Navin Officer Heritage Consultants undertook survey of Blocks 2 and 3, Section 75, Watson for redevelopment as a residential precinct. Two Aboriginal sites (CF1 and CF2) comprising of artefact scatters were identified on the surface of eroded contexts. Site CF1 was situated on a sloping adjacent to a remnant creek line while site CF2 was identified on sloping ground of a spurline crest. It was noted that both sites did not represent *in situ* material and there appeared to be little potential for subsurface deposits (Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 2004).

## **5.5 The Mitchell Precinct**

No Aboriginal sites have previously been recorded as occurring within the Mitchell precinct study area.



## 6. RESULTS

### 6.1 Aboriginal Sites

No Aboriginal sites have been previously identified within the Australian War Memorial Campbell and Mitchell Precinct study areas.

No Aboriginal sites or areas of archaeological potential/sensitivity were identified in the Mitchell Australian War Memorial Precinct study area in the course of the current investigation.

One Aboriginal site, isolated find (AWM1), was identified in the Campbell Australian War Memorial Precinct study area in the course of the current investigation. No areas of archaeological potential/sensitivity were identified. The location of the site is shown in Figure 6.3.

#### **Australian War Memorial 1 (AWM1) – isolated find**

*MGA Ref: 695659.6093524 (GDA) {using hand-held GPS unit}*

*CSMG Ref: 212822.603746 [using GEOMIN32 conversion program]*

This recording consists of an isolated stone artefact situated to the west of Treloar Crescent, in the eastern corner of the Australian War Memorial, Campbell precinct. The artefact was identified on an exposure on the crest of a slight rise, adjacent to the road (Figures 6.1 and 6.2). The find is situated 3 m from the road and approximately 20 m north of Treloar Crescent and Fairbairn Avenue junction.

Significant ground disturbance associated with the installation of a gas pipeline and the spreading of road metal has occurred within the artefact location.

The isolated find is a commonly occurring artefact type and is made from commonly occurring stone type. The flake occurs as a 'loose', possibly lagged or disturbed surface feature. The potential for subsurface and *in situ* artefactual material to remain at this site is considered to be minimal due to the shallow nature of the soil and the extent of previous ground disturbance.

Ground exposure in the area was estimated at 80% with 30% visibility in the area of exposure.

Artefact recorded at this location:

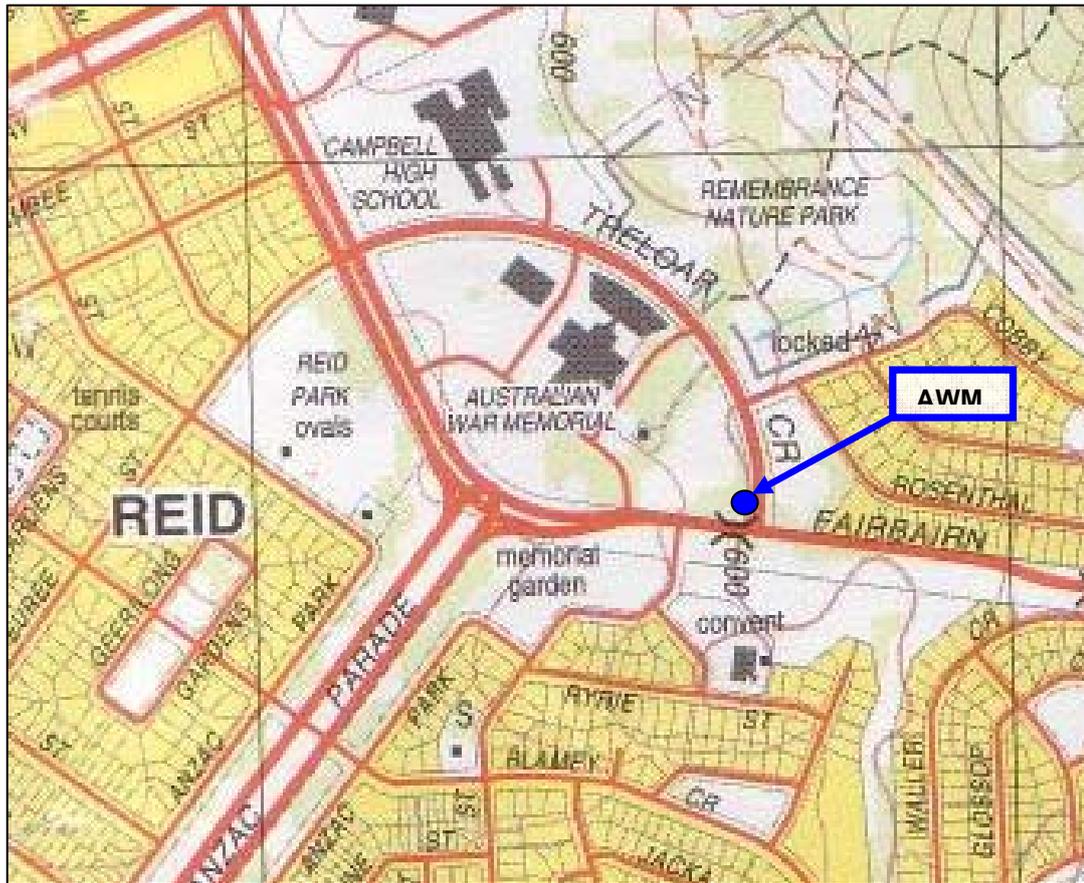
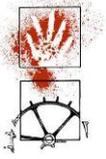
1. brown grey volcanic broken flake; 23 x 17 x 3 mm



**Figure 6.1** View looking north towards site Australian War Memorial 1 (AWM1) - artefact is situated on rise crest within exposure



**Figure 6.2** View of site Australian War Memorial 1 (AWM1) looking south along exposure towards junction of Treloar Crescent and Fairbairn Avenue, Campbell



**Figure 6.3** Location of Aboriginal site within the Australian War Memorial, Campbell precinct  
(Extract from Canberra 1:25,000 topo map 2nd edition L&PI 2003)

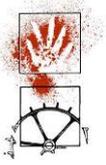
## 6.2 Survey Coverage and Visibility Variables

The effectiveness of archaeological field survey is to a large degree related to the obtrusiveness of the sites being looked for and the incidence and quality of ground surface visibility. Visibility variables were estimated for all areas of comprehensive survey within the study area. These estimates provide a measure with which to gauge the effectiveness of the survey and level of sampling conducted. They can also be used to gauge the number and type of sites that may not have been detected by the survey.

Ground surface visibility is a measure of the bare ground visible to the archaeologist during the survey. There are two main variables used to assess ground surface visibility, the frequency of exposure encountered by the surveyor and the quality of visibility within those exposures. The predominant factors affecting the quality of ground surface visibility within an exposure are the extent of vegetation and ground litter, the depth and origin of exposure, the extent of recent sedimentary deposition, and the level of visual interference from surface gravels.

The incidence of ground surface exposure at the Campbell Precinct varied enormously across the site with greater exposure and visibility in the eastern portion of the study area. It was estimated that 20% ground exposures with 30% visibility within the exposures characterised the eastern half while this decreased significantly across the western portion of the Campbell site. The low level of visibility for an open context is due to the thick grass coverage from extensive landscaping.

The incidence of ground exposure at the Mitchell precinct was limited to a small portion of highly disturbed ground within Treloar A measuring approximately 80 x 40 m. Visibility within this area was estimated at 40% with coverage of imported gravels.



## 7. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT

### 7.1 Commonwealth Heritage Assessment Criteria

The Commonwealth Heritage List is a register of natural and cultural heritage places owned or controlled by the Australian Government. These may include places associated with a range of activities such as communications, customs, defence or the exercise of government. The *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* establishes this list and nominations are assessed by the Australian Heritage Council.

In accordance with the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* a place has a Commonwealth Heritage value if it meets one of the Commonwealth Heritage criteria (section 341D).

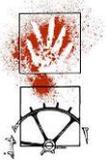
A place meets the Commonwealth Heritage listing criterion if the place has significant heritage value because of one or more of the following:

- a) The place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history;
- b) The place's possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of Australia's natural or cultural history;
- c) The place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's natural or cultural history;
- d) The place's importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of:
  - i. a class of Australia's natural or cultural places; or
  - ii. a class of Australia's natural or cultural environments;
- e) The place's importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group;
- f) The place's importance in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at a particular period;
- g) The place's strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons;
- h) The place's special association with the life or works of a person, or group of persons, of importance in Australia's natural or cultural history; and
- i) The place's importance as part of Indigenous tradition.

#### **Thresholds**

While a place can be assessed against the above criteria for its heritage value, this may not always be sufficient to determine whether it is worthy of inclusion on the Commonwealth Heritage List. The Australian Heritage Council may also need to use a second test, by applying a 'significance threshold', to help it decide. This test helps the Council to judge the level of significance of a place's heritage value by asking 'just how important are these values?'

To be entered on the Commonwealth Heritage List a place will usually be of local or state-level significance.



## Commonwealth Heritage Management Principles

In addition to the above criteria and thresholds, Schedule 7B of the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Regulations 2000 (Regulation 10.03D) lists the Commonwealth Heritage Management Principles. These principles are:

1. The objective in managing Commonwealth Heritage places is to identify, protect, conserve, present and transmit, to all generations, their Commonwealth Heritage values.
2. The management of Commonwealth Heritage places should use the best available knowledge, skills and standards for those places, and include ongoing technical and community input to decisions and actions that may have a significant impact on their Commonwealth Heritage values.
3. The management of Commonwealth Heritage places should respect all heritage values of the place and seek to integrate, where appropriate, any Commonwealth, State, Territory and local government responsibilities for those places.
4. The management of Commonwealth Heritage places should ensure that their use and presentation is consistent with the conservation of their Commonwealth Heritage values.
5. The management of Commonwealth Heritage places should make timely and appropriate provision for community involvement, especially by people who:
  - a) Have a particular interest in, or associations with, the place; and
  - b) May be affected by the management of the place.
6. Indigenous people are the primary source of information on the value of their heritage and that the active participation of indigenous people in identification, assessment and management is integral to the effective protection of indigenous heritage values.
7. The management of Commonwealth Heritage places should provide for regular monitoring, review and reporting on the conservation of Commonwealth Heritage values.

When assessing the Commonwealth heritage significance of places within the study area, in addition to applying the primary and secondary tests of the Commonwealth Heritage Listing criteria and the significance thresholds, reference also needs to be made to the above Commonwealth Heritage Management Principles. The latter is particularly relevant to the study area where there are:

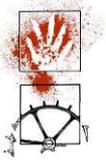
- Other heritage values of the place that are the responsibility of the ACT Government (Principle 3); and
- A number of indigenous places for which the primary source of information on the value of their heritage has been provided through the active participation of local Aboriginal communities (Principle 6).

## 7.2 Significance

Given its disturbed context and the lack of rare or notable features, the archaeological significance of isolated find **AWM1** is considered to be low. However, all Aboriginal archaeological recordings retain significance for the local Aboriginal community. Aboriginal representative Mr Don Bell expressed concern that the Aboriginal recording within the Campbell study area be protected as much as possible from any potential direct impacts resulting from any future development.

As representatives of ACT Aboriginal stakeholder groups have indicated that the isolated find, **AWM1**, recorded in the Campbell Precinct is valued by the local Aboriginal community as important as part of the local indigenous tradition, the site meets Criterion (i) of the Commonwealth Heritage Listing criteria.

Further, as the site is considered to have significant heritage value to local Aboriginal community groups it meets the threshold for recording on the Commonwealth Heritage List.



## 8. STATUTORY INFORMATION<sup>1</sup>

### 8.1 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999

This Act (EPBC Act) repeals the *Environment Protection (Impact of Proposals) Act 1974*, the *National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act 1975*, the *Whale Protection Act 1980*, the *World Heritage Properties Conservation Act 1983*, and the *Endangered Species Protection Act 1992*. The scope and coverage of the Act is wide and far-reaching. The objectives of the Act include: the protection of the environment, especially those aspects of national significance; to promote the conservation of biodiversity and ecologically sustainable development; and to recognise the role of indigenous people and their knowledge in realising these aims.

The Act makes it a criminal offence to undertake actions having a significant impact on any matter of national environmental significance (NES) without the approval of the Environment Minister. Actions which have, may have or are likely to have a relevant impact on a matter of NES may be taken only:

- In accordance with an assessment bilateral agreement (which may accredit a State approval process) or a declaration (which may accredit another Commonwealth approval process); and
- With the approval of the Environment Minister under Part 9 of the Act. An action that requires this Commonwealth approval is called a 'controlled action'

Matters of national environmental significance (NES) are defined as:

- A place listed on the National Heritage List;
- World heritage values within declared World Heritage Properties (section 12(1));
- Ramsar wetlands of international importance (s16(1));
- Nationally threatened species and communities (s18);
- Migratory species protected under international agreements (s20);
- Nuclear actions;
- The Commonwealth marine environment (generally outside 3 nautical miles from the coast) (s23(1&2)); and
- Any additional matters specified by regulation (following consultation with the States) (s25).

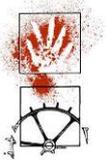
In addition, the Act makes it a criminal offence to take on Commonwealth land an action that has, will have, or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment (section 26(1)). A similar prohibition (without approval) operates in respect of actions taken outside of Commonwealth land, if it has, or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment on Commonwealth land (s26(2)). Section 28, in general, requires that the Commonwealth (or its agencies) must gain approval (unless otherwise excluded from this provision), prior to conducting actions which has, will, or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment inside or outside the Australian jurisdiction.

The Act adopts a broad definition of the environment that is inclusive of cultural heritage values. In particular, the 'environment' is defined to include the social, economic and cultural aspects of ecosystems, natural and physical resources, and the qualities and characteristics of locations; places and areas (s528).

The Act allows for several means by which a controlled action can be assessed, including an accredited assessment process, a public environment report, an environmental impact statement, and a public inquiry (Part 8).

---

<sup>1</sup> The following information is provided as a guide only and is accurate to the best knowledge of Navin Officer Heritage Consultants. Readers are advised that this information is subject to confirmation from qualified legal opinion.



Section 68 imposes an obligation on a proponent proposing to take an action that it considers to be a controlled action, to refer it to the Environment Minister for approval.

World heritage values are defined to be inclusive of natural and cultural heritage (s12(3)), and a declared World Heritage Property is one included on the World Heritage List, or is declared to be such by the Minister (s13 and s14). The Act defines various procedures, objectives and Commonwealth obligations relating to the nomination and management of World Heritage Properties (Part 15, division 1).

## **8.2 Environment and Heritage Legislation Amendment Act (No 1) 2003**

### ***Australian Heritage Council Act 2003 and Australian Heritage Council (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2003***

These three Acts replace the previous Commonwealth heritage regime instigated by the *Australian Heritage Commission Act 1975*. The Acts establish the following provisions:

#### **The National Heritage List**

The National Heritage List is a schedule of places which the Minister for the Environment and Heritage considers to have 'National Heritage Value' based on prescribed 'National Heritage Criteria'. The List may include places outside of Australia if agreed to by the Country concerned. There is a public nomination process and provision for public consultation on nominations. Expert advice regarding nominations is provided to the Minister by the Australian Heritage Council.

A nominated place considered to be at risk can be placed on an emergency list while its heritage value is assessed.

The listing of a place is defined as a 'matter of national environmental significance' under the EPBC Act. As a consequence, the Minister must grant approval prior to the conduct of any proposed actions which will, or are likely to have, a significant impact on the National Heritage values of a listed place.

The Minister is to ensure that there are approved management plans for most listed places owned or controlled by the Commonwealth or a Commonwealth agency, and that Commonwealths actions are in accord with such plans.

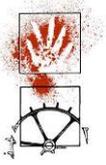
The Commonwealth or its agencies cannot sell or lease a listed place unless the protection of its National Heritage values is specified in a covenant, or such an action is found to be unnecessary, unreasonable or impractical. All Commonwealth agencies which own or control places which have or may have National Heritage values, must take all reasonable steps to assist the Minister and Australian Heritage Council to identify and assess those values.

#### **The Commonwealth Heritage List**

The Commonwealth Heritage List is a schedule of places owned or controlled by the Commonwealth, which the Environment Minister considers to have 'Commonwealth Heritage Value'. The list may include places outside of Australia. The processes of nomination and assessment are similar to those for the National Heritage List. Like the National Heritage List, there is a provision for emergency listing.

The Act places a range of obligations on the Commonwealth Agencies with regard to places included on the Commonwealth Heritage List. These include:

- Development of a heritage strategy applicable to all listed places controlled by the agency;
- Preparation of a management plan for each listed place;
- Conduct of a program to identify Commonwealth Heritage values on lands controlled by the agency and maintaining a register of such values;



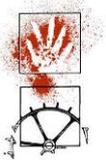
- Ensuring that no action is taken which has, will have, or is likely to have an adverse impact on the National Heritage values of a National Heritage Place, or the Commonwealth Heritage values of a Commonwealth Heritage Place, unless there is no feasible or prudent alternative and all reasonable measures to mitigate impact have been taken; and
- Including a covenant in any sale or lease contract for land which includes a Commonwealth Heritage place which stipulates the protection of the Commonwealth Heritage values of that place, unless such an action is found by the agency to be unnecessary, unreasonable or impractical.

### **The Australian Heritage Council**

The Australian Heritage Council provides expert advice to the Minister on heritage issues and nominations for the listing of places on the National Heritage List and the Commonwealth Heritage List. The Council replaces the former Australian Heritage Commission.

### **The Register of the National Estate**

The register of the National Estate was established under the now repealed *Australian Heritage Commission Act 1975*. The National Estate was defined under this Act as 'those places, being components of the natural environment of Australia or the cultural environment of Australia, that have aesthetic, historical, scientific or social significance or other special value for future generations as well as for the present community'. Under the new Commonwealth Acts, the Register will be retained and maintained by Australian Heritage Council as a publicly accessible database for public education and the promotion of heritage conservation. Nominations will be assessed by the Australian Heritage Council. The Minister must consider the information in the Register when making decisions under the EPBC Act. A transitional provision allows for the Minister to determine which of the places on the Register and within Commonwealth areas should be transferred to the Commonwealth Heritage List.



## 9. CONCLUSIONS AND MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

### 9.1 Conclusions

No Aboriginal sites or areas of archaeological potential/sensitivity were identified in the Mitchell Australian War Memorial Mitchell Precinct study area in the course of the current investigation. There are no indigenous heritage assets or constraints relating to the Australian War Memorial Mitchell Precinct.

One Aboriginal site, isolated find, AWM1, was identified in the Australian War Memorial Campbell Precinct study area in the course of the current investigation. The site has low archaeological values, but is valued by the local Aboriginal community and as such it meets Criterion (i) of the Commonwealth Heritage Listing criteria.

### 9.2 Recommendations

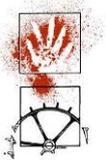
It is recommended that:

1. Site AWM1 be listed on the Australian War Memorial Heritage Register and the ACT Heritage Register.
2. Impact to site AWM1 should be avoided, if disturbance is anticipated potential activities around the periphery of the site should be managed and the site fenced where appropriate to demarcate site boundary and to control access.
3. A copy of this report should be provided to the following Aboriginal organisations with an invitation to comment on the report findings and recommended management strategies:

Mr Tyrone Bell  
Buru Ngunawal Aboriginal Corporation  
4 Gasking Place  
DUNLOP NSW 2615

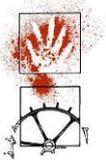
Mr Carl Brown  
CBAC  
17 Cassia Crescent  
QUEANBEYAN NSW 2620

Mr Tony Boye  
Ngarigu Currawong Clan  
6 Buckman Place  
MELBA ACT 2615



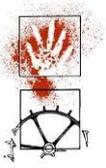
## 10. REFERENCES

- AASC 1995 Brief No 94/13 - Preliminary Cultural Resource Surveys of Potential Motor Sports Sites at Kowen and Majura. Report to ACT Planning Authority, Dept of Environment, Land & Planning, ACT Government.
- AASC 1998 DRAFT Cultural Heritage Survey of Majura Field Firing Range, Majura, ACT. Report to the Department of Defence.
- Access Archaeology P/L 1991 John Dedman Drive Archaeological Survey. Report to Ove Arup & Partners; R.A. Young & Associates.
- Anutech Archaeological Consultancies 1984 An Archaeological Study of Gungahlin, ACT Vols 1 & 2. Report to N.C.D.C, Canberra.
- Bindon, P. and G. Pike 1979 Survey of Prehistoric and Some Historic Sites of the Gungahlin District, ACT. *Conservation Memorandum No 6*, ACT Parks and Conservation Service, First Edition.
- Butlin, N. 1983 Our Original Aggression*. Allen and Unwin, Sydney.
- Flood, J. 1980 *The Moth Hunters* AIAS Press, Canberra.
- Kuskie, P.J. 1992 A Preliminary Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Residential Development Areas C1, C2, C3 & C4 at Gungahlin, ACT. Report to ACT Dept of Environment, Land and Planning.
- Navin, K. 1992 Reconnaissance Level Investigation of North Watson, ACT. Report to Ove Arup and Partners Pty Ltd.
- Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 1997 Cultural Heritage Assessment Proposed John Dedman Drive and Alternative Options. Report to Maunsell McIntyre Pty Ltd.
- Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 1998 Inventory of Known and Reported Cultural Heritage Places, Majura Valley ACT. Desktop Review for Proposed Majura Valley Transport Corridor. Report to Gutteridge Haskins & Davey Pty Ltd.
- Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 1999a Majura Valley Transport Corridor Cultural Heritage Assessment. Report to Gutteridge Haskins & Davey Pty Ltd.
- Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 1999b Survey and Assessment of the Cultural Heritage Resource of part of the Majura Valley, Woolshed Creek, ACT. 2 vols. A Report to the Heritage Unit, Environment ACT, ACT Dept of Urban Services.
- Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 2001 (revised 2003) Fairbairn Avenue Duplication, Cultural Heritage Assessment. A Report to David Hogg Pty Ltd.
- Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 2004 Part Block 2 and Block 3 Section 75, Watson ACT. Cultural Heritage Assessment. A Report to McCann Property & Planning.
- Navin Officer Heritage Consultants 2006 Majura Parkway, Majura Valley, ACT. Cultural Heritage Assessment. A Report to SMEC Australia.
- Navin, K and K. Officer 1991 An Archaeological Investigation of Site PH44, Gungahlin. Report to Ove Arup and Partners Pty Ltd.
- Navin, K and K. Officer 1992 An Archaeological Survey of Sections of the Proposed Gundaroo and Mirrabei Drives, Gungahlin, ACT. Report R. A. Young and Associates Pty Ltd.



- Navin, K., K. Officer and K. Legge 1996 Proposed Duplication Of The Federal Highway, Stirling Avenue to Sutton Interchange EIS - Cultural Heritage Component. Report to Ove Arup & Partners
- NCDC 1989 *Gungahlin Environmental Impact Statement*. NCDC, Canberra.
- Officer, K. 1989 Namadgi Pictures The Rock Art Sites within the Namadgi National Park, ACT. Their recording, significance, analysis and conservation. Volumes 1 and 2.
- Officer, K. and K. Navin 1992 An Archaeological Assessment of the May 1992 Urban Release Areas, Gungahlin, ACT. Report to the ACT Heritage Unit.
- Saunders, P. 1995 Cultural Heritage Survey of Gas Pipeline from Federal Highway to Majura Parkway, ACT. Report to Navin Officer for AGL Gas Company (ACT) Pty Ltd.
- Schumack, S. 1967 *An Autobiography or Tales and Legends of Canberra Pioneers*. ANU Press Canberra
- Tindale, N. 1940 Australian Aboriginal Tribes: A Field Survey. *Transactions Royal Society of S.A.* No 64.
- Trudinger, P. 1989 Confounded by Carrots. Unpublished Litt.B Thesis. Dept of Prehistory & Anthropology, ANU.
- Walker, P. H. 1978 Soil-Landscape Associations of the Canberra Area. *Division of Soils Divisional Report No.29*, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Australia.
- Winston-Gregson, J. H. 1985 Australian Federal Police Site at Majura Block 42, Archaeological Report. Access Archaeology Pty Ltd. Report to National Capital Development Commission (Brief no. EL 55/84).
- Winston-Gregson, J. H. 1986 Percival Hill Archaeological Survey. Report to N.C.D.C, Canberra. 1986.
- Witter, D. 1980 An Archaeological Pipeline Survey between Dalton and Canberra. Aboriginal and Historical Resource Section, NPWS, Sydney.
- Wood, V. and R. Paton 1992 Cultural Resource Assessment of Area C5, Gungahlin, ACT: Stage 1. Report to ACT DELP.

~ o0o ~



## **APPENDIX 1**

### **ABORIGINAL PARTICIPATION FORMS**



### Record of Aboriginal Representative Participation\*

Name(s) of Aboriginal Representative: Don Bell

Name of Aboriginal Organisation: Bawa Ngwara

Archaeologist(s): name & address  
Rebecca Yit.....  
Navin Officer Heritage Consultants Pty Ltd.....  
4/71 Leichhardt Street, Kingston, ACT 2604.....

Project Name: **Australian War Memorial, Campbell & Mitchell Precincts**

Client: name & address:  
(please send your invoice ...  
to this address) ..... T. Ireland.....  
..... Godden Mackay Logan Pty Ltd.....  
..... PO Box 374.....  
..... Hall ACT 2618.....

- Type of participation:
- Guided inspection of study area and sites
  - Accompanied/participated in archaeological survey
  - Separate inspection or survey
  - Accompanied/participated in excavation program

Period of participation:

Date(s)	Start	Finish
<u>29/2/08</u>	<u>9:30</u>	<u>12:15</u>

Issues raised: .....

.....

.....

Signed (archaeologist): [Signature]

Signed (Aboriginal representative(s)): DBell

\* please note this form is not an invoice. For payment, please send an invoice from your organisation to the client name and address provided above.



**Record of Aboriginal Representative Participation\***

Name(s) of Aboriginal Representative: ..... *Justin Williams* .....

Name of Aboriginal Organisation: ..... *CBAC* .....

Archaeologist(s): name & address  
Rebecca Yit.....  
Navin Officer Heritage Consultants Pty Ltd.....  
4/71 Leichhardt Street, Kingston, ACT 2604 .....

Project Name: **Australian War Memorial, Campbell & Mitchell Precincts** .....

Client: name & address:  
*(please send your invoice ... to this address)* ..... T. Ireland.....  
..... Godden Mackay Logan Pty Ltd .....  
..... PO Box 374 .....  
..... Hall ACT 2618 .....

- Type of participation:
- Guided inspection of study area and sites
  - Accompanied/participated in archaeological survey
  - Separate inspection or survey
  - Accompanied/participated in excavation program

Period of participation:

Date(s)	Start	Finish
<i>29/2/08</i>	<i>9:30</i>	<i>12:15</i>

Issues raised: .....

.....

.....

Signed (archaeologist):..... *[Signature]* .....

Signed (Aboriginal representative(s)):..... *[Signature]* .....

*\* please note this form is not an invoice. For payment, please send an invoice from your organisation to the client name and address provided above.*



## **Appendix K**

AWM Eastern Precinct Work Completed Summary



## Appendix K—Eastern Precinct Development, AWM

### Summary of Work Completed for the Eastern Precinct Development Project at the AWM

Construction of the new Eastern Precinct Development began immediately after ANZAC Day 2009 and the completed development was formally opened by the Minister on 15 April 2010. It represents the completion of the Australian War Memorial's (AWM) current Site Development Plan and a decade-long program of planned site development which has included the Western Precinct and Sculpture Garden, ANZAC Hall, the Parade Ground and the CEW Bean Building.

The key features of the Eastern Precinct Development include a formal Memorial Courtyard and National Service memorial (to be officially opened by the Governor-General on 8 September 2010), new coach parking, underground car parking, new café/functions catering centre and significant associated landscape improvements to both the primary site and surrounding Treloar Crescent and adjacent vacant land. The concurrent development of the Memorial Courtyard and National Service memorial fountain is quite outstanding and is expected to become a significant and well known part of the overall precinct.

Total funding for the Eastern Precinct Development was \$18 million, with the Federal Government directly providing \$12.5 million of this. The project budget was compensated for the cost of the National Service memorial by additional funds raised by the National Servicemen's Association and provided to the AWM.

The primary consultants for the project were Johnson Pilton Walker (JPW), Architects for design, Coffey Projects for project management and PBS Building for construction. JPW and the AWM worked closely with Godden Mackay Logan, Heritage Consultants (GML), to develop a design that mitigated potential impacts on the National and Commonwealth Heritage values of the AWM. A record of the heritage advice and the recommendations are contained in the AWM Eastern Precinct Development Heritage Impact Statement, GML 2008 at Appendix L.



Figure 1.1 The Eastern Precinct Development, Memorial Courtyard and National Service memorial, 2010 (Source: AWM)



## **Appendix L**

AWM Eastern Precinct Heritage Impact Statement, Godden Mackay Logan



Godden Mackay Logan

Heritage Consultants



# Australian War Memorial Eastern Precinct Development Heritage Impact Statement

Report prepared for the Australian War Memorial  
November 2008

Godden Mackay Logan Pty Ltd  
ABN 60 001 179 362

78 George Street Redfern  
NSW Australia 2016

T +61 2 9319 4811

F +61 2 9319 4383

[www.gml.com.au](http://www.gml.com.au)

## Report Register

The following report register documents the development and issue of the report entitled Australian War Memorial Eastern Precinct Development—Heritage Impact Statement, undertaken by Godden Mackay Logan Pty Ltd in accordance with its quality management system. Godden Mackay Logan operates under a quality management system which has been certified as complying with the Australian/New Zealand Standard for quality management systems AS/NZS ISO 9001:2000.

Job No.	Issue No.	Notes/Description	Issue Date
07-6596	1	Draft Heritage Impact Statement	5 November 2008
07-6596	2	Final Heritage Impact Statement	24 November 2008

Front cover image courtesy of JPW, 2008

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Executive Summary</b> .....	<b>i</b>
Background.....	i
Purpose of the HIS .....	i
<b>1.0 Introduction</b> .....	<b>1</b>
1.1 <i>Background to the Heritage Impact Statement</i> .....	1
1.2 <i>Relevant Documentation</i> .....	1
1.3 <i>Development Area</i> .....	2
1.4 <i>Reason for this Heritage Impact Statement</i> .....	2
1.5 <i>Authorship</i> .....	3
1.6 <i>Acknowledgements</i> .....	3
<b>2.0 AWM Existing Context and Heritage Values</b> .....	<b>7</b>
2.1 Eastern Precinct—Existing Context.....	7
2.1.1 <i>Landscape</i> .....	7
2.1.2 <i>Built Elements</i> .....	7
2.2 Heritage Values of the Eastern Precinct.....	8
2.2.1 <i>Heritage Values of the Eastern Precinct outlined in the draft HMP</i> .....	8
2.2.2 <i>Key National Heritage Values of the AWM relevant to the Eastern Precinct</i> .....	8
2.2.3 <i>Parliament House Vista Conservation Area</i> .....	9
2.3 Conservation Policies for the Eastern Precinct and Tolerance for Change .....	9
<b>3.0 AWM Eastern Precinct Development—Landscape Proposal</b> .....	<b>11</b>
3.1 <i>Understanding the Development Proposal</i> .....	11
3.2 <i>AWM’s Objectives for the Eastern Precinct Development</i> .....	11
3.3 <i>Design Intention—Architect’s Statement</i> .....	12
<b>4.0 Impact Assessment against the Identified Heritage Values</b> .....	<b>14</b>
4.1 Assessment of Potential Impacts.....	14
4.1.1 <i>Access to the Site and Proposed Underground Carpark</i> .....	14
4.1.2 <i>New Café and Demolition of the Existing Outpost Café</i> .....	14
4.1.3 <i>Memorial Courtyard and National Service Memorial</i> .....	15
4.1.4 <i>New Coach Parking</i> .....	16
4.1.5 <i>New Landscaping and Removal of Temporary Carpark</i> .....	17
4.1.6 <i>General Features of the Proposal—Lighting and Signage</i> .....	17
4.2 Proposal in Relation to the AWM and Parliament House Vista Heritage Values .....	18
4.3 Project Management .....	18
4.3.1 <i>The AWM’s Long-term Objectives for Development</i> .....	18
4.3.2 <i>Project Management the Current Proposal</i> .....	19
4.3.3 <i>Consultation with Statutory Authorities</i> .....	19
4.3.4 <i>Public Consultation</i> .....	19
4.3.5 <i>Managing Environmental Effects of the Proposed Construction</i> .....	19
4.3.6 <i>Developing the Design and Examining Alternatives</i> .....	20

**5.0 Heritage Impact Statement .....27**

5.1 The Proposal and its Design .....27

5.2 Heritage Impact .....27

Endnotes .....29

**6.0 Appendices .....31**

Appendix A.....33

*AWM Eastern Precinct Conservation Policies from the Draft AWM HMP, July 2008.....33*

Appendix B.....35

*Australian War Memorial Eastern Precinct Development Record of the Public Forum, 27 August 2008.....35*

## Executive Summary

---

### Background

Godden Mackay Logan (GML) Pty Ltd was commissioned by the Australian War Memorial (AWM) to undertake a Heritage Impact Statement (HIS) for the AWM Eastern Precinct development.

The design of the Eastern Precinct is being undertaken by Johnson Pilton Walker (JPW) Pty Ltd and the project managers for the development are Coffey Projects. The Eastern Precinct proposal is the last phase of the AWM Site Development Plan Review, June 2006.

### Purpose of the HIS

The AWM is included in the Commonwealth Heritage and National Heritage Lists. In addition, the AWM is within the Parliament House Vista Conservation Area, a place entered in the Commonwealth Heritage List (CHL).

This report has been prepared to assess potential adverse impacts on the Commonwealth and National Heritage values of the AWM. The HIS will accompany a referral under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cwlth) (EPBC Act) and a submission to the National Capital Authority (NCA) for works approval. The EPBC Act requires places with Commonwealth and National Heritage values to be managed according to the established conservation principles of the EPBC Act.

Under the National Capital plan, the AWM is recognised as a place with national capital functions/uses and is within a Designated Area—the Central National Area—therefore development on this site requires works approval from the NCA.

### Report Findings

Careful review of the design proposal and assessment of the heritage values of the AWM has concluded that the Eastern Precinct development proposal considers the National and Commonwealth Heritage values of the AWM in the design. The proposal is a discreet, quality design which complements the heritage values of the Eastern Precinct, the broader setting of the AWM and the Parliament House Vista Conservation Area including the vegetated Mount Ainslie backdrop.

The design of the memorial courtyard, new café and its forecourt is modern yet it responds elegantly to the architectural language of the main building. The underground carpark, coach parking, drop-off zone and the functions of the new café provide an amenity that is greatly needed at the AWM. These features have been located near to the main building but are read as separate. The facilities are integrated with the existing topography, important design qualities of the existing surrounding architecture and the natural landscape of the Eastern Precinct and Mount Ainslie behind the AWM.

The Eastern Precinct development supports the AWM's heritage values and does not have an adverse impact on the National or Commonwealth Heritage values of the AWM or the Commonwealth Heritage values of the Parliament House Vista Conservation Area.



## 1.0 Introduction

---

### 1.1 Background to the Heritage Impact Statement

Godden Mackay Logan (GML) Pty Ltd has been commissioned by the Australian War Memorial (AWM) to undertake a Heritage Impact Statement (HIS) for the AWM Eastern Precinct development.

The design of the Eastern Precinct is being undertaken by Johnson Pilton Walker (JPW) Pty Ltd and the project managers for the development are Coffey Projects.

The Eastern Precinct proposal is the last phase of the AWM Site Development Plan Review, June 2006, and it is proposed that it will bring the currently substandard Eastern Precinct up to the high standard of the remainder of the site.

This HIS includes:

- a description of the existing context and heritage values of the AWM and the Eastern Precinct;
- the objectives of the AWM for the Eastern Precinct;
- a brief outline of the development proposal;
- an assessment of the heritage impact of the proposal against the heritage values; and
- a heritage impact statement.

### 1.2 Relevant Documentation

AWM heritage reports and heritage advice relevant to AWM Eastern Precinct development include the following:

- Godden Mackay Logan, Australian War Memorial Heritage Strategy and Register, April 2008.
- Godden Mackay Logan, Draft Australian War Memorial Heritage Management Plan, July 2008.
- Godden Mackay Logan, Landscape Development of the AWM Eastern Precinct, Preliminary Heritage Advice, March 2008.

The documentation prepared by JPW which is relevant to this HIS includes:

- 50% construction drawing package (13 November 2008);
- AWM Eastern Precinct Development, Indicative Development Proposal (October 2008);
- AWM Eastern Precinct Development, Site Analysis and Development Plan (October 2008);
- AWM Eastern Precinct Development, PWC Presentation (August 2008);
- AWM Site Development Plan Review (June 2006); and
- AWM Site Development Plan, 2001.

### 1.3 Development Area

The area proposed for development is indicated in Figure 1.1. It is located on the eastern side of the AWM main building and is bound by Treloar Crescent, Fairbairn Avenue, Eastern Road (the southern access road from Fairbairn Avenue to the main building) and the access road between Eastern Road and Treloar Crescent.

The development comprises:

- a new formal memorial courtyard providing a site for the National Service memorial;
- a new coach parking area near Treloar Crescent;
- an underground carpark for (approx) 200 carparking spaces;
- replacement of the existing café with at-level access to the kiosk/cafe; and
- outdoor toilet facilities.

The development proposal is described further in Sections 3.0 and 4.0.

### 1.4 Reason for this Heritage Impact Statement

#### EPBC Act

The AWM is included in the Commonwealth Heritage and National Heritage Lists. In addition, the AWM is within the Parliament House Vista Conservation Area, a place entered in the Commonwealth Heritage List (CHL). Refer to Figures 1.2, 1.3 and 1.4 for the official boundaries of these places.

This report has been prepared to assess potential adverse impacts on the Commonwealth and National Heritage values of the AWM. The HIS will accompany a referral under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cwlth) (EPBC Act) and a submission to the National Capital Authority (NCA) for works approval. The EPBC Act requires places with Commonwealth and National Heritage values to be managed according to the established conservation principles of the EPBC Act.

In assessing the heritage impacts of the proposed development of the AWM Eastern Precinct, reference has been made to the EPBC Act policy statements 'Significant Impact Guidelines 1.1—Matters of National Environmental Significance' and 'Significant Impact Guidelines 1.2—Actions on or Impacting upon Commonwealth Land and Actions by Commonwealth Agencies'.<sup>1</sup>

#### The National Capital Plan

The National Capital Plan forms the strategic planning framework for Canberra and the ACT. In accordance with section 10 of the *Australian Capital Territory (Planning and Land Management) Act 1988*, the National Capital Plan sets out detailed conditions for planning design and development for Designated Areas. The National Capital Authority (NCA) administers the plan. Works approval must be obtained from the NCA for all works proposed within a Designated Area.

A 'Designated Area' is an area of land specified in the National Capital Plan as having 'the special characteristics of the National Capital Plan'.

Under the plan, the AWM is recognised as a place with national capital functions/uses and is within a Designated Area—the Central National Area—therefore development on this site requires works

approval from the NCA. However, unlike the provisions for other designated areas, there are no specific conditions for planning, design and development for the AWM provided in the plan.<sup>2</sup>

Following advice from NCA of 24 July 2008, a submission for NCA works approval will be undertaken after the EPBC Act referral process is complete. The information which forms part of the works approval application will follow the standard NCA guidelines.

### **1.5 Authorship**

This report has been prepared by Rachel Jackson, Senior Heritage Consultant of Godden Mackay Logan. Sheridan Burke, Partner of Godden Mackay Logan, has provided input and reviewed the HIS.

### **1.6 Acknowledgements**

Godden Mackay Logan acknowledges assistance from the following people in the preparation of this report:

- Stewart Mitchell, Head of Buildings and Services, AWM;
- Suzanne Myer, Building Services, AWM;
- Kiong Lee, Director, JPW;
- Supinder Matharu, Architect, JPW;
- Sophie Blain, Architect, JPW;
- Rick Phillips, Coffey Projects;
- Kylie Dennis, Coffey Projects; and
- Richard Stevens, Coffey Projects.

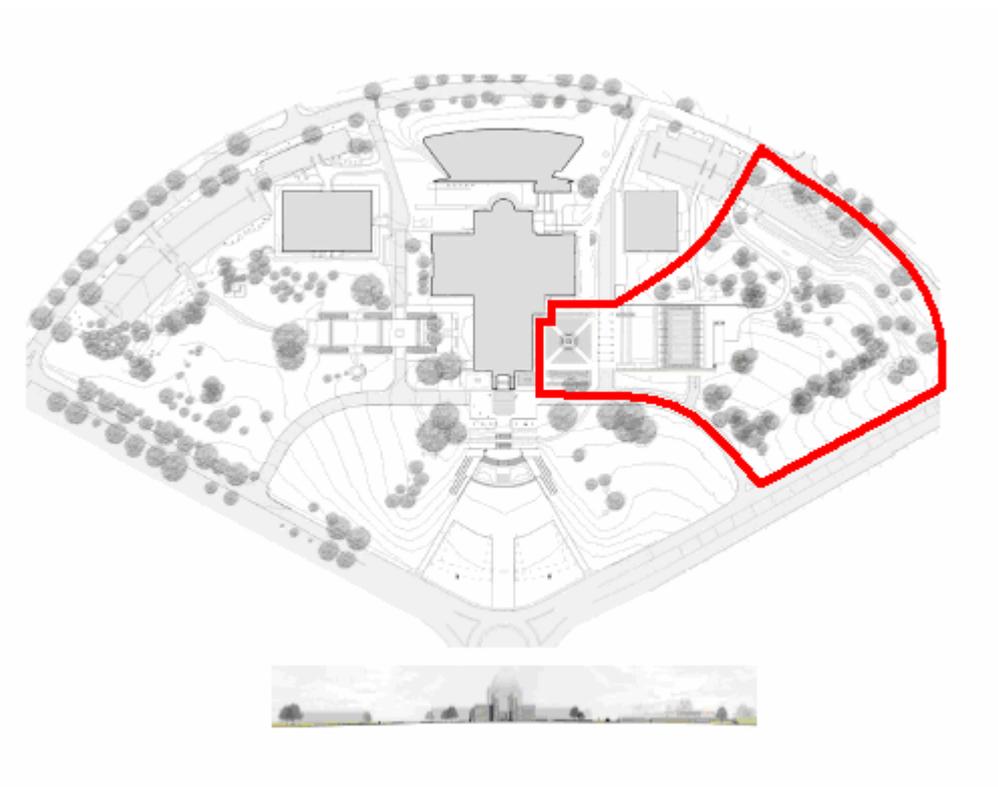
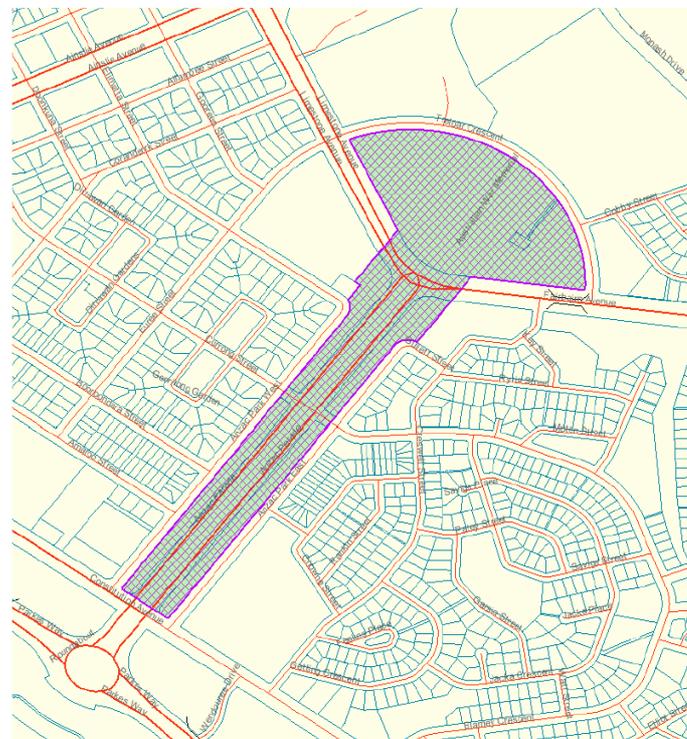


Figure 1.1 Location of the AWM Eastern Precinct development shown outlined in red. (Source: JPW, 2008)



**Figure 1.2** The AWM Campbell Precinct, showing the Commonwealth Heritage List boundary hatched in red. (Source: Department of Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts)



**Figure 1.3** The National Heritage List boundary shown hatched and outlined in purple, incorporating both the AWM Campbell Precinct and Anzac Parade. (Source: Department of Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts)

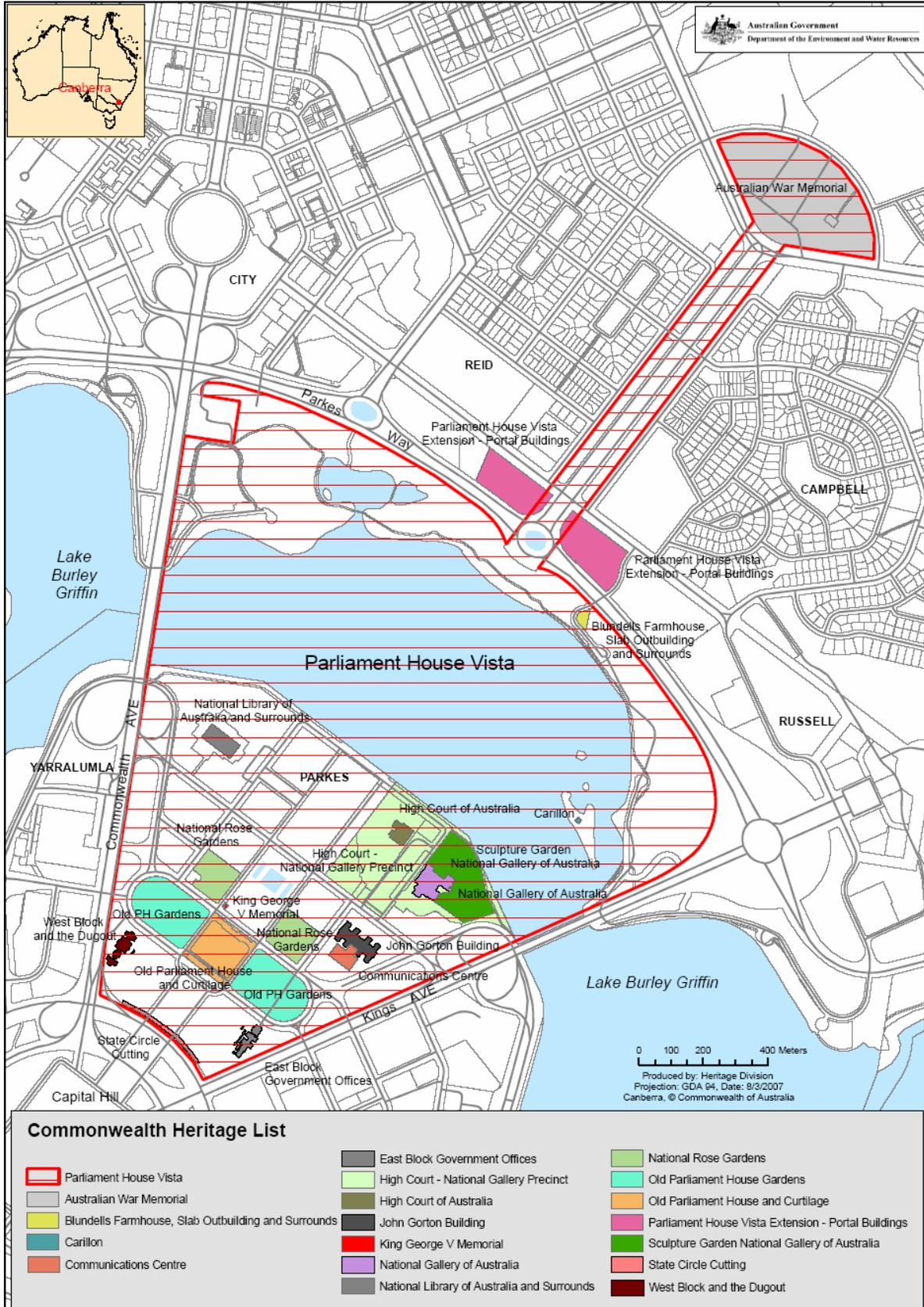


Figure 1.4 The Parliament House Vista Commonwealth Heritage List boundary outlined and hatched in red, showing places of heritage significance within the vista. (Source: Department of Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts)

## 2.0 AWM Existing Context and Heritage Values

---

### 2.1 Eastern Precinct—Existing Context

The Eastern Precinct of the AWM site is shown in Figure 2.1 and includes the Outpost Café, CEW Bean Building, associated roads, coach and carparking. This includes an area temporarily used as an overflow carpark. To help understand the development proposal in relation to the existing context, the proposed site plan is shown in Figure 2.2.

#### 2.1.1 Landscape

The Eastern Precinct contributes to the National and Commonwealth Heritage values of the AWM through its aesthetic landscape values.

The area is characterised by informal landscaping, primarily including mature natives such as maidens gum, Tasmanian blue gum and Camden woollybutt and a few eucalypts which may be remnants of the vegetation on the AWM site prior to its development. The eucalypts and wattles in the Eastern Precinct give the appearance of being an extension of the natural vegetation of Mount Ainslie, as proposed in the planting plans of 1952. Two mature English oaks with their distinctive spreading form also contribute to the character of the Eastern Precinct landscape setting.

The topography of the Eastern Precinct is an undulating slope continuing from the base of Mount Ainslie.

#### 2.1.2 Built Elements

The Outpost Café, the CEW Bean Building, existing coach parking and a temporary unpaved carpark located within the Eastern Precinct do not meet the threshold for Commonwealth Heritage listing.<sup>3</sup> These elements are described below.

##### *Existing Coach Parking*

The current coach parking is located close to the eastern side of the main building and this area also serves as a vehicular drop-off and parking area for visitors with coach groups. The area is largely asphalt road surfacing which is regularly crowded by parked coaches, making it difficult for AWM visitors to navigate safely, reducing the visibility of the AWM main building and diminishing the experience of arriving at the AWM.

The current lack of carparking spaces has been identified as a problem for the AWM. At peak times, overflow parking is unsatisfactory and flows into the suburb of Campbell. Additionally, there is no undercover parking available on the site which, again, can be difficult for many visitors.<sup>4</sup>

##### *Outpost Café*

The Outpost Café was originally planned in 1958 when a site masterplan was prepared by Meldrum and Noad Architects. Construction of the café was completed in 1960. Over time it has been significantly altered. The design and elevated placement of the existing café is difficult to access for mobility impaired and some older visitors. Also, the northern side of the café has become an unsightly back-of-house area for garbage collection.

While the Outpost Café is an early element of the AWM site and it is located in an unobtrusive position, its architectural integrity has been compromised repeatedly from the time of its construction. It contributes to the overall history of the AWM but does not have heritage value as an individual place.

### *CEW Bean Building*

The CEW Bean Building was designed by Denton Corker Marshall Architects and constructed in 2006. The building's design, location and external finishes are compatible with the other AWM buildings nearby. It contributes to the overall history of the AWM but does not have heritage value as an individual place.

## **2.2 Heritage Values of the Eastern Precinct**

### **2.2.1 Heritage Values of the Eastern Precinct outlined in the draft HMP**

An assessment of the heritage values of the AWM is provided in the July 2008 draft AWM Heritage Management Plan (HMP) prepared by Godden Mackay Logan. The heritage values which relate to the Eastern Precinct Development are defined as follows:

*The landscape of the AWM Campbell Precinct primarily has aesthetic heritage values. The aesthetic values of this precinct are its informal landscape characteristics, including the mature plantings set against the natural bushland of Mount Ainslie and the strong correlation with the broader setting of the AWM as the terminus of the Parliament House Vista/land axis.*

*The landscape of the AWM has evolved slowly since the 1940s; however, there are no components of historic importance in the Eastern Precinct and a design scheme is yet to be fully realised.*

The attributes which embody these values include the combination and juxtaposition of formal architectural components in the landscape and informal mature plantings, sloping ground and lawn areas for recreation. The setting of the AWM at the terminus of the land axis and against Mount Ainslie is also an important attribute.

### **2.2.2 Key National Heritage Values of the AWM relevant to the Eastern Precinct**

The key aspects of the official National Heritage values of the AWM which are most relevant to the Eastern Precinct proposal are summarised below.

#### *The AWM as an Important Landmark in Canberra*

- The AWM is an important landmark, both symbolically and physically, in its central location in Canberra.
- As the terminating building at the northern end of the land axis of Griffin's plan, the AWM makes a major contribution to the principal views from both Parliament Houses and Mount Ainslie.
- The grandeur of the AWM's ceremonial spaces (combined with those of Anzac Parade) is unparalleled in Australia and these spaces are nationally important for their public and commemorative functions.

#### *Importance as Part of the Parliament House Vista*

- The AWM has a crucial, dominant role in the Parliament House Vista as the terminating element of the northern end of the land axis.
- The structures associated with the AWM main building have been sympathetically located in the landscape setting to maintain the symmetry of the land axis and the dominance of the AWM in the Parliament House Vista.

- The surrounding landscape design and the contrasting use of formal, exotic plantings and informal, native plantings, also contributes to the symmetry of the setting and its role in the Parliament House Vista.

#### *Aesthetic Heritage Values of the Landscape Setting*

- The AWM in its landscape setting is of outstanding importance for its aesthetic characteristics.
- The AWM is highly valued for its great beauty by the Australian community and veteran groups—this includes the main building and its surrounding landscape.
- The open landscape setting of the main building, against the backdrop of the natural landscape of Mount Ainslie, contribute to the visual isolation of the AWM in the context of the Parliament House Vista and to the visual impact of views to the AWM from Parliament House.
- The eucalypts and wattles planted to the east of the main building provide a visual extension of the natural vegetation of Mount Ainslie (as proposed in the 1952 plans).

### **2.2.3 Parliament House Vista Conservation Area**

The Parliament House Vista Conservation Area extends from State Circle near Parliament House to Parkes Way and is bound by Commonwealth Avenue and Bridge and Kings Avenue and Bridge through to the Australian War Memorial, including Anzac Parade (refer to the boundary shown in Figure 1.4).

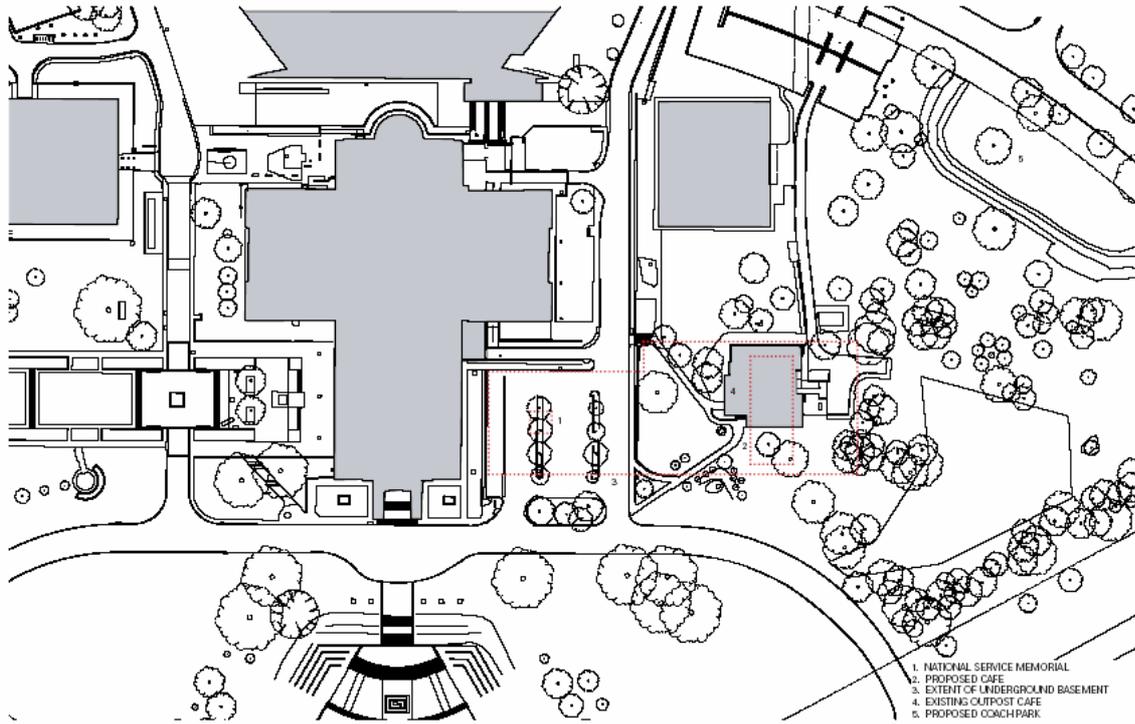
The Parliament House Vista is the central designed landscape of Canberra that represents the core of the Walter Burley Griffin design vision for Canberra. It is highly significant for its symbolic representation of the democratic interchange between the people and their elected representatives, as well as its use of natural landforms to generate a strong planning geometry.<sup>5</sup>

The 'vista' in the Commonwealth Heritage listing is the view from Old Parliament House (from 1927) and Parliament House (from 1988) along the land axis. The structure of the created landscape provides deliberate framed views, usually along road alignments which have been reinforced by landscape devices, such as plantings and lawns.

## **2.3 Conservation Policies for the Eastern Precinct and Tolerance for Change**

The draft AWM HMP outlines conservation policies for the AWM. The HMP states that buildings on the AWM site which do not meet the threshold for Commonwealth Heritage value—the Administration Building, the CEW Bean Building and the Outpost Café—must be managed in a way that is sympathetic to the heritage values of the surrounding site. More specific policies which are relevant to the Eastern Precinct are included in Appendix A.

The draft HMP also defines the 'tolerance for change' of the AWM site. In relation to the Eastern Precinct, the area is identified as having a high tolerance for change as it has been considerably modified.<sup>6</sup> Therefore, the Eastern Precinct can tolerate development which is designed specifically to enhance the heritage values of the whole AWM site.



1. NATIONAL SERVICE MEMORIAL
2. PROPOSED CAFE
3. EXTENT OF UNDERGROUND BASEMENT
4. EXISTING OUTPOST CAFE
5. PROPOSED COACH PARK

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL - EASTERN PRECINCT DEVELOPMENT

JOHNSON PILTON WALKER

Figure 2.1 Existing Eastern Precinct site plan and location of development. (Source: JPW, October 2008)

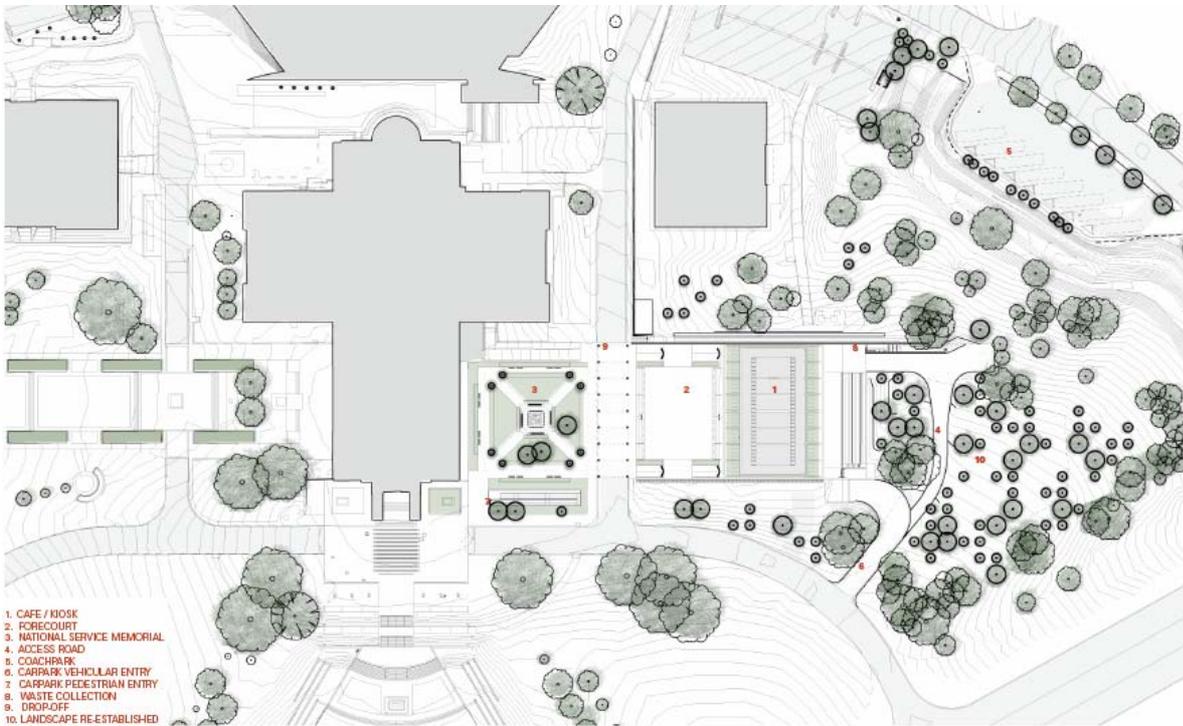


Figure 2.2 Proposed site plan for the Eastern Precinct development prepared by JPW, October 2008.

## **3.0 AWM Eastern Precinct Development—Landscape Proposal**

### **3.1 Understanding the Development Proposal**

The recommendations included in the Site Development Plan Review 2006 provide a masterplan for the AWM to consider in its broader planning for the future. The Site Development Plan Review recognises the need to upgrade the cafeteria function and suggests the renewal of the Eastern Precinct for uses such as informal picnics for families or school groups as an appropriate counterpoint to the more formal nature of the Western Precinct.<sup>7</sup>

In brief, the proposed Eastern Precinct development is to implement the last stage of the AWM Site Development Review, 2006, through which:

- the proposed landscape will be of high quality, equivalent to the Western Precinct and Parade Ground;
- a cohesive design will be achieved across the site;
- visitor safety concerns and access needs for visitors will be addressed;
- carparking on the site will be increased; and
- overflow of parking into the local suburb of Campbell will be accommodated.

### **3.2 AWM's Objectives for the Eastern Precinct Development**

#### **The AWM's Reason for the Proposal**

In the recent Statement of Evidence submission to the Parliamentary Standing Committee on Public Works (PWC) in September 2008, the AWM outlined its reason for the Eastern Precinct development. It states that:

- the current amenity and condition of the area is not in keeping with the high quality of the remainder of the AWM site, a place with Commonwealth and National Heritage values;
- the current location of coach parking adjacent to the main building detracts from the significance of the Eastern Precinct and architectural and landscape integrity of the AWM site;
- the Outpost Café is in a difficult position on the site and its design and elevated location do not meet visitor requirements for functionality and access; and
- the existing temporary carpark is an unsatisfactory facility and has degraded the landscape. It is also not in keeping with the AWM Site Development Plan Review.<sup>8</sup>

#### **The AWM's Desired Outcomes of the Eastern Precinct Development**

In the PWC Statement of Evidence the AWM identifies the objectives for the Eastern Precinct development, which is to:

- be consistent with the AWM's Commonwealth and National Heritage values;
- implement the final stage of the Site Development Plan Review;

- bring this important area of the site into line with the overall objectives and quality of development established by the recent upgrading of the Western Precinct and the Parade Ground;
- reinforce and rejuvenate the character of the open natural landscape in comparison to the more formal Western Precinct;
- provide a more appropriate setting for the AWM main building by relocating coach parking from the east side, beside the main building entrance, well away to the northeast of the site;
- improve access, safety and amenity, particularly for groups arriving by coach and for those with mobility issues, and deal with current OH&S issues;
- provide a more accessible and flexible café with on-grade access to the main building, the schools' entrance to the eastern side and the outdoor areas of the site;
- provide additional and planned opportunities for additional memorials, eg the National Service memorial and additional plaque placements;
- provide an underground carpark with approximately 200 parking spaces close to the main building entrance;
- reduce dependence on surrounding residential streets for 'overflow' parking;
- remove the temporary carpark and reinstate the degraded landscape;
- provide additional facilities and access for major events and ceremonies; and
- provide an improved setting for the recently constructed CEW Bean Building.

### **3.3 Design Intention—Architect's Statement**

The following summary is based on JPW's Site Analysis shown in Figure 3.1 and outlines key features of the design proposal and how it proposes to enhance and avoid impacts on the heritage values of the Eastern Precinct:

*The development of the Eastern Precinct is the last phase of the AWM Site Development Plan and will bring the substandard Eastern Precinct up to the high standard of the remainder of the site.*

*The prominence of the main AWM building, its visual isolation and site symmetry against its backdrop of natural vegetation on Mount Ainslie is retained. The landscape treatment of the Eastern Precinct uses formal landscape design at ground level, while the tree canopy would be natural and informal.*

*The location and siting of the proposed café has been directly influenced by the site conditions, orientation, environmental factors and existing circulation patterns. The building form has been informed by the architectural and landscape character of the site.*

*The ground levels of the Eastern Precinct have been carefully manipulated to provide universal access to the café. The café is approached across the forecourt, which links the café to the memorial courtyard, serves as a marshalling and organising space for groups and provides outdoor seating.<sup>9</sup>*

The intention of the overall design for the Eastern Precinct, including the new café, the National Service memorial and the memorial courtyard, is to achieve the perception of 'arrival' at the AWM through the main entrance and provides more dignified and contemplative surrounds to main building.<sup>10</sup>

Further detail on the development proposal is included in Section 4.0.

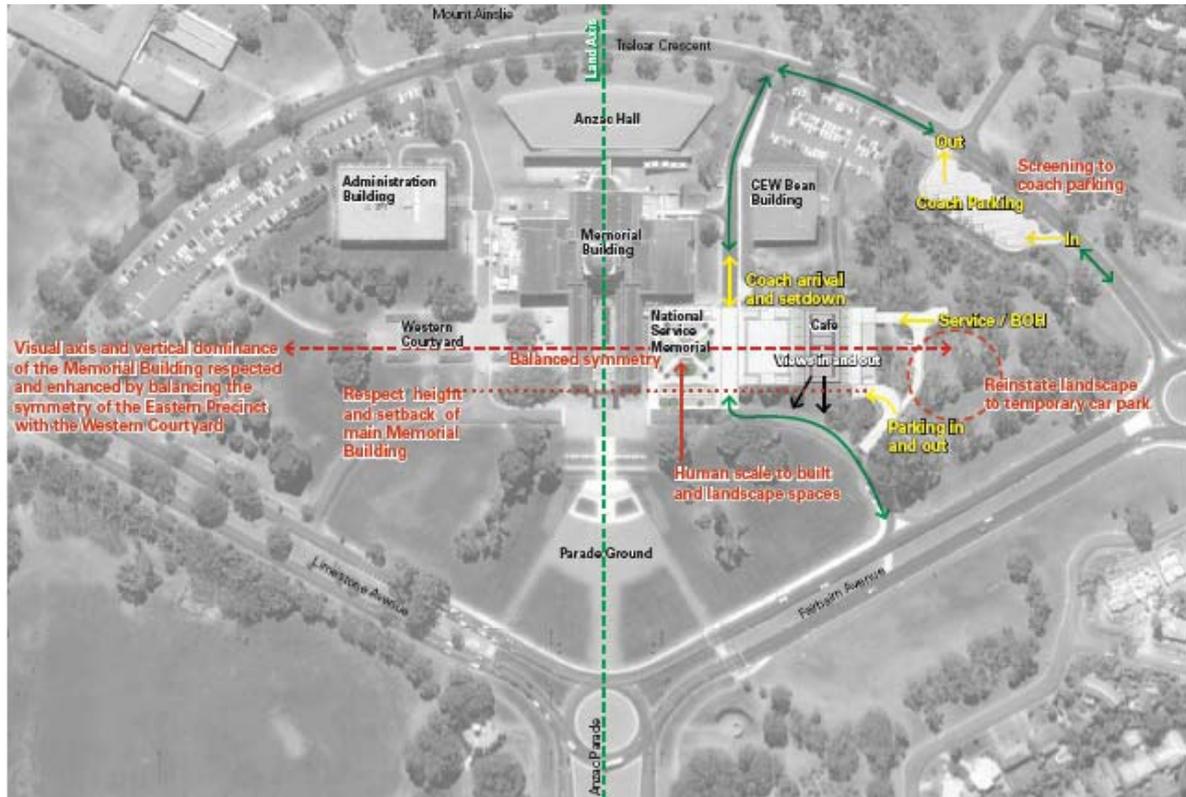


Figure 3.1 Site analysis for the Eastern Precinct development prepared by JPW, October 2008.

## 4.0 Impact Assessment against the Identified Heritage Values

### 4.1 Assessment of Potential Impacts

This section provides an assessment of potential impacts of the proposal upon the AWM's National and Commonwealth Heritage values. It includes an outline of the proposal under headings for specific elements within the Eastern Precinct and a précis of potential impact on the values.

#### 4.1.1 Access to the Site and Proposed Underground Carpark

##### *Proposal*

The Eastern Precinct development proposal aims to improve access to the main building, including underground carparking and disabled parking close to the building. It also aims to retain the main drop-off point for school and coach groups in close proximity to the main building.

The proposed underground carpark entry is at the eastern end of the carpark and accessible from the Eastern Road. The pedestrian access ramp to the underground carpark is above the western end of the underground carpark and close to the entry into the main building.

JPW explains that the memorial courtyard pedestrian ramp is set back from the main building line and its location is important to allow for a logical egress from the underground carpark, particularly for disabled and mobility impaired visitors requiring close access to the front entry of the main building. It is also advantageous (and logical) to have the carpark egress located near the front of the building and the 'gathering place' provided by the memorial courtyard.

The car entry and pedestrian access ramp will be screened by landscaping to 'soften' the southern perimeter of the development area. The southern grassed areas of the proposed memorial courtyard will have a slight rise in topography to set the location behind the front of the building in a landscape sense. The raised area will also be planted with a suitable eucalyptus species, possibly *eucalyptus pauciflora* (snow gum), to further reinforce the 'independence' of the main building and the contemplative space of the proposed memorial courtyard.

The underground carpark would be a single-level carpark which is proposed to include natural ventilation and light, similar to the National Art Gallery of Australia's underground public carpark.

##### *Potential Heritage Impact*

The underground carpark and pedestrian access ramp will not impact the Commonwealth or National Heritage values of the AWM. The car entry and pedestrian access ramp are not obvious from the Parliament House Vista or from Anzac Parade and will be blended into the landscape by screening plantings.

The appearance of the Eastern Precinct will be enhanced and an appreciation of the heritage values gained by the improved amenity of the overall AWM site for public use.

#### 4.1.2 New Café and Demolition of the Existing Outpost Café

##### *Proposal*

The Site Development Plan Review outlined the intention to design a new building that is less dominant in the landscape than the existing Outpost Café and to provide an improved amenity for AWM visitors.

The current proposal delivers quality of design which is complementary to the main building and the setting of the AWM site. The new café replaces the Outpost Café to provide upgraded and improved quality café service for visitors to the AWM. It proposes an internal seating area which increases the capacity by 20 per cent and an upgraded and wide-ranging service to accommodate large coach and school groups as well as individuals, couples and families. The new kitchen and service area also provides for improved facilities to support on-site functions and catering preparation. There will also be separate school group and public toilets which reduce congestion on amenities within the main AWM building. The café forecourt and sheltered all-weather zones are proposed within and partly outside the café for school groups.

The proposed café includes an outdoor forecourt which provides a discreet visual and physical link from the main building to the memorial courtyard and the Eastern Precinct.

The colour and use of materials is proposed to be recessive in tone to the main building and its landscape surroundings. The intention is to create a café which is a complementary and recessive part of the landscape setting. The café forecourt will include the use of concrete pavers and steps, crushed red-granite gravel and pre-cast concrete plinth walls. The proposal includes double-glazed framed doors and double-glazed top-light with motorised louvres. The roof will be constructed from metal similar to the ANZAC Hall and CEW Bean building, with skylights to introduce natural light. The forecourt will include landscaping which continues the landscape design proposed for the memorial courtyard. A vine canopy is also proposed to grow over the café and the forecourt pergola to further integrate the design of the building with the surrounding landscape of the Eastern Precinct.

#### *Potential Heritage Impact*

The proposed café and forecourt provides an opportunity for discreet, logical and accessible egress between the main building and the Eastern Precinct. Its setback facilitates improved appreciation of the formal entrance to the main building which will enhance the visitor experience of the AWM.

The new café is located a sufficient distance from the main building, ensuring that the AWM main building remains the dominant form and focus of the site viewed from a distance and within the Parliament House Vista Conservation Area, including the view from Anzac Parade.

The removal of the existing Outpost Café and the proposed replacement with a new café and forecourt does not impact the heritage values of the AWM. The discreet aesthetics, quality of the design and selection of suitably recessive materials are all complementary to the AWM's heritage values, its architecture and the landscape setting.

### **4.1.3 Memorial Courtyard and National Service Memorial**

#### *Proposal*

The National Service memorial and the memorial courtyard to the east of the main building are proposed to become a formal landscape area with similar design qualities to the western courtyard garden.

The National Service memorial forms the centrepiece of the memorial courtyard. The courtyard includes geometric paved and grassed areas with the facility for future placement of commemorative plaques along the perimeter. The materials selected for the National Service memorial and the courtyard include crushed red-granite gravel, Wondabyne sandstone, black-granite and bronze which are found elsewhere in the AWM including the main building, Roll of Honour and the western courtyard.

The proposed courtyard provides an area for quiet contemplation around the central fountain which is contained within the larger gathering space. The built area is complemented by landscaping including low hedging of English box—an appropriate species that performs well in the dry environment—and *Cupressus sempervirens* (pencil pines) which are traditional ‘funereal’ species and used elsewhere in the AWM.

#### *Potential Heritage Impact*

The redevelopment of the existing coach parking for the memorial courtyard enhances the heritage values of the site through its use of complementary materials, plants and its design which is formal, geometric and much lower than the main building. The proposed courtyard—a space for quiet contemplation—also has the benefit of enhancing the visitor experience of arrival at the AWM.

The development of a memorial courtyard which includes the National Service memorial does not impact the Commonwealth or National Heritage values of the AWM.

#### **4.1.4 New Coach Parking**

##### *Proposal*

The proposal includes a large designated parking area for coaches, replacing the existing coach parking bay which is very close to the eastern side of the main building. It is accessible from Treloar Crescent and eight coaches can be accommodated, increasing the current capacity. Additional on-road coach parking for a maximum of 6 coaches on Treloar Crescent at the rear of ANZAC Hall is proposed. However, parking will not be allowed in the open space which is in the land axis of the Parliament House Vista.

The coach parking shown in the 2006 Site Development Review concept has been refined in 2008 (refer to Figure 4.5), based on consultation with traffic consultants, local residents, coach drivers and school representative. The size of the coach park was reduced from eleven to eight coaches to safely accommodate loading and unloading passengers. The current proposal also provides for improved siting, screening in the landscape, the retention of ‘wildlife corridors’ through the AWM site and retention of the existing open stormwater channel. The vehicle egress and parking alignment has also been refined for safer access and egress to the parking area from Treloar Crescent.<sup>11</sup> The existing trees are proposed to be maintained and enhanced by new landscaping to screen the parking area from the residential area to the north of Treloar Crescent (refer to Figure 4.5).

A new drop-off/pick-up zone for coaches is proposed to be located near the school entrance and the memorial courtyard (refer to Figure 4.6). An early design proposal included the drop-off and pick-up zone within the memorial courtyard which had the potential to impact the notion of ceremonial space and a landscaped pedestrian-only area. The alternative location avoids the potential to impact the ceremonial and contemplative heritage values of the main building and the new National Service memorial. Also, to create a safer environment for visitors and school children, the drop-off area and road surface will be defined by lighting incorporated into bollards. This is reinforced by the relocation of coach parking away from this area of the site and maximises visibility.

##### *Potential Heritage Impact*

The existing coach parking currently detracts from the visitors experience of arrival and the architectural presence of the main building. It also intrudes on views to the AWM from within the Parliament House Vista.

The development of new coach parking and the drop-off/pick-up zone away from the main entrance of the AWM would not impact the Commonwealth or National Heritage values of the AWM. There would be the benefit of increasing the dignity of the visitor's experience of arrival at the AWM, by relocating the existing coach parking which in turn allows for the development of the memorial courtyard. The memorial courtyard provides an appropriate space for quiet contemplation and landscaping which is complementary to the architecture of the main building.

#### **4.1.5 New Landscaping and Removal of Temporary Carpark**

##### *Proposal*

The renewal of the Eastern Precinct will provide a cohesive setting for the AWM by introducing new built elements (the memorial courtyard and new café) and reinstating the landscape which is partly degraded by the temporary carpark. While some trees will need to be removed for the development of the underground carpark and new kiosk, the proposal includes replanting species of the remnant woodland which are generally fast growing and continue the vegetation from Mount Ainslie. There are several species already on the AWM site which provide an appropriate precedent of historical native species including the maidens gum and snow gums (these species have qualities which also complement the AWM architecture).

The landscape proposal reinforces the separation of west (exotic) and east (native) sides of the site—contrasting informal with formal landscapes and creating a counterpoint between the Eastern and Western Precincts.

##### *Potential heritage impact*

The Eastern Precinct development proposal for the landscape maintains and enhances the informal, recreational uses of the area with appropriate species of native vegetation, complementary to Mount Ainslie. It provides a suitable contrast to the formal commemorative spaces and exotic vegetation of the Western Precinct.

This component of the proposal does not impact the Commonwealth or National Heritage values of the AWM.

#### **4.1.6 General Features of the Proposal—Lighting and Signage**

##### *Proposal*

The original tree planted by Queen Elizabeth II commemorating the starting point of the Remembrance Driveway was vandalised and removed c1960s. A replacement tree, *Eucalyptus Pauciflora* (Snow Gum), will be planted near the original location, together with the commemoration plaque.

Directional signage proposed for the Eastern Precinct will match the existing signage used in the Western Precinct to ensure cohesive signage across the site.

The Weary Dunlop sculpture will be relocated in a prominent location between the memorial courtyard and the new café.

The AWM's Site Lighting Master Plan will be implemented. The principles of this reinforce the importance and quality of the main building and lighting of the new features will be subservient to the main building.

### *Potential Heritage Impact*

Proposals for lighting, new signage and the relocation of the Remembrance Driveway plaque and Weary Dunlop sculpture will not impact the heritage values of the AWM.

## **4.2 Proposal in Relation to the AWM and Parliament House Vista Heritage Values**

The AWM main building remains isolated and visible in the round without the proposed new development impinging on its importance in the cultural landscape setting.

The removal of the existing coach parking and its replacement with the National Services memorial and memorial courtyard strengthens and enhances how the building is perceived 'in the round'.

The view back to the main building from the east, in particular the new café, is a significant part of the development—the potential view from the eastern precinct to the main building is significantly increased by the development. The café in particular provides an exceptional opportunity to appreciate the significance of the main building both architecturally and as a commemorative monument. The quality of the Parliament House Vista is also protected and enhanced by removal of coach parking.

The natural landscape of the Mount Ainslie backdrop and the Eastern Precinct are important features of the AWM and the Parliament House Vista Conservation Area. The perspective illustration provided by JPW (refer to Figure 4.1) is a good indication that the design proposal blends with the surrounding landscape and will not be easily seen from Anzac Parade. It is very low compared to the main building and is overshadowed by established trees in the foreground and the background. The illustration is relatively close to the AWM, which suggests the more distant views from old and new Parliament Houses will have a very minor visual impact and may not be able to be seen at all.

## **4.3 Project Management**

### **4.3.1 The AWM's Long-term Objectives for Development**

The AWM's long-term objective is to avoid ad-hoc, incremental future changes which may impact on the heritage values of the AWM. Ongoing and well managed site development at the AWM has been planned and implemented using the JPW Site Development Plan Review since 2006. The plan also draws on the 1993 Australian War Memorial Masterplan Study prepared by the National Capital Planning Authority and earlier development of the western courtyard and sculpture garden.

The Site Development Plan Review provides an overall vision enabling all future works to be seen in the context of a completed development. Any future development would be informed by the final 2008 AWM Heritage Management Plan.

The Site Development Plan Review included a concept design for a tunnel connecting the underground carpark to a lift which would access the main building through the current bookshop. This proposal was removed from the current Eastern Precinct development scope of work because of heritage and engineering considerations. At this stage, the AWM does not envisage tunnel or lift access from the underground carpark to be implemented in the future.<sup>12</sup>

Any future development, expansion or extension on the AWM would be subject to the same process of heritage assessment that has been taken for the Eastern Precinct development.

### **4.3.2 Project Management the Current Proposal**

Coffey Projects have been engaged by the AWM to project manage the Eastern Precinct development. Coffey Projects and JPW will manage the construction through all stages to ensure the standard of construction, finishes and materials reflects the national significance of the site. Godden Mackay Logan will be available for heritage advice if and when it is required. Coffey Projects advise that the project is being delivered under the traditional lump sum method to ensure the greatest level of control during all stages of the design, documentation and construction. This means that the design intent, including the heritage aspects of the design is applied.<sup>13</sup>

### **4.3.3 Consultation with Statutory Authorities**

The AWM, in conjunction with Coffey Projects and JPW, has undertaken preliminary consultation. The statutory stakeholders included National Capital Authority (NCA) and the Heritage Division of the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (DEWHA). The AWM has provided preliminary information to these stakeholders outlining both the process being taken by the AWM and the Indicative Development Proposal for the Eastern Precinct (October 2008).

The purpose of stakeholder consultation was to establish any concerns or issues these authorities may have had early in the design development to ensure they were addressed in the final proposal.

No major issues or concerns have been raised by DEWHA or the NCA to date. However, given the high public profile of the AWM as a place with National and Commonwealth Heritage values, the AWM will make a referral under the EPBC Act for the proposed Eastern Precinct development to be assessed by the Minister for the Environment, Heritage and the Arts to make a determination. The AWM does not believe the action will have a significant impact and that it therefore should not be a controlled action under the EPBC Act.

### **4.3.4 Public Consultation**

Public consultation and opportunities for public input into the project (including during construction), have been and will continue to be provided. A public forum was held on 27 August 2008 and local Campbell residents and other members of the public were given information about the development proposal and the opportunity to provide comments. A record of the meeting is included in Appendix B. There were no issues raised in regard to the National or Commonwealth Heritage values of the AWM.

Public comments led to the some design changes for the coach parking area off Treloar Crescent. The coach parking traffic entry/egress orientation was revised to eliminate crossing the oncoming traffic. This change was made in response to items 'A' and 'C' as listed in the record of meeting. This revised change meant that the existing stormwater culvert (an issue raised in item 'K' and 'L' of the record of meeting) was no longer required.

The AWM has also established a link on its web site to provide information on the Eastern Precinct development and an opportunity for comment. The progress of the development is proposed to be kept up-to-date through the web site link.

### **4.3.5 Managing Environmental Effects of the Proposed Construction**

Details of site management during construction will be finalised after the appointment of the builder. However, it is envisaged that dust will be controlled wherever possible (eg cover stockpiles or inert binder if necessary) with stockpiling of soil kept to a minimum (excavated material will be removed from the site as soon as possible). In lieu of Commonwealth legislation for construction activities, the AWM

will comply with the ACT and NSW standards of environment protection. For example, construction activities which will be managed appropriately are outlined below.

- Noise levels will generally be moderate and are not expected to impact on local residents. To limit impact on the AWM, higher noise-generating activities would be programmed for periods before and after the AWM opens each day.
- Plant and equipment will be selected to minimise noise and will be properly maintained (eg enclosed, mufflers in good working order).
- Tree removal will begin with lopping of branches on larger trees by experienced contractors to minimise site disturbance.
- Material will be recycled wherever possible including production of wood chips for mulch. The construction works are not expected to lead to significant erosion potential.
- Levee banks and hay bales will be used for erosion control if necessary. Run-off from excavated areas will not enter the stormwater system.
- Hoarding is not likely to be required as site fencing (eg chain mesh and shade cloth) is expected to be sufficient. However, should it become necessary, hoarding would incorporate interpretive material.
- The project manager will regularly inspect the site to ensure the appropriate environmental protection measures are being implemented.

#### **4.3.6 Developing the Design and Examining Alternatives**

The concept design in the Site Development Review, June 2006, has evolved since the project team was engaged in January 2008. Provision of heritage advice has been provided throughout the design development process.

Godden Mackay Logan has assessed a range of options and alterations, changes and detail developed by the project team to minimise and avoid any potential impacts on the National and Commonwealth heritage values of the AWM. For example, the tunnel entry from underground parking and access into the AWM main building indicated in the concept design of the Site Development Review was deleted from the proposal. This was due to budget restraints, heritage issues and potential loss of revenue due to the reduction of the bookshop floor space to accommodate access to the main building.

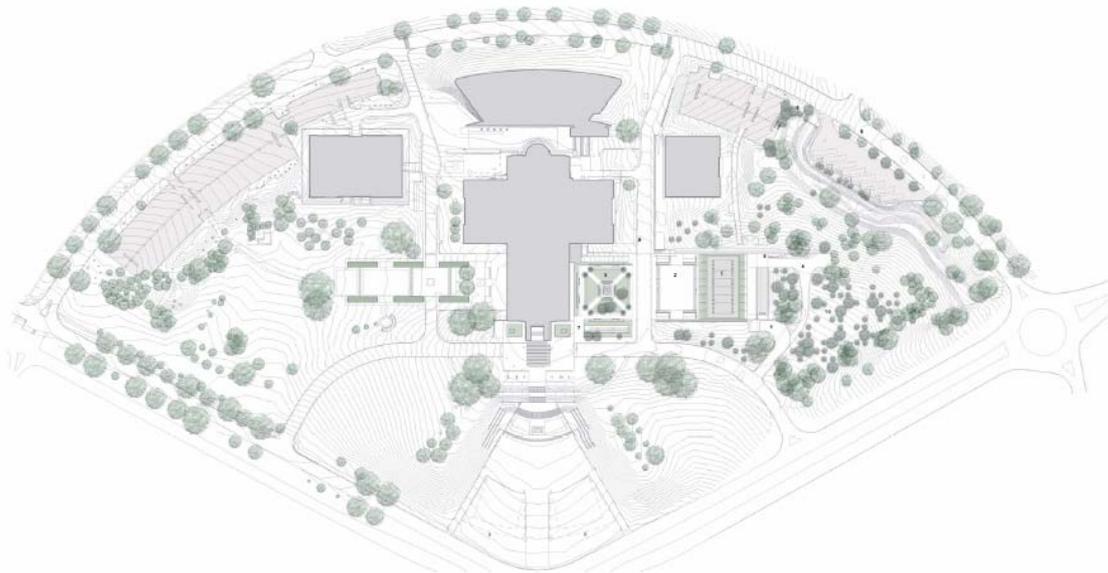
The AWM took into account the potential heritage issues with the concept design which were as follows:

- access to the main building from the underground carpark becoming a substitute 'main entry' and potential to detract from the essential experience of entering the AWM up the central stairs; and
- the extent of physical and structural impacts to the building from underground excavation and vibrations, for example, the stability of the mosaics and stained glass in the Hall of Memory.

The alternative to the concept of constructing a tunnel entry is an open ramp from the underground carpark which arrives on the level of the memorial courtyard. It provides equitable pedestrian access from the carpark and remains subservient to the important experience of arrival at the main entry which can still be gained by visitors to the AWM.



**Figure 4.1** View to the AWM and Mount Ainslie from Anzac Parade, indicating that the proposed built elements of the Eastern Precinct development (memorial courtyard, new café and car parking access) are low features in the landscape and the main building remains an isolated element in the setting. The new café is a very low built element compared to the main building and is overshadowed by established trees and the rising topography in the foreground and the background. (Source: JPW, 2008)



**Figure 4.2** The proposed Eastern Precinct development site plan in the context of the AWM site, showing the increased density of trees in the area of the temporary carpark and the extent of new development. (Source: JPW, 2008)



**Figure 4.3** Perspective illustration showing the National Service memorial and memorial courtyard in the context of the AWM main building. The illustration shows the low height of the newly landscaped area against the backdrop of the AWM main building, which remains the dominant feature of the AWM site. The design of the space is formal and geometric but this is softened by landscaping. (Source: JPW, 2008)



**Figure 4.4** Perspective illustration of the National Service memorial, proposed café and the tree landscape of the Eastern Precinct. The illustration shows the low height of the memorial courtyard which is complementary to the context and design of the CEW Bean Building and the proposed café and its forecourt. The new built elements are connected to landscaped elements within the courtyard and the tall eucalypts of the surrounding Eastern Precinct. (Source: JPW, 2008)

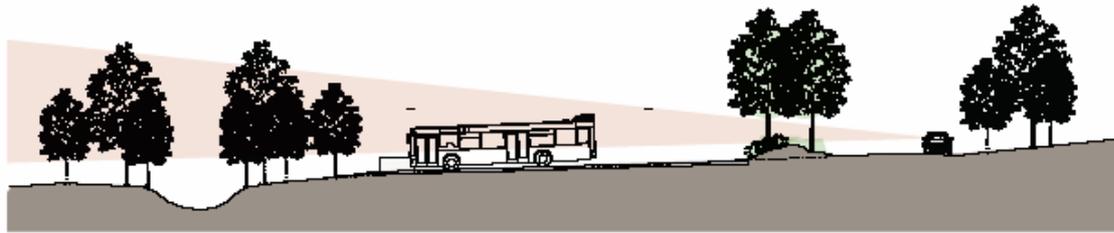
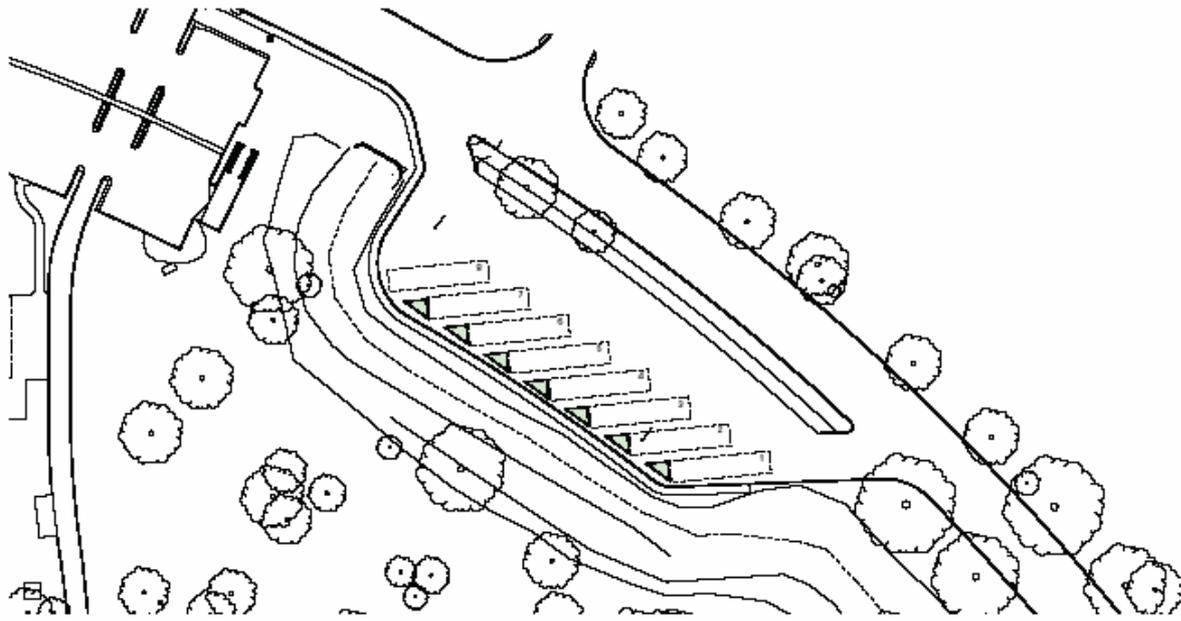
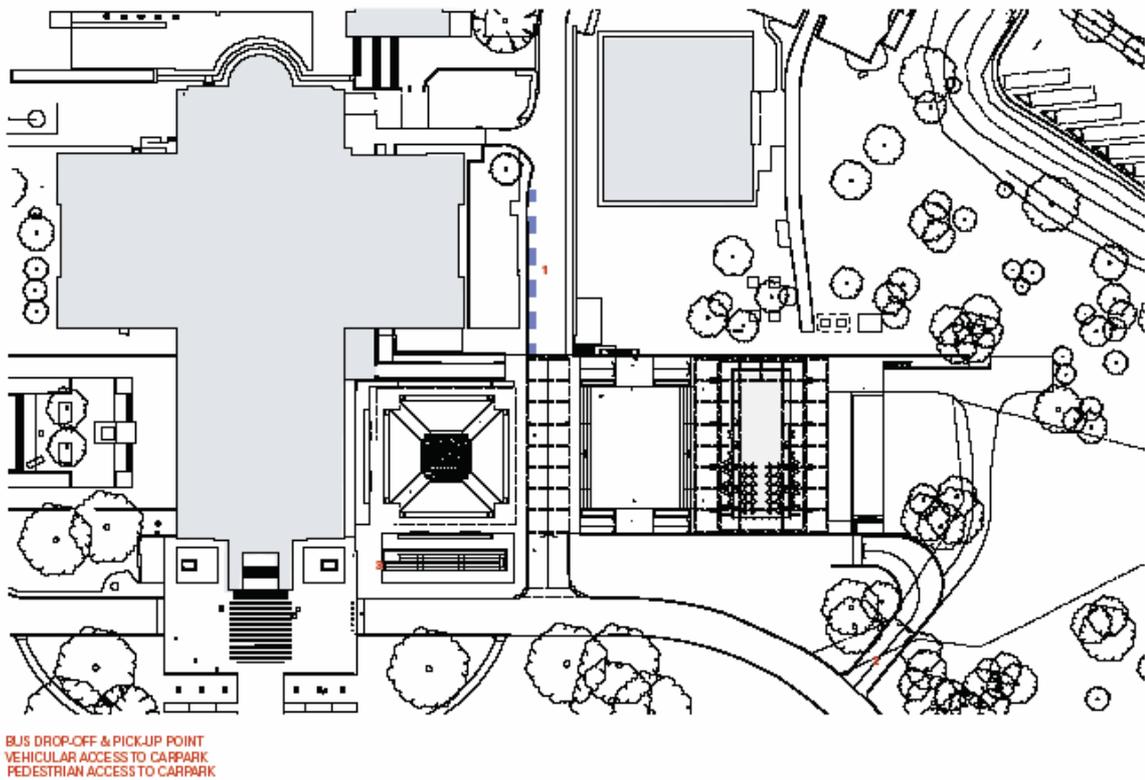


Figure 4.5 Proposed coach parking, near Treloar Crescent, screened by the rising topography and vegetation. (Source: JPW, 2008)



**Figure 4.6** Vehicle access and bus drop-off and pick-up zone for the Eastern Precinct development. The drop-off zone provides an important function which is relatively close to the main entrance and is near to the school group entrance on the eastern side of the main building. It is located north of the memorial courtyard so that the courtyard is a contemplative space. (Source: JPW, 2008)



## 5.0 Heritage Impact Statement

---

This section provides a conclusion about the Eastern Precinct Development, its design and the heritage assessment process undertaken in order to establish the heritage impact of the proposal on the National and Commonwealth Heritage values of the AWM.

### 5.1 The Proposal and its Design

The design of the proposed Eastern Precinct development prepared by JPW responds compatibly to the National and Commonwealth Heritage values of the AWM.

The proposal is a discreet, quality design which complements the heritage values of the Eastern Precinct, the broader setting of the AWM and the Parliament House Vista Conservation Area including the vegetated Mount Ainslie backdrop.

The proposed natural materials and recessive colours for the new built elements is complementary to the materials of the AWM main building. The design of the memorial courtyard, new café and its forecourt is modern yet it responds elegantly to the architectural language of the main building. The low height of the memorial courtyard and the café building ensure the main building remains the dominant architectural feature of the AWM and is able to be viewed 'in the round'. The low height of the proposed built features integrates them with the surrounding landscape and views to Mount Ainslie from both Parliament Houses and Anzac Parade are not adversely impacted.

The underground carpark, coach parking, drop-off zone and the functions of the new café provide amenity that is greatly needed at the AWM. These features have been located near to the main building but are read as separate. The facilities are integrated with the existing topography, important design qualities of the existing surrounding architecture and the landscape of the Eastern Precinct. The inclusion of hedging within the memorial courtyard, the proposed vine over the café and the eucalyptus canopies surrounding the development integrate and connect the proposed built elements with the main building and the landscape of the Eastern Precinct.

The design and location of the built elements provide visitors with a better sense of arrival to the main building and an opportunity for quiet contemplation than does the current approach from the Eastern Precinct which is potentially unsafe, confusing and difficult to navigate through the coach parking area and drop-off zone.

The strengthened landscape of the Eastern Precinct surrounding the proposed built elements provides a complementary backdrop to the proposal and contributes to the blending of the natural vegetation of Mount Ainslie within the AWM Eastern Precinct. The enhancement is achieved by intensifying the use of endemic species, retaining the sloping topography and reinstating the area currently being degraded by the temporary carpark to natural landscape.

### 5.2 Heritage Impact

Godden Mackay Logan has undertaken a detailed assessment of the proposal against the National and Commonwealth Heritage values and the conservation policies included in the draft AWM Heritage Management Plan, 2008.

The proposed development is in compliance with specific conservation policies for the AWM Eastern Precinct and provides opportunities to conserve, enhance and protect the heritage values of the AWM.

The removal of the Outpost Café, temporary carparking area, some existing trees and the development of new coach parking, the memorial courtyard with the National Service memorial, underground carparking and a new café will provide the opportunity to improve the existing landscape and the amenity for visitors to the AWM. The combination of the reinstatement, enhancement of the landscape and construction of new built elements will contribute to the heritage values of the AWM.

The vista from Parliament House, Old Parliament House and Anzac Parade to the AWM and Mount Ainslie is not likely to be impacted by the proposed development. Views across the AWM to Parliament House from Mount Ainslie will not be adversely impacted by the proposal.

In conclusion, the Eastern Precinct development supports the AWM's heritage values and does not have an adverse impact on the National or Commonwealth Heritage values of the AWM or the Commonwealth Heritage values of the Parliament House Vista Conservation Area.

## Endnotes

- <sup>1</sup> Department of the Environment and Water Resources, <<http://www.environment.gov.au/epbc/policy/index.html#guidelines>>.
- <sup>2</sup> National Capital Authority, 2002, Consolidated National Capital Plan, p.11.
- <sup>3</sup> Godden Mackay Logan, July 2008, Australian War Memorial Heritage Management Plan.
- <sup>4</sup> Australian War Memorial advice to Godden Mackay Logan, October 2008.
- <sup>5</sup> Australian Heritage Database, Commonwealth Heritage Listing for 'Parliament House Vista, Anzac Parade, Parkes, ACT', listed 26 June 2004.
- <sup>6</sup> Godden Mackay Logan, July 2008, Australian War Memorial Draft Heritage Management Plan.
- <sup>7</sup> Johnson Pilton Walker, June 2006, Australian War Memorial Site Development Plan Review, unpublished report for the Australian War Memorial, p 17.
- <sup>8</sup> Australian War Memorial, September 2008, Eastern Precinct Development and National Service Memorial, Statement of Evidence to the Parliamentary Standing Committee on Public Works, p 1.
- <sup>9</sup> Johnson Pilton Walker, Site Analysis, October 2008.
- <sup>10</sup> Johnson Pilton Walker, Site Analysis, October 2008.
- <sup>11</sup> Australian War Memorial, September 2008, Eastern Precinct Development and National Service Memorial, Statement of Evidence to the Parliamentary Standing Committee on Public Works, p 5.
- <sup>12</sup> Australian War Memorial advice to Godden Mackay Logan, October 2008.
- <sup>13</sup> Coffey Projects, written advice to the AWM, October 2008.



## **6.0 Appendices**

---

### **Appendix A**

AWM Eastern Precinct Conservation Policies from the Draft AWM HMP, July 2008

### **Appendix B**

Australian War Memorial Eastern Precinct Development Record of the Public Forum, 27 August 2008



## **Appendix A**

AWM Eastern Precinct Conservation Policies from the Draft AWM HMP, July 2008



## Appendix A—AWM Eastern Precinct Conservation Policies

**Table A.1** Conservation policies from the July 2008, Australian War Memorial Draft Heritage Management Plan in relation to the Eastern Precinct.

Conservation Policy No.	Explanation of the Policy
1.1 Conserve, manage and interpret the heritage values of the landscape of the Eastern Precinct.	1.1.1 Conserve, renew and manage the Eastern Precinct so that it reflects and is in keeping with the national importance of the AWM Campbell Precinct.
	1.1.2 Further develop and implement the Site Development Plan Review and ensure detailed design options enhance the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.
	1.1.3 Conserve and manage important views and glimpses to the AWM main building, Anzac Parade and Mount Ainslie.
	1.1.4 Retain the natural vegetated character of the Eastern Precinct.
1.2 Conserve and manage the significant qualities of the AWM Campbell Precinct within the Parliament House Vista.	1.2.1 Conserve and manage the character of the Eastern Precinct, particularly its role in the broader AWM setting at the terminus of the land axis and against Mount Ainslie.
1.3 Conserve the significant vegetation of the Eastern Precinct including the array of mature eucalypts and mature exotics.	1.3.1 Ensure the protection and management of the mature trees in the Eastern Precinct in the context of its future redevelopment and improvement.
	1.3.2 Seek expert arboricultural advice on the protection and management of mature trees in the Eastern Precinct.
1.4 Conserve the architectural qualities of the main building in the context of the landscape.	1.4.1 Conserve and manage the combination and juxtaposition of formal architectural components in the landscape and informal mature plantings, sloping ground and lawn areas for recreation.
1.5 Implement the Site Development Plan Review for the Eastern Precinct.	1.5.1 In the course of design development, prepare a design philosophy statement which recognises the significant qualities of the AWM and its role in the Parliament House Vista, which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• landmark qualities and views to the AWM Campbell Precinct;</li> <li>• siting of the building in the landscape at the terminus of the land axis and against Mount Ainslie;</li> <li>• contribution to the principal vista to and from the Parliament Houses;</li> <li>• relative visual isolation of the AWM main building;</li> <li>• retention of symmetry of the AWM main building as seen from the land axis;</li> <li>• respect for the external form of the AWM main building; and</li> <li>• building a conceptual, as well as planning and landscape, link between the AWM and Anzac Parade.</li> </ul>
1.6 Avoid and mitigate impacts on the heritage values of the AWM Campbell Precinct.	1.6.1 Development proposals must be prepared so that they enhance the heritage values of the AWM.
	1.6.2 Ensure development of the Eastern Precinct avoids and mitigates impacts on the heritage values of the AWM. Heritage expertise and guidance should be included in the design development process.
	1.6.3 Ensure high quality design is developed to complement the existing significant elements of the site and its broader landscape setting.

Conservation Policy No.	Explanation of the Policy
2.1 Use the decision making process set out in Appendix A, supported by the assessment form in Appendix B, in order to make consistent and effective decisions on the potential impacts of proposed works, activities or actions on the heritage values of the place.	2.1.1 Decision making will include consultation with internal and external stakeholders.
	2.1.2 Decision making will be documented and the records kept for future reference.
3.1 Recognise the strong community attachment to the heritage values of the AWM through regular liaison on proposals affecting the future use of the Eastern Precinct.	3.1.1 Consult the local Canberra community on future change to the landscape at the AWM.
	3.1.2 Consult broadly on proposals with the potential to impact on the national cultural and symbolic significance of the AWM.
	3.1.3 Consult and involve key stakeholders early in the development of future planning for the development of the Eastern Precinct.
4.1 A variety of methods should be used to interpret the heritage values of the Eastern Precinct.	4.1.2 Adopt a design philosophy for the future planning of the Eastern Precinct which interprets significant themes of the heritage values such as the Parliament House Vista/Griffin plan land axis and its terminus at the AWM/Mount Ainslie.
5.1 The condition of the heritage values of the Eastern Precinct should be monitored and re-evaluated as part of the five-yearly review of the HMP.	5.1.1 As a minimum, record the nature and outcomes of works, interventions and maintenance on the AWM Heritage Register, as required by the EPBC Act.
	5.1.2 Existing elements of heritage value should be recorded to appropriate archival standard prior to any intervention or major works that will alter the place.
7.1 Continue to provide the public with free use of and open access to the AWM grounds.	7.1.1 Continue to encourage public access and informal recreational use of the Eastern Precinct.
	7.1.2 Provide opportunities for organised and informal community and family gatherings in the Eastern Precinct.
7.2 Conserve and manage the recreational role and memorial functions in the Eastern Precinct landscape.	7.2.2 Manage the setting of the Eastern Precinct as a year-round recreational area, through the use of seasonal colour in vegetation, natural qualities and diversity of the landscape character.
	7.2.3 Conserve and enhance the reflective qualities of the AWM as the National Shrine in the use of the landscape setting. Allow for the inclusion and retention of memorials and statues in the precinct.
7.3 Ensure public access and safety is maintained in the Eastern Precinct.	7.3.1 Ensure public safety measures are established for bus parking, carparking, and access and egress to the Eastern Precinct and around the site.

## **Appendix B**

Australian War Memorial Eastern Precinct Development Record of the Public Forum, 27 August 2008



# **AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL EASTERN PRECINCT DEVELOPMENT**

## **PUBLIC FORUM**

**27 August 2008**

**Australian War Memorial Theatre, 6.30 pm**

A public forum was conducted in the Theatre of the Australian War Memorial 6.30 pm Wednesday 27 August 2008. Residents from the local suburb of Campbell were invited to the meeting by means of a letterbox drop delivered to their homes during the period 19 – 25 August; a public notice posted at the Campbell shops; and a radio interview on ABC 666 radio on 26 August 2008.

A total of 24 residents from the local area attended the public forum.

### **Record of Meeting:**

#### **1. Welcome and Introduction**

Acting Director, Helen Withnell, opened the meeting at 6.30 pm and recorded an apology from Director, Steve Gower; and apologised about the lateness of the letterbox drop, which was due to problems with the company delivering the letter in a timely fashion.

Helen Withnell informed the gathering that the proposal to develop the Eastern Precinct was in the early stages of development, that we are now in the consultation process and the proposal is still subject to approval. A Public Works Committee hearing was expected to be held in October 2009 followed by necessary approvals required under the EPBC Act, and works approval by the National Capital Authority.

Helen provided the gathering with a brief summary of; the history of site development at the Memorial; the project and its objectives; and advised the meeting of the consultants in attendance including the architects selected for the project and the project team (JPW), the heritage consultants, Godden Mackay Logan, the project management consultants, Coffey Projects and Memorial project staff.

Richard Johnson, the principal of Johnson Pilton Walker, and RAIA 2008 Gold Medalist presented the development proposal and design to the gathering.

At the end of the presentation by JPW, Stewart Mitchell, Head, Building Services, provided information regarding; proposed construction period; concurrent construction of coach parking and the arrangements for temporary coach parking during this period; and the impact of traffic both during and after construction.

At the end of the presentations by the A/g Director, JPW and Head, Building Services, attendees were given an opportunity to ask questions regarding the proposed development.

#### **2. Forum**

The following concerns and queries were raised by persons who attended the public forum;

- A. Some concern was raised about visibility of the coach park. Concern was raised about the egress for coach parking and set-down and pick-up zone (a resident, a cyclist, believed that the egress explained in the presentation was a potential safety issue).**
- *The current proposal for screening and traffic egress, in particular coach access to the site and set-down and pick-up areas, was explained by JPW.*
- B. A local resident queried whether the Memorial had investigated the possibility of utilising land at the bottom of Mount Ainslie, adjacent to ANZAC Hall, and owned by the ACT Government, for parking.**
- *the land at the base of Mount Ainslie was formally known as Remembrance Nature Park;*
  - *this land is not owned or controlled by the Memorial. Furthermore, the Memorial is required to find solutions to issues of the site within its own boundary;*
  - *the construction of a bitumen car park in this location would not be in-keeping with the heritage considerations for the area (buffer zone surrounding the Memorial) and the commemorative element of the Park;*
  - *a traffic report has been undertaken to examine the impact of the proposed parking construction. No significant traffic impact is expected;*
  - *TAMS has been consulted regarding the proposed development.*
- C. Further to Question 1, a resident raised concerns regarding coach's turning across the traffic, particularly in Treloar Crescent and queried the logic of the design in terms of movements for drop off and pick up.**
- *The Memorial noted the concerns raised and took the comments on board for further consideration. It was noted that the designed circulation between drop off, park, pick up should be investigated again (reverse direction possibly more efficient).*
- D. A resident, also concerned with safety and sustainability, queried whether the Memorial had considered alternative existing parking solutions such as parking in Constitution Avenue over weekend periods and providing a shuttle bus from car (coach) parks to the Memorial.**
- *the issue with parking at the Memorial is generally not a weekend issue. School visits to the Memorial attribute for a large number of visitors to the Memorial each year and these are conducted during week days.*
  - *the Memorial would not be able to bear the cost of this service in the current climate.*
  - *the relocation of coach parking from the side of the heritage building and prominent location on site is in keeping with SDP and Heritage Listing and significance of the Memorial.*
- E. A resident raised concerns regarding the remnant snow gums in the area and noted that nearby snow gums have deteriorated, and noted importance of preserving the remaining snow gums.**
- *GML advised that they had prepared a Management Plan for the site and were in support of the EP proposal. The heritage values of the site were being protected, conserved and preserved;*
  - *a tree report was considered as part of the development proposal;*

- *as part of the regeneration of vegetation in the site snow gums will be (and have already been) replanted on the Memorial site.*
- F. A resident from Rosenthal Street queried whether any consideration had been given to accessing and entering the Memorial from the access roads i.e. across the front entry and main vista.**
- *heritage impact issues with this suggestion;*
  - *the suggestion would be highly intrusive on the site and visitor experience;*
  - *would raise safety concerns for visitors in forecourt (and forecourt needing to remain open)*
  - *as the schools entrance is at the side of the Memorial, not the main entrance, coaches would still need to go to that location.*
- G. The landscape image of the site shows the outline of a building next to the proposed coach parking. What is this building?**
- *a building is not planned for development in that location or included in this proposal.*
  - *The 'outline' is from the original Site Development Plan and looks at parking options. The option is not being pursued as part of this development.*
- H. How far south is the proposed new café building?**
- *the new café building is a little further south and west than the existing café however; it is set lower in the landscape and unobtrusive in the site.*
- I. Resident raised concerns about the impact to the local kangaroo colony that feed in the location of the proposed coach park and ability for kangaroos to get to the site if coach park obstructs.**
- *The eastern precinct will be rejuvenated and revegetated;*
  - *A number of kangaroos access all areas of the site in the evenings - regardless of infrastructure but it was thought they primarily feed in the western precinct where the grass is lush and green.*
- J. Where would the sculpture of Weary Dunlop be located in the site?**
- *'Weary' would be relocated to a position to the north of the stairway and ramp access to the new café;*
  - *the Memorial acknowledged the popularity of the sculpture and recognised its importance.*
- K. Would the culvert/stormwater be totally covered due to the construction of the coach parking?**
- *A small portion of the culvert would be covered to allow for the construction of the coach park however, it would predominantly be left open.*
- L. Flooding occurs infrequently in Campbell however, some concern was raised whether the partial covering of the culvert would affect drainage capacity.**
- *Engineering as part of design development is to ensure the best solution is achieved.*
- M. Resident queried why the culver could not be taken out all-together?**
- *Engineers currently investigating 100 year flood scenario;*

- *Project team queried the benefits of covering the culvert particularly in terms of its screening role however, concerns were noted and further investigation into options would be investigated in conjunction with review of egress to coach parking.*

**N. Where do we anticipate construction vehicles will park during construction?**

- *the project team hoped to be able to accommodate construction vehicles within the constraints of the site;*
- *considerations for construction traffic and parking will be included in tender documentation.*

**O. What will happen to the temporary car park?**

- *The temporary car park will be regenerated in the eastern precinct in keeping with the significance of the site and SDP and HMP.*

**P. Has screening and tree planting on Block 42 (between Treloar and Rosenthal) been considered. Block 42 is badly degraded after Fairbairn extension from construction vehicle parking**

- *Acknowledged degraded block and that construction vehicles will not use this area. Suggestion of planting up section 42 worthwhile.*

**3. Conclusion**

Helen Withnell thanked the residents for their attendance and interest in the proposed development and then provided information regarding the Memorial website and contact details. Attendees were invited to email or send letters to the Memorial with any further queries or comments.

The public forum ended at 7.30 pm.